U d'/of OTTAWA
39003004091749

285-1B-260 (1)
320 net

Digitized by the Internet Archive
in 2012 with funding from
University of Toronto

http://archive.org/details/lesprecurseursde00bigg

Publication des Archives canadiennes—No 5.

LES PRÉCURSEURS DE JACQUES-CARTIER
1497-1534

COLLECTION DE DOCUMENTS RELATIFS À L'HISTOIRE PRIMITIVE DU CANADA

ÉDITÉE PAR

H. P. BIGGAR, B.LITT.

DU BUREAU DES ARCHIVES

Publiée avec l'autorisation du ministre de l'Agriculture, sous la direction de l'Archiviste.

OTTAWA
IMPRIMERIE DE L'ÉTAT
1913

29837—A

Universitas BIBLIOTHECA Ottaviensis

FC
300
.P7212
1913

PREFACE.

L'édition de cette brochure a pour objet de réunir pour la première fois les principales pièces manuscrites relatives à l'histoire primitive du Canada et de les mettre à la portée du public en les faisant suivre de la traduction anglaise. La plupart de ces documents ont déjà été imprimés et publiés, mais les textes publiés dans cette brochure ont été, en autant qu'il a été possible, copiés des manuscrits originaux ou collationnés avec ceux-ci et l'on a eu recours à des copies que dans quelques cas seulement.

La traduction est nouvelle partout et comme il a été jugé à propos de reproduire en regard l'original latin, italien, espagnol et portugais, le sens des documents est rendu assez librement. Il n'a pas été considéré nécessaire de traduire les documents français.

C'est à ces sources ainsi que dans les volumes imprimés et dans les atlas dont la liste se trouve dans l'appendice, qu'il a été puisé pour écrire l'introduction qui ne renferme qu'une narration nécessairement incomplète par suite du manque de matériaux. En sorte que l'exposé des faits est conjectural en plusieurs endroits et ceux-ci ne sont basés que sur des hypothèses. Néanmoins il est à espérer que cette narration, telle qu'elle est, aura pour effet de réveiller l'attention au sujet de cette période de notre histoire et de piquer la curiosité de nouveaux investigateurs. S'il en est ainsi et si de nouveaux efforts tentés dans cette voie contribuent à développer nos connaissances de l'histoire primitive du Canada, l'éditeur verra se réaliser l'un des plus ardents désirs qui l'ont poussé à entreprendre ce travail.

L'éditeur se fait un devoir d'exprimer ici sa reconnaissance et sa satisfaction aux nombreux amis et chercheurs qui par leur précieux concours lui ont facilité la tâche. Il tient particulièrement à remercier M. Hubert Hall, F.S.A., auteur d'un ouvrage de premier ordre sur les archives anglaises et le Dr S. E. Dawson, C.M.G., dont les travaux ont contribué si

puissamment à faire connaître les voyages de Cabot; les deux lui ont prodigué leur aide et leurs avis. Quant à la copie des documents qui suivent, Sr D. Padre Torres Lanzas des *Archivo de Indias* à Seville, Sr Pedro A. d'Azevedo de *Torre de Tombo* à Lisbonne, Sr D. Julian Paz des *Archivo General de Simancas* et Cav. Giovanni Ognibene des *Archivio di Stato* à Modène ont été d'un grand secours à l'éditeur lors de son passage à ces endroits. Il désire remercier aussi M. E.-H. Pooley, commis de la Compagnie Draper pour la permission d'examiner les archives de la compagnie. Monsieur J. Plattard, docteur ès-lettres, a eu la bonté de collationner la copie de l'un des manuscrits Frari; et pour la traduction des documents espagnols et portugais, l'éditeur a été heureux d'avoir recours à la science approfondie de monsieur R. Foulché-Delbosc de Paris, éditeur de la *Revue Hispanique*. M. S.-V. Blake de Trosley, Kent, a bien voulu parcourir l'introduction que la critique des Drs Doughty et Roy de la division des archives, a contribué à améliorer avec le reste du volume. A chacun de ceux qui viennent d'être nommés, l'éditeur tient à exprimer ses plus sincères remerciements.

H. P. B.

Londres, 5 novembre 1910.

INTRODUCTION.

C'est Giovanni Caboto de Gênes,[1] explorateur européen, qui a aperçu pour la première fois à la fin du quinzième siècle[2] cette portion de l'Amérique du nord appelée Canada par la suite. On ne sait rien de la première partie de la vie de Cabot. C'est en 1461 qu'il en est fait mention pour la première fois, alors qu'il partit de Gênes pour aller résider à Venise où l'attirait probablement les nombreux comptoirs que cette république maintenait dans tout le Levant. Cabot qui fut naturalisé citoyen vénitien[3] en 1476, affirme que lors des voyages qu'il fit du côté est de la Méditerranée pour trafiquer, il lui arriva une fois de pénétrer par Alexandria et la mer Rouge jusqu'à La Mecque[4] qui était alors le principal endroit où s'échangeaient les marchandises de l'Ouest contre celles de l'Est. Les renseignements obtenus à l'arrivée des épices, des parfums, des soies et des pierres précieuses, apprirent à Cabot que ces articles étaient apportés par caravane de la région située au nord-est de l'Asie[5]. Comme il connaissait suffisamment le globe terrestre il comprit que ces marchandises pouvaient être transportées en Europe en faisant route directement à travers l'océan de l'ouest. Si l'on tient compte de la route qu'il fallait parcourir au moyen de chameaux depuis cette partie de l'Asie jusqu'à La Mecque et de cet endroit jusqu'à Alexandrie et à Venise, il s'ensuit que le voyage par eau de l'Asie à l'Europe devait opérer une véritable révolution dans le commerce. Mais pour cela il fallait d'abord trouver la route à suivre à travers l'océan de l'ouest pour se rendre de l'Europe à l'Asie.

---

1. *Jean et Sébastien Cabot*, par Harrisse, 13-35, Paris, 1882.

2. Pour un récit des voyages des hommes du Nord, voir *The Finding of Wineland the Good*, par A. M. Reeves, London, 1890; *The voyages of the Northmen*, par J. E. Olson, dans vol. I de *Original Narratives of Early American History*, éditées par J. F. Jameson, New-York, 1906.

3. Après y avoir résidé pendant quinze ans. Voir doc. I*a* p. 1.

4. Doc. XA., p. 20.

5. Ibid.

Absorbé par cette idée, Cabot se rendit en Angleterre en 1484 sur les galères vénitiennes et s'installa à Londres.[1] Peu à peu il communiqua ses projets aux marchands de Bristol dont le port était le siège d'un commerce considérable avec l'*Iceland*.[2] Il fut décidé qu'en premier lieu il serait tenté de trouver l'île Brazil ou celle des *Seven Cities* qui, d'après la plupart des cartes du moyen âge, sont situées à l'ouest de l'Irlande,[3] car on espérait que ces îles pourraient indiquer la nouvelle route pour atteindre l'Asie par l'océan de l'ouest.

Des vaisseaux furent envoyés de Bristol sans succès en 1491 et 1492, sous les ordres de Cabot probablement pour découvrir l'île Brazil ou celle des *Seven Cities*;[4] ils n'aperçurent aucune terre. Cette tentative semblait devoir être aussi infructueuse que celle qui fut faite en 1480.[5]

Les choses en étaient là lorsque durant l'été de 1493, on apprit en Angleterre qu'un autre Génois, Christophe Colomb, parti d'Espagne avec trois vaisseaux, avait atteint les Indes. Cette nouvelle créa une grande excitation à la cour d'Angleterre[6] et l'on attacha plus d'importance au projet de Cabot après la visite de Henri VII et de sa cour au port de Bristol durant l'hiver de 1495-6.[7] Il s'ensuivit que par des lettres patentes en date du 5 mars 1496,[8] le roi Henri VII accordait à son "bien-aimé Jean Cabot, citoyen de Venise, ainsi qu'à Lewis, Sebastien et Santius, fils dudit Jean, autorité complète et gratuite, permission et pouvoir de faire voile à leurs propres

1. Doc. LXIA., p. 183 et Sébastien Cabot lui-même dans *Navigationi et Viaggi*, Ramusio, vol. I, Venetia, 1550, fol. 402v: "& mi disse che sendosi partito suo pardre da Venetia già molti anni, & andato à stare in Inghilterra à far mercantie lo menò seco nella citta di Londra,"

2. *Revue Hispanique*, tome 8, pp. 534 et seq., Paris, 1903; et Eden's *Decade of the newe worlde*, dans E. Arber's *First Three English Books on America*, p. 288, note marginale, Londres, 1895.

3. Ibid, p. 520, note 3.

4. Doc. XIVA, p. 28.

5. Willelmi de Worcestre, *Itinerarium*, édité par Jacob Nasmith, pp. 267-8, Cantab, 1778, imprimé dans *Jean et Sébastien Cabot*, par Harrisse, p. 44, note 3 et dans son *Discovery of North America*, p. 659, N° XIII, Londres, 1892.

6. *Ramusio*, op. cit. cit.: "In quel tempo.....venne nova che'l signor don Christophoro Colombo, Genovese, havea scoperta la costa dell'Indie & se ne parlava grandemente per tutta la corte del Re Henrico VII. che allhora regnava, dicendosi che era state cosa piu tosto divina che humana l'haver trovata quella via mai piu saputa, d'andare in Oriente, dove nascono la spetie."

7. Robert Ricart, *The Maire of Bristow is Kalendar*, p. 48, Londres (*Camden Society*), 1872.

8. Doc. III et IV*a*, pp. 6 et 8.

frais pour toutes les parties, contrées et mers de l'Est, de l'Ouest et du Nord, sous nos pavillons et enseignes, avec cinq vaisseaux de n'importe quel tonnage et autant de marins ou d'hommes qu'ils voudront en embarquer sur lesdits vaisseaux, pour chercher, découvrir et trouver tous les pays, îles, régions ou provinces des païens et des infidèles dans n'importe quelle partie du monde où ils se trouveront et qui jusqu'à ce jour sont restés inconnus de tous les chrétiens." " Dans chaque village, bourg, château, île et terre ferme leur appartenant qui seront découverts " devront être déployés " les pavillons et enseignes " du roi. De plus, " aussi souvent qu'ils arriveront à notre port de Bristol, seul port auquel ils seront tenus d'arriver " ils devront payer au roi, après avoir déduit les dépenses nécessaires, " la cinquième partie du gain réalisé sur les bénéfices, profits, avantages et produits d'une telle navigation." Toute chose provenant des terres nouvelles devait être introduite sans payer des droits de douane et personne ne pouvait visiter ces régions " sans l'autorisation dudit Jean et de ses fils."

Armé de ces pouvoirs, Jean Cabot se prépara à partir pour la côte de l'Asie. Colomb était revenu de sa seconde expédition au mois de juin 1496 et avait apporté de l'or et des marchandises des tropiques. On espérait beaucoup que Cabot aurait le même succès. Le 2 mai 1497, qui était un mardi, Cabot chargé du commandement d'un vaisseau appelé le *Mathew*, quitta le port de Bristol avec un équipage de dix-huit hommes.[1]

Après avoir fait le tour de l'Irlande, il se dirigea d'abord au nord puis à l'ouest et se maintint fermement dans cette dernière direction[2] bien que pendant plusieurs semaines les vents variables aient rendu sa marche irrégulière. A la fin, après avoir passé cinquante-deux jours en mer, il aperçut le 24 juin, un samedi à cinq heures du matin environ, ce qui

---

1. Doc. X^A, et LXIII, pp. 20 et 194-5.
2. Doc. X^A, p. 20.

d'après les cartes de La Cosa et de Sébastien Cabot, semble avoir été l'extrémité ouest de l'île du Cap-Breton.[1]

Ayant fait déployer la bannière royale Jean Cabot se rendit à terre et d'une manière solennelle prit possession de la région au nom du roi Henri VII. Comme le sol fut trouvé fertile et le climat tempéré, Cabot était convaincu qu'il avait atteint l'extrémité nord-est de l'Asie d'où provenaient les soies et les épices qui avaient été apportées à La Mecque pour être échangées. Les arrivants n'aperçurent aucun habitant, mais quelques pièges tendus pour prendre du gibier et quelques entailles faites ei et là aux arbres indiquaient que cette région était habitée.[2] Le cap Breton fut appelé cap *Discovery* et comme c'était le jour de la fête Saint-Jean-Baptiste, l'île Scatari située à quelques milles du rivage, fut appelée île Saint-Jean.[3]

Après avoir transporté du bois et de l'eau à bord, on se prépara à retourner dans son pays pour y répandre la grande nouvelle. Le cap Ray très visible de loin fut appelé cap Saint-Georges par Cabot et le nom de groupe Trinité[4] fut donné aux îles Saint-Pierre et Miquelon qui avec Langlade formaient trois îles distinctes. Les explorateurs rencontrèrent le long de la côte sud de Terre-Neuve des bancs considérables de morues et pour en pêcher les marins eurent recours simplement à des paniers qui furent descendus dans l'eau et retirés ensuite remplis de poissons.[5] La dernière terre qu'ils aperçurent fut le cap Race qui fut appelé cap England.[6]

Comme ce sont les vents de l'ouest qui prédominent au nord de l'Atlantique, le retour s'opéra sans difficulté et un dimanche

---

1. Cartes de La Cosa, de Cabot et de Michael Lok, dans *Periphus*, N° XLIII, de A. E. Nordenskiöld, Stockholm, 1897; Harrisse, *Jean et Sébastien* Cabot, frontispice. Voir aussi, *Divers voyages*, 55, Londres, 1850; *Notes and Queries*, R *ser. XI*, EJV *et Principall Navigations*, 511, Londres, 1859, de Hakluyt. Voir *The Voyages of the Cabots in 1497 and 1498*, Montréal, 1894, et les *Latest Phases on the Controversy*, Ottawa, 1897, par le Dr. S. E. Dawson.

2. Dos. VIIA et XA, pp. 14 et 20.

3. Doc. LXIII, p. 194 et Hakluyt, op. cit., loc. cit. Bien que, d'après Jean Alphonse (*Cosmographie*, édit. Musset, pp. 499 et 502), les deux îles Saint-Paul et Scutari portassent ce nom, sur toutes les cartes, sauf sur la carte de Cabot, cette île se trouve près du Cap-Breton. Voir les cartes de Reinel, Maggiolo, Riccardiana, Santa-Cruz, Harleian, Gutierrez et Vaz Dourado.

4. Carte de La Cosa.

5. Doc. XA, p. 20.

6. Carte de LaCosa..

le 6 août le *Mathew* jeta l'ancre une fois encore dans le port de Bristol.[1] Cabot se rendit immédiatement à la cour et le jeudi suivant, 10 août, il reçut du roi un présent de dix livres ($600) pour avoir "découvert l'île nouvelle."[2] Cabot rapporta qu'à sept cents lieues de l'Irlande il avait rencontré le pays du Grand Khan. Maintenant que cette route était connue, le voyage pouvait s'accomplir en quinze jours. Bien qu'il fût possible d'obtenir de la soie et du bois du Brézil à l'endroit où il avait débarqué, il avait l'intention, lors de son prochain voyage de pénétrer plus au sud le long de cette côte afin d'atteindre Cipangu ou le Japon où se trouvait, à son sens, la source de toutes les richesses de l'Est. Une fois rendu à Cipangu, Londres deviendrait pour les produits susmentionnés un dépôt plus important qu'Alexandrie.[3]

Henri VII était enchanté et promit à Cabot de lui accorder au printemps un grand nombre de vaisseaux pour se rendre à Cipangu. En attendant, le découvreur reçut une pension de 20 livres sterling équivalant en monnaie de compte moderne à $1,200 environ.[4] Cabot dépensa une partie de cette largesse pour le paiement d'un pourpoint et des bas de soie. Ainsi affublé il devint le lion du jour, durant l'hiver, parmi les riches marchands de Londres.[5]

Par de nouvelles lettres patentes, en date du 3 février 1498, Cabot fut autorisé de "prendre à son choix six vaisseaux anglais et de les diriger et les conduire jusqu'à la terre et à l'île récemment découverte par ledit Jean."[6] En outre, Henri VII avança des montants d'argent considérables à divers membres de l'expédition.[7] Comme le succès paraissait assuré, on espérait que les vaisseaux reviendraient chargés de richesses de l'Est.

Lors d'une visite à Lisbonne et à Séville pour obtenir les services de quelques-uns de ceux qui avaient fait le voyage de

1. LXIII, p. 195.
2. Doc. VI, p. 42.
3. Doc. VIIA et XA, pp. 14, 20, 21.
4. Doc. IX, p. 16.
5. Doc. VIIA et XA, pp. 14 et 21.
6. Doc. XII, p. 23.
7. Doc. VI, p. 12.

l'Est avec Da Gama ou qui étaient allés aux Indes[1] avec Colomb, Cabot semble avoir rencontré un certain João Fernandez appelé *llavrador* qui, vers l'an 1492 s'était rendu de *Iceland* jusqu'au *Greenland*.[2] Comme *Greenland* que l'on croyait alors faire partie de l'Asie, se trouvait si rapproché d'*Iceland* il semblerait que Cabot, d'après les données insuffisantes qu'il a été possible d'obtenir, se fût décidé de poursuivre cette fois sa route plus au nord.

L'expédition qui se composait de deux vaisseaux et de 300 hommes, partit de Bristol[3] au commencement de mai. Il semble que plusieurs vaisseaux qui avaient l'habitude d'aller à *Iceland* pour trafiquer accompagnèrent celle-ci.[4] Au large de l'Irlande, une tempête obligea l'un des vaisseaux de retourner, mais les autres continuèrent leur route dans la direction du 5e parallèle.[5] Plus ils avançaient plus le Gulf-Stream les entraînait au nord. Enfin Cabot aperçut la côte du Groënland[6] au commencement de juin. Comme Fernandez avait été le premier à lui parler de cette région, il l'appela "la terre de Labrador."[7]

Dans l'espérance de découvrir une issue à l'ouest, Cabot longea d'abord la côte dans la direction du nord. Le froid devenait graduellement plus intense et les montagnes de glace devenaient aussi plus nombreuses et plus massives. Il fut remarqué aussi que la terre se dirigeait à ce point vers l'est. Pour ces raisons l'équipage se mutina le 11 juin par 67° 30′ latitude, et refusa de s'avancer plus loin dans la direction du pôle. En conséquence Cabot dut faire virer ces vaisseaux de bord et chercher une issue plus loin au sud.[8]

---

1. Doc. XIVA, p. 28.
2. Doc. XXIXA, XXXIA et LXIIA, pp. 99, 101 et 190.
3. *The first three English Books on America*, E. Arber, p. 161.
4. Doc. XXX, pp. 99-100.
5. Doc. XIVA, p. 28.
6. *Istoria ed las Indias*, par Francisco Lopez de Gomara, Caragoza, 1552, fol. XXV: "camino la buelta de Islandia sobre cabo del Labrador". Voir F. Tarducci, *Di Giovanni e Sebastiano Caboto*, etc., p. 112, Venezia, 1892.
7. Carte de Wolfenbüttel dans *Jean et Sébastien Cabot* de Harrisse, 186. Cette carte a été reproduite dans la collection publiée par le professeur E. L. Stevenson du Rutgers College.
8. Ramusio, op. cit. III, Venetia, 15561 fol. 4; "Signor Sebastian Gabotto.....mi diceva come essendo egli andato.....lungo la detta terra fino à gradi sessantasette & mezzo sotto il nostro polo, a' XI di Giugno .....pensava fermamente per quella via di poter passare alla volta del Cataio Orientale. & l'havrebbe fatto, se la malignità del padrone & de marinari sollevati non l'havessero fatto tornare à dietro"; ibid. vol. I, fol. 402V; and Gomara, loc. cit.

Après avoir atteint le cap Farewell, les vaisseaux furent dirigés le long de la côte sud-ouest du Groënland, qui peu à peu oblique vers le nord. Cabot semble avoir longé la côte du Groënland jusqu'à un endroit où se trouve aujourd'hui le district Sukkertoppen par 66°, alors qu'il fut arrêté par les montagnes de glace qui descendent de la baie Disko. Sur tout son parcours la côte présente une série de promontoires élevés et escarpés dont la hauteur atteint quelquefois 4,000 pieds, A cause des montagnes de glace Cabot dut prendre la direction de l'ouest et finalement il arriva en vue de la terre de Baffin qui se trouve à cet endroit à 150 milles du Groënland.

Après avoir pris la direction du sud le long de cette côte indiquée comme montagneuse, rude, sombre et stérile, l'explorateur atteignit enfin le détroit d'Hudson qui borne la terre de Baffin au sud.[1] Cabot longea ensuite la côte de notre Labrador moderne et comme il prenait celui-ci pour le continent asiatique il dut être surpris et désappointé de constater que les sauvages n'avaient pas d'autre chose à échanger que des peaux et du poisson.[2]

L'explorateur prit notre détroit de Belle-Isle pour une baie ordinaire et la côte du côté est de Terre-Neuve fut considérée comme la continuation de la côte principale déjà explorée du côté nord. Cabot fut très surpris d'apercevoir " un grand nombre d'ours sur la côte venus pour manger du poisson ; ceux-ci s'élançaient dans l'eau aux endroits où les poissons se tenaient en grande quantité, puis saisissaient ces derniers de leurs griffes et les emportaient sur la rive pour les manger.[3] Au dire de Sébastien Cabot, " il y avait une telle abondance de morue dans cette région que celles-ci arrêtaient quelques fois la marche des vaisseaux."[4]

Après avoir doublé le cap Race auquel ils avaient donné le nom de cap *England* lors de leur premier voyage, les explorateurs visitèrent de nouveau les régions qu'ils avaient découvertes durant l'été précédent. Ils prirent ensuite la direction du sud le long de la côte de la Nouvelle-Ecosse et de la Nouvelle-

---

1. Carte de Ruysch dans *Fasimile-Atlas* de A. E. Nordenskiöld, gravure XXXII, Stockholm, 1889.
2. Arber, op. cit., loc. cit.
3. Ibid.
4. Ibid.

Angleterre, dans l'espérance peut-être d'atteindre Cipangu que l'on croyait alors situé dans la région de l'équateur. Comme ils ne rencontrèrent aucun indice de civilisation de l'Est et que les vivres avaient diminué considérablement, ils résolurent de ne pas pousser plus loin leur exploration cette fois. Or les vaisseaux virèrent de bord et prirent la route de l'Angleterre où ils arrivèrent en bon état à la fin du même automne.[1]

Les Cabot ont dû être l'objet d'une froide réception, car après avoir promis au départ de revenir avec des cargaisons d'épices et de riches pierres précieuses, ils ne rapportèrent que quelques fourrures après n'avoir visité qu'une terre stérile. Le désappointement des marchands qui avaient avancé des fonds pour ce voyage, semble avoir été grand puisqu'il ne partit pas d'autre expédition de Bristol durant les trois années subséquentes et que celle qui fut envoyée en 1501 ne fut pas confiée aux Cabot.

Dans l'intervalle les Portugais avaient commencé à explorer les mêmes côtes. Sur l'île de Terceira où résidait Fernandez, vivait un gentilhomme nommé Gaspar Corte Real que les découvertes qui se faisaient alors avaient intéressé au point qu'il était parti à la recherche des îles nouvelles à ses propres frais. Le 12 mai 1500 le roi Manuel l'avait nommé gouverneur de toute contrée ou île qu'il pourrait découvrir dans les limites où s'exerçait l'autorité du Portugal.[2] Par le traité de Tordesillas conclu avec l'Espagne le 7 juin 1494, le Portugal avait consenti à limiter ses possessions dans l'Ouest à une ligne s'étendant au nord et au sud des îles du cap Vert à une distance de 370 lieues.[3]

Parti de Terceira au printemps de 1500, Corte Real se dirigea vers le nord-ouest et atteignit la côte orientale du Groënland vers le milieu du mois de juin. Comme les Cabot il prit d'abord la direction du nord, mais à la fin du mois de juin, il fut forcé comme eux de virer de bord et de prendre la route du sud. Après avoir doublé le cap Farewell auquel il donna avec raison le nom de cap *Get-sight-of-me-and-leave-me,*

---

1. Doc. XIIA, XVA et XXX, pp. 26, 30 et 100; *Divers Voyages*, Hakluyt, 23.

2. Doc. XVIIA, p. 35.

3. *Collection de los viages y descubrimientes*, par M. F. de Navarrete, 2e édition, II, n° LXXV, p. 147, Madrid, 1859.

Corte Real longea la côte sud-ouest du Groënland et le nom de son père João Vaz Corte Real fut donné à plusieurs promontoires saillants et autres points de reconnaissance. Près de la baie North Ström, par 67° 30′, l'explorateur rencontra encore des montagnes de glace, alors qu'il fit virer ses vaisseaux de bord, prit la direction du sud et se dirigea vers Lisbonne où il arriva sans accident durant l'automne de la même année.[1]

Corte Real rapporta au roi Manuel que la contrée qu'il avait explorée, appelée le Groënland ou le Labrador, était tellement enveloppée de neige et de glace, qu'il n'avait pu aborder qu'à quelques endroits.[2] Les natifs dont la taille était moyenne étaient d'excellents archers; ils vivaient dans des cavernes de pierres ou dans des habitations de chaume et se vêtissaient de peaux de bêtes.[3] Il espérait qu'une nouvelle exploration serait plus fructueuse et des préparatifs furent faits en vue de retourner dans ces parages le printemps suivant.[4]

Trois vaisseaux furent équipés avec lesquels Corte Real partit de Lisbonne le 15 mai 1501.[5] En approchant du cap Farewell, les vaisseaux rencontrèrent une des banquises[6] que le courant du nord descend du côté est du Groënland. Pour éviter cette glace les vaisseaux durent prendre la direction de l'ouest. Après quelques jours de marche Corte Real aperçut notre moderne Labrador, probablement dans le voisinage du cap Mugford, par 58° latitude, à l'endroit où la côte s'élève à une hauteur de 3,000 pieds.[7]

Comme la côte semblait s'élever davantage vers le nord et que toute la région paraissait stérile et désolée, Corte Real en conclua que cette côte devait faire partie de la terre explorée l'été précédent et pour cette raison il décida de la

---

1. *Chronica do felicissimo Rei Dom Emanuel*, par Damian de Goes, pt. IV, fol. 65, Lisboa, 1566; *The Discoveries of the World*, de A. Galvano, 96-7, Londres (Hakluyt Society) 1862; et les cartes portugaises du seizième siècle.

2. Ainsi indiqué sur la carte de Cantino, publiée avec *Les Corte-Real*, *Paris*, 1883, de feu Mr Harrisse.

3. Damian de Goes, *op. cit.*, *loc. cit.*

4. Ibid.

5. Ibid.

6. Doc. XXIIA, p. 63.

7. Cartes de Cantino, de Canerio, de Reinel et de Riccardiana dans K, Kretschmer, *Atlas.....der Entdeckung Amerika's* Tafeln VIII, 1, et XXXIII, Berlin, 1892.

suivre en prenant la direction du sud.[1] Aux environs de l'une des nombreuses anses qui parsèment la côte du Labrador, probablement la baie Hamilton qu'ils appelèrent baie Doe,[2] les Portugais rencontrèrent une bande de sauvages naskapis. Comme la traite des noirs en Afrique leur avait appris à considérer tous les natifs comme un butin ordinaire, Corte Real fit saisir soixante de ces sauvagees qui furent ensuite entassés à fond de cale.[3]

Continuant sa route vers le sud, il prit le détroit de Belle-Isle pour une baie et supposa que la côte orientale de Terre-Neuve était la continuation de la côte principale déjà explorée au nord.[4] Belle-Isle fut appelée île *Friar Lewis*,[5] mais le cap Bonavista a conservé le nom de *cabo de Boa Vista* ou cap *Fairview*[6] qui lui fut donné par Corte Real. La baie *Trinity* fut appelée baie Saint-Irénée, nom d'un saint portugais bien connu.[7] Plus loin au sud l'île Baccalieu et la baie Conception ont conservé toutes les deux les noms qui leur furent donnés par Gaspar Real. Ferryland reçut le nom de *Farelhão* ou promontoire rocheux et Fermeuse fut appelée *rio Fermoso* ou belle rivière. Le cap Race doit son nom à son apparence stérile *(cabo Razo)* ou à sa ressemblance à un cap du même nom située à l'embouchure du Tagus.[8]

Après avoir contourné ce promontoire, Corte Real longea les côtes du sud de Terre-Neuve jusqu'à la baie Placentia qu'il nomma la Grande Baie.[9] Quant à la baie Sainte-Marie située entre cette dernière et le cap Race il semble que l'explorateur

---

1. Docs. XXIIA et XXIIIA, pp. 63-4 et 66.

2. Cartes de Miller et de Reinel dans *Découverte et évolution cartographique de Terre-Neuve* par Harrisse, 74 et 86, planches V et VII, Paris, 1900.

3. Docs XXIIA et XXIIIA, pp. 64 et 66.

4. Cartes de Cantino, de Canerio, de Reinel, de Miller, de Riccardiana et de Freire, Harrisse, *op. cit.*, p. 238, n° 79.

5. Cartes de Reinel, de Miller, de Ribero et de Freire. La carte de Ribero a été bien reproduite dans *Die beiden ältesten General-Karten von Amerika* par J. G. Kohl, Weimar, 1860.

6. Cartes de Viegas, de Riccardiana, de Freire et du dépôt portugais. Voir Harrisse, *op. cit.*, pp. 105, 108, 234 et 238. La carte de Viegas se trouve aussi dans *History of the Discovery of Maine* par J. G. Kohl, 348, Portland, 1869.

7. Cartes de Reinel, de Ribero, de Viegas et de Freire.

8. Cartes de King, de Reinel, de Miller, de Ribero, de Viegas et de Freire. La carte de King est reproduite dans *Periplus* de Nordenskiöld, n° XLV.

9. Cartes de Riccardiana et de Freire.

lui donna le nom de havre de la Croix si l'on tient compte de la fête qui fut célébrée le 14 septembre.[1]

Ce fut vers cette époque que dans l'un des ports sur le côté ouest de la baie Placentia, Corte Real se sépara de deux de ses vaisseaux qui prirent la route de Lisbonne. Il voulait continuer son exploration vers le sud afin de s'assurer des communications entre ce grand continent et les îles que Christophe Colomb avait découvertes près de l'équateur.[2]

Les deux caravelles à bord desquelles se trouvaient les sauvages, arrivèrent à Lisbonne sans accident, la première le 9 octobre et la seconde le 11. Il ne leur avait fallu qu'un mois pour effectuer leur retour[3] et le roi Manuel fut enchanté de cette vaste contrée remplie d'esclaves et couverte de bois; de telles ressources lui donnaient l'espoir de continuer avec succès ses conquêtes dans les Indes orientales.[4]

Durant le même été de 1501 les marchands de Bristol envoyèrent une nouvelle expédition du côté de l'ouest. En vertu de lettres patentes, en date du 17 mars 1501, Henri VII accorda à Richard Warde, à Thomas Ashurst et à John Thomas, de Bristol, ainsi qu'à João et Francis Fernandez et à João Gonzales des Açores, la permission de poursuivre des explorations dans l'ouest avec le monopole du commerce durant dix ans dans la région qu'ils découvriraient et l'autorisation d'entrer un vaisseau dans le port de Bristol sans payer de droits durant quatre ans.[5] C'est en vertu d'une telle autorité qu'une expédition fut envoyée de Bristol du côté de l'ouest, mais quant à la région que celle-ci explora, nous sommes dans l'ignorance. Il ne nous est pas parvenu d'autre donnée à cet égard qu'une entrée de cinq livres dans les comptes du roi, en date du 7 janvier 1502, payées "aux hommes de Bristol qui trouvèrent

---

1. Carte de Miller. D'après les cartes de Cantino ,de Canerio et de King, il paraît certain que Gaspar Corte Real ne s'est pas séparé de ses compagnons avant d'avoir atteint la côte sud de Terre-Neuve.

2. Doc. XXIIA et XXIIIA, pp. 64 et 67.

3. Doc. XXIIA, p. 64.

4. Doc. XXIIIA, p. 67.

5. Doc. XXA, pp. 50-59.

l'île."[1] Nous inférons de cela que ceux-ci ont pu visiter la côte sud de Terre-Neuve déjà explorée par Jean Cabot en 1497.

L'automne de 1501 se passa sans recevoir de nouvelles de Gaspar Corte Real. Il était évident que son exploration de la région située à l'ouest de Placentia, avait été périlleuse. Pour cette raison, son frère Michel résolut d'aller à sa recherche et le 15 janvier 1502, le roi ratifia les prétentions de Michel sur la région déjà explorée par Gaspar.[2] Trois vaisseaux ayant été équipés, Michel partit de Lisbonne avec ceux-ci le 10 mai 1502.[3]

Arrivé à Terre-Neuve, ordre fut donné à chaque vaisseau de visiter chacun sa partie de la côte et de se rassembler à Saint-Jean le 20 août.[4] Il semble que l'un des vaisseaux visita la région située au delà de la baie Placentia, endroit où Garpar s'était séparé de ceux qui l'avaient accompagné. Chapeau Rouge, sorte de colline conique qui forme l'extrémité de la baie à l'ouest, reçut apparemment le nom de cap *Pilot,*[5] tandis que Langlade fut appelée île *Green*[6] pour faire contraster celle-ci avec la terre ferme stérile située en face. Le cap La Hune, point de reconnaissance important situé plus à l'ouest fut appelé cap *Shallop,*[7] peut-être parce que l'une des chaloupes de Gaspar fut trouvée à cet endroit. Près de Grand-Bruit les sauvages ont apparemment cherché à faire des échanges et par suite, les Portugais auraient appelé ce promontoire Peddler's cape.[8]

Après avoir doublé le cap Ray qui fut appelé avec raison cap *Bend*[9] le vaisseau s'avança à une distance considérable le long de la côte ouest de Terre-Neuve. La baie et la rivière

---

1. Doc. VI, p. 12.
2. Doc. XXIV(, pp. 67-70.
3. Damian de Goes, op. cit., loc. cit.
4. Galvano, op. cit., 97.
5. *C. do Piloto* sur les cartes de Viegas et de Riccardiana.
6. *I. Verde*, sur les cartes de Viegas et de Riccardiana.
7. *C. do Batell* sur la carte de Viegas. La *b. do Batell* sur l'atlas de Riccardiana serait donc la baie Hermitage.
8. *C. do Mazcatos* sur l'atlas de Riccardiana; *c. do Mazcato* sur la carte de Viegas.
9. *C. da Volta* sur les cartes de Viegas et de Riccardiana.

Saint-Georges qui furent trouvées plus agréables que toute autre partie de la côte sud, reçurent le nom de rivière *Pretty*.[1] Cette baie est séparée de la baie Port-au-Port par un isthme étroit dont la largeur en certains endroits est moins de cent verges, ce qui a valu à la baie de Port-au-Port le nom de baie *Athwart*.[2] La baie des *Islands* dans laquelle se jette la plus grande rivière de Terreneuve reçut le nom de rivière *Large*[3] tandis que la baie Bonne dont la largeur est de quatre milles seulement fut appelée baie *Small*.[4] La côte élevée jusque là se transforme à cet endroit en plage inclinée désignée sous le nom de " plage unie ".[5] Des sauvages ayant été rencontrés à la baie Saint-Paul, celle-ci reçut le nom de rivière des *Natives*.[6] Ce vaisseau ne semble pas être allé plus loin que *Cow-Head* qui fut appelé cap du *Gulf*,[7] car c'est de là qu'il partit pour le rendez-vous à Saint-Jean.

A cet endroit il rencontra l'un des autres vaisseaux tel qu'il avait été convenu, mais ni l'un ni l'autre n'avait découvert d'indice de Gaspar Corte Real et pour surcroît de malheur, le vaisseau de Michael manquait. Après avoir attendu en vain pendant quelque temps, les deux vaisseaux prirent seuls la route du Portugal.[8]

Durant le même été une autre expédition fut envoyée de Bristol à Terre-Neuve mais nous n'avons aucune donnée au sujet de l'étendue de la côte qui fut visitée. Les explorateurs revinrent au mois de septembre avec " trois hommes emmenés d'une *Iland forre beyonde Irelond* [île bien au delà de

---

1. *Rio Fremoso* sur les cartes précédentes. Voir *Voyage of H.M.S. "Rosamund"* to *Newfoundland*, 66 et 73-4 par le lieut. E. Chappell, Londres, 1818; et *Excursions in and about Newfoundland*, par J. B. Jukes, I, 228, Londres, 1842.

2. *Rio du Travesa* sur les cartes de Viegas et de Riccardiana.

3. *Rio Comprido* sur l'atlas de Riccardiana; *Rio pria* sur la carte de Viegas.

4. *B. Pequena* sur l'atlas de Riccardiana.

5. *Costa chã* sur les cartes de Viegas et de Riccardiana. Voir Harrisse, *Découverte et évolution cartographique*, etc., 106, note 2; ainsi que Staff Commander W. F. Maxwell, *The Newfoundland and Labrador Pilot*, 503, Londres, 1897.

6. *R. das Poblas* sur la carte de Viegas et *R. se Solhas* sur l'atlas de Riccardiana.

7. *C. do Golfram* sur l'atlas de Riccardiana.

8. Galvano, op. cit., loc. cit.

l'Irlande] ; ceux-ci étaient vêtus de peaux de bêtes, mangeaient de la viande crue et avaient des manières rudes comme les bêtes ".[1] Le 26 du même mois, le roi Henri VII accorda à Francis Fernandez et à John Gonzales qui avaient évidemment faient partie de cette expédition, une pension de dix livres chacun " en reconnaissance des services réels qu'ils nous a rendus et de notre bon plaisir à l'égard de ces capitaines de la terre découverte récemment ".[2] Quatre jours après le roi accorda une autre somme de vingt livres " aux marchands de Bristol qui étaient allés à la terre récemment découverte ".[3] Il est à propos de tenir compte que cette expression " terre récemment découverte " embrasse une côte beaucoup plus étendue que celle de Terre-Neuve d'aujourd'hui.[4]

De nouvelles lettres patentes, en date du 9 décembre 1502, accordaient à Fernandez, à Gonzales, à Ashurst et à un nommé Hugh Eliot de Bristol, le pouvoir d'entreprendre des explorations dans l'ouest, à condition de ne pas pénétrer sur aucun territoire déjà en possession du roi du Portugal. Le monopole du commerce dans la région qu'ils pourraient explorer, leur était accordé durant quarante ans et ils avaient la permission d'entrer deux vaisseaux dans le port de Bristol sans payer de droits durant cinq ans.[5] En vertu de ces lettres patentes et de celles du 19 mars 1501, qui étaient encore valides,[6] il semble que des expéditions sont parties de Bristol en 1503 et 1504, mais nous n'avons malheureusement ausun renseignement au sujet des endroits qu'elles ont explorés.[7]

Nous n'avons non plus aucun renseignement au sujet de la région explorée par deux vaisseaux envoyés par le roi Manuel en 1503, à la recherche des frères Gaspar et Michæl Corte Real. Les recherches qui furent faites sans succès se sont sans doute

---

1. Doc. XXX, p. 100.
2. Doc. XXVI, p. 91.
3. Doc. VI, p. 12.
4. Voir Lescarbot, *Histoire de la Nouvelle-France*, Paris, 1618, p. 29: " sur la côte de la Terre neuve qui est baignée du grand Océan jusques au quarantième degré."
5. Doc. XXVA, pp. 81-91.
6. Doc. XXA, pp 50-59
7. Doc. VI, p. 12.

bornées à la côte déjà explorée par les Portugais en 1501 et en 1502.[1] Comme les deux frères étaient évidemment perdus, leurs droits furent transférés au mois de septembre 1506 à leur frère Vasco Annes qui avait assumé les dettes contractées à l'égard des expéditions précédentes.[2] C'est peut-être à cause de ces dettes qu'une taxe fut imposée à Vienna sur la morue transportée des côtes de Terre-Neuve au Portugal.[3]

Bien que les Bretons aient pu visiter les bancs de Terre-Neuve même avant les expéditions des Cabots,[4] ce n'est qu'en 1504 que des vaisseaux de pêches français se sont rendus jusqu'à cette île.[5] Comme les pêcheurs portugais avaient pris possession des havres depuis le cap Race jusqu'au cap Bonavista, les Français furent obligés d'avoir recours à ceux qui se trouvent à l'ouest du cap Race entre celui-ci et le cap Brean.[6] En 1508 un vaisseau de Dieppe, appelé la *Pensée* indiqua aux pêcheurs de la Normandie, la route des havres situés au nord du cap Bonavista.[7] L'année suivante un des vaisseaux de pêche normands transporta un canot et sept sauvages à Rouen.[8]

L'Espagne était donc le seul pays de l'Europe occidentale dont les sujets n'avaient pas visité cette région. Au mois d'octobre 1511, une convention fut arrêtée entre le roi Ferdinand et un nommé Juan de Agramonte au sujet d'un voyage de découverte à Terre-Neuve,[9] mais bien que l'entente fut ratifiée par la reine Jeanne,[10] il n'existe aucune donnée pour démontrer que l'expédition qui devait être dirigée par des Bretons, soit jamais partie de Santander.

Durant la décade suivante, les pêcheurs bretons, portugais, anglais et français semblent avoir pris chaque année la route

---

1. Damian de Goes, op. cit., fol. 65v.
2. Doc. XXVIIA, pp. 94-6.
3. Doc. XXVIIIA, pp. 97-8.
4. Doc. XXXVI, p. 119. Voir aussi Ch. de La Roncière, *Histoire de la marine française*, II, 399-400, Paris, 1900.
5. Ramusio, op. cit., III, 423.v.
6. Ibid.
7. Ibid.
8. Eusebei cæsariensis episcopi, *Chronicon*, etc., fol. 172v, Paris, 1512. Reproduite dans Harisse, op. cit., 162-3.
9. Doc. XXXII*a*, pp. 107-11.
10. Doc. XXXIII*a*, pp. 113-15.

des bancs,[1] mais ce n'est qu'en 1520 que fut tentée une nouvelle exploration de cette région. Cette année-là João Alvares Fagundes, pêcheur de Vienna qui avait visité les bancs depuis longtemps, demanda et obtint la concession des terres ou îles qu'il pourrait découvrir dans la sphère réservée au Portugal.[2] Parti de Vianna, peut-être en même temps que les vaisseaux de pêche qui partent chaque année, il semble avoir exploré la côte depuis la Nouvelle-Ecosse jusqu'à la baie Placentia à Terre-Neuve.

En examinant notre Nouvelle-Ecosse, probablement vers le milieu de juin, il donna à la baie Chedabouctou le nom de baie *Freswhater* sans doute parce qu'il s'approvisionna d'eau à cet endroit.[3] Fagundes rencontra des pêcheurs de la Bretagne le long de l'île du Cap-Breton qui prétendirent que la pointe qui formait la dernière partie de cette île à l'est avait toujours été appelée Cap-Breton.[4] Après avoir continué sa route le long de cette côte, Fagundes semble avoir donné le 29 juin, le nom de rivière Saint-Pierre et Saint-Paul[5] au havre de Sydney, tandis que le 5 juillet peut-être, la baie Sainte-Anne fut appelée rivière Saint-Jacques.[6] L'explorateur a dû apercevoir des sauvages le long de cette côte car sur plusieurs des anciennes cartes se trouve cette inscription légendaire

---

1. Doc. XXXV-VIIIA, pp. 116-27.

2. Voir p. XV supra.

3. Doc. XXXIX, p. 128: "aas treš ilhas na baya d'Auguoada, na costa de nordeste e sudueste." Celles-ci seraient les îles Madame, Petit Degrat et Janvrin. Il peut être trouvé de l'eau fraîche dans la rivière Salmon. Sur l'atlas de Lazaro Luiz de 1563, cette région est attribuée à Fagundes, tandis que la carte de Diogo Homem de 1568 indique à ce sujet *I. Fagunda* ainsi que *C. Fagunda*. Voir E. A. de Bettencourt, *Descobrimentos guerras e conquestas dos Portuguezes em terras do ultramar nos secutos, XV et XVI*, appendice, Lisboa, 1881 2; Hantzsch und Schmidt *Kartographische Denkäler zur Entdeckungsgeschichte von Amerika*, Tafeln, VIII et X, Leipzig, 1903; Harrisse op. cit., 233-4 et 282-3; et F. Kunstmann, *Atlas zur Entdeckungsgeschichte Amerikas*, Blatt XII, München, 1859.

4. Voir l'inscription *Terra q foy descuberta por berrtõmes*, sur la carte de Kunstmann, n° IV. Ce nom se trouve sur les cartes de Miller, Maggiolo, Ferdinand Columbus, Ribero, Verrazano, Viegas, Riccardiana, Deliens, Harleian, Desceliers, Freire, Vallard, Homem, Mercator, Vaz Dourado, etc.

5. Cartes de Miller, Maggiolo, Viegas et Riccardiana.

6. *R. de Santiago* sur les cartes de Miller et de Maggiolo.

"Région d'un grand nombre de gens".[1] Puis se dirigeant vers le nord, Fagundes atteignit enfin le cap Nord qui forme l'extrémité du Cap-Breton au nord-est et qui, à cause de sa hauteur, fut nomme *Thick* ou *Big*.[2]

L'entrée sud du golfe Saint-Laurent fut prise pour une baie et c'est ainsi qu'elle est indiquée sur la plupart des anciennes cartes portugaises.[3] Au cap Ray qui est un promontoire élevé, Fagundes donna le nom de cap *Beautiful*.[4] Poursuivant sa route le long de la côte sud de Terre-Neuve il donna le nom de baie des *Islands*[5] à une entrée qui devait être la baie La Poile. Saint-Pierre, Miquelon et Langlade furent appelées les *Elevand Thousand Virgins,* tandis que Chapeau Rouge qui marque l'entrée de la baie Placentia conserva le même nom.[6] Comme cette fête tombe le 21 octobre, l'automne devait être avancé quand l'explorateur atteignit la baie Placentia d'où il reprit la route du Portugal.

Fagundes fut introduit devant le roi Manuel durant l'hiver et appuyé par des témoins dignes de foi, il prouva son droit sur les îles qui se rencontrent depuis Chedabuctou jusqu'à la baie Placentia. Ces îles lui furent cédées en vertu de lettres patentes en date du 13 mars 1521.[7] Cette concession ne porta atteinte en aucune façon aux droits des Corte Reals, que le roi Jean III, en montant sur le trône transféra à Vasco Annes

---

1. *Terre de muyta gemte* sur les cartes indiquées dans la note précédente. Voir aussi les cartes de Viegas et de Riccardiana.

2. *C. Gordo* sur la carte de Miller; *c. Grosso* sur les cartes de Maggiolo et de Freire et *c. Grueso* sur la carte de Gutierrez Voir aussi Oviedo, op. cit., loc. cit. La hauteur du cap Nord est de 1,000 pieds.

3. Cartes de Reinel et de Kunstmann, nos IV et VII, et celles de Miller. Viegas, Riccardiana et Freire. Voir aussi Santa-Cruz's *Islario general*, infra p. 186: "Passadas las islas de las Honze mill Virgines [Saint-Pierre et Miquelon] haze la mar una muy gran ensenada llamada bava de Bretones;" ainsi que Oviedo, op. cit., loc. cit.: "Pero ntes de dicho rio esta un embocamiento, desde el mesmo Cabo Gruesso adelante, que tiene de traviessa veynte leguas", etc.

4. *C. Fremoso* sur les cartes de Miller et de Maggiolo.

5. *B. das Ythas* sur la carte de Miller. Le *C. das Ilhas* sur la carte de Freire serait ainsi le Grand Bruit.

6. Cartes de Miller et de Freire. Sur celles-ci aussi bien que sur les cartes de Maggiolo et de Ribero le cap La Hune est appelé cap St-Paul.

7. Doc. XXXIXA, pp. 129-31.

Corte Real, le 17 septembre 1522.[1] Fagundes ne put jamais tirer profit de sa concession, et à sa mort, il laissa plusieurs dettes qu'il avait contractées pour préparer l'expédition ci-dessus.[2]

Au printemps de 1521, le cardinal Wolsey avait l'intention d'équiper cinq vaisseaux pour " a viage into the Newfound Iland ",[3] mais les compagnies de la ville refusant de venir en aide, il ne fut rien fait jusqu'à 1527. Dans l'intervalle les pêcheurs anglais aussi bien que les pêcheurs français continuaient de se rendre annuellement sur les " Bancs "[4] et au mois d'août 1522, un vaisseau de guerre reçut ordre de se rendre à l'embouchure de la Manche pour protéger le retour de la flotte revenant des " new found Islelandes ".[5] Giovanni de Verrazano ayant exploré le littoral de l'Atlantique pour le compte de François I, à partir de la Floride, " s'approcha en se dirigeant vers le nord, de la terre que les Bretons avaient découverte autrefois " et après s'y être " approvisionné d'eau et de bois ", il retourna à Dieppe.[6]

Un vaisseau espagnol fut envoyé pour explorer cette région durant l'hiver de 1524-5. Stephen Gomez, le commandant, était d'origine portugaise et probablement que, durant sa jeunesse, il avait rencontré les pêcheurs de Vianna qui tous les ans faisaient voile pour les " Bancs ". Il avait aussi visité les

---

1. Doc. XLIIIA, pp. 144-5.

2. *Boletim da Sociedade de Geographia de Lisbon*, n° 3, Lisbonne, 1878, pp. 170-1 : " e depois de estar o dito testamento feito foi descobrir a Terra Nova, en que fez muita despeza e tomou dinheiro emprestado, do que ficaram muitas dividas."

3. Doc. XLI, pp. 134-42.

4. Docs. XXXVIIA, XAA VIIA et LI-LVIA, pp. 124-27 et 159-65. Voir aussi *A new interlude and a mery of the nature of the IIII elementes*, etc., dans Arber, op. cit., p. XXI :

" Fyshe they have so great plente
That in havyns take and slayne they be
With stavys withouten fayle
Nowe frenchmen and other have founden the trade
That yerely of fyshe there they lade
Above an C. [100] sayle."

5. Doc. XLII, pp. 142-3.

6. Hakluyt, op. cit., B. 3v et 4. Voir appendice A n° 6, p. 200.

Indes orientales sur des vaisseaux de Lisbonne.[1] Comme Magellan il entra au service de l'Espagne dans l'espérance d'améliorer sa situation, mais tandis que Magellan reçoit le commandement de la flotte envoyée à la recherche de la nouvelle route de l'est, Gomez doit se contenter du poste modeste de pilote du vaisseau du commandant. Aussi ne fut-il pas fâché de voir l'équipage du *St. Anthony,* sur lequel il avait été transféré, se mutiner au mois d'août 1520 à l'entrée du détroit de Magellan et reprendre la route de l'Espagne après avoir mis le capitaine aux fers.[2] Gomez ne fut pas lent à demander des vaisseaux afin de chercher un passage pour l'est entre Terre-Neuve et la Floride. D'après ce qui fut convenu le 27 mars 1523, Charles V consentit à lui fournir une caravelle de cinquante tonneaux avec des vivres pour une année.[3] Sébastien Cabot qui se préparait alors pour une expédition aux Moluques, approuva le plan de Gomez[4] qui faisait espérer que ce dernier découvrirait plusieurs îles " riches en or, en argent, en épices et en drogues ".[5] La caravelle qui fut accordée à Gomez, fut préparée à Corunna et cette ville de même que le district du même nom fut requise par l'empereur de fournir au vaisseau toutes les choses nécessaires.[6]

Gomez partit de Corunna le 3 août 1524 et atteignit Terre-Neuve au mois de septembre probablement, mais comme il lui avait été défendu de pénétrer sur aucun territoire qui appar-

---

1. Gomara, op. cit., loc. cit.: " avia navegado algunas vezes a las Indias." Voir J. T. Medina, *El Portugués Esteban Gomez al servicio de Espana*, p. 146, Santiago de Chile, 1908, et S. E. Dawson, *The Saint Lawrence Basin*, ch. VIII, Londres, 1905.

2. A. Pigafetta, *Magellan's Voyage around the World*, édit. par J. A. Robertson, vol. I., pp. 68-9. Cleveland, 1906.

3. Docs XLIV-XLVA, pp. 147-52.

4. A. de Herrera, *Historia general de los hechos de los Castellanos*, etc., Doc III, lib. IV, Madrid, 1730, p. 144: " porque Sebastian Gaboto, Capitan del Rei i Piloto Maior, tambien tenian opinion, que havia muchas Islas por descubrir cerca de los Malucos."

5. Doc. XLIVA, p. 148.

6. Docs XLVII-XLIXA, pp. 154-58. Voir Herrera, op. cit., pp. 143-4: " Concluido este Asiento, mandò el Rei dar sus Cedulas, para que en el, Señorio de Vizcaya, i quatro Villas de la Costa de la Mar, se diese todo favor, en el armar de este Navio," etc.

tenait au Portugal,[1] il semble s'être dirigé du côté de l'ouest jusqu'à l'île du Cap-Breton qu'il côtoya dans la direction du sud. Notre Bras-d'Or fut appelé " rivière à deux embouchures "[2] et comme il ignorait que le détroit de Canso était un passage entre la Nouvelle-Ecosse et le Cap-Breton, Gomez donna à la baie Chedabucto qui conduit à ce détroit, le nom de " bay with the Cove ".[3] Continuant son exploration dans la direction du sud, il donna les noms de rivière " Chesnut-grove "[4] et rivière des " Mountains "[5] à deux anses situées sur la côte de la Nouvelle-Ecosse qui apparemment devaient être nos havres " Ship et Halifax ".

Après avoir doublé le cap Sable dont les récifs sont indiqués sur les cartes de cette époque,[6] Gomez pénétra dans la baie de Fundy. Plus il s'enfonçait dans celle-ci plus il était convaincu d'avoir trouvé le détroit qu'il cherchait. Aussi son désappointement fut-il grand quand il atteignit le fond de la baie. Il appela celle-ci la rivière Doe,[7] parce que, sans doute, il avait aperçu des daims sur ses bords.

Puis passant ensuite en face de l'île Grand Manan, du côté sud, Gomez prit celle-ci pour la terre ferme et donna à l'extré-

---

1. Doc. XLIVA, p. 148.

2. *Rio de Dos Bocas*, dans Oviedo, *Historia general y natural de las Indias*, II, 148. Madrid, 1852.

3. *Bahia de la Ensenada*, qu'Oviedo (*Historia general*, etc., II, 148) indique comme ayant une largeur de dix lieues. La largeur de la baie Chedabucto est de 17 milles.

4. *Rio de Castañar* dans Oviedo, loc. cit. Ce nom se trouve aussi sur la carte de Ferdinand Colomb.

5. *Rio de Montañas* dans Oviedo, loc. cit. Ce nom se trouve aussi sur la carte de Ribero.

6. Appelés *arecifes* sur les cartes de Ribero et de Santa Cruz. Les *medanos* ou bancs de sable indiqués par Oviedo, op. cit., II, 148, semblent avoir existé avant (1857) au nord du cap Sable.

7. Oviedo, op. cit. II, 147: " Desde el Cabo de Muchas Islas hasta la punta ó cabo que tiene el rio de las Gamas al Leste, hay veynte leguas de mar, é todo aquello es entrada ó embocamiento ó habia del dicho rio." Voir aussi la carte de Santa-Cruz dans *Discovery of North America* par Harrisse, gravure XI, p. 241, ainsi que les cartes qui se trouvent dans *History of the Discovery of Maine* par J. G. Kohl, p. 315, n° XVII.

mité sud-ouest de cette île le nom de "cape of Many Islands".[1] Il pousuivit ensuite sa route vers le sud, le long de la côte de la terre ferme et donna à la pointe Schoodic, probablement le jour de l'an 1525,[2] le nom de "cape St. Mary".[3] Les nombreuses îles qui remplissent les baie Frenchman et Penobscot reçurent le nom d'Archipel de Stephen Gomez,[4] tandis que la pointe Penaquid à cause de ses récifs, fut appelée pointe Reef.[5] A la rivière Sheepscat il semble avoir donné le nom de rivière Dry. La rivière Kennebec se trouve tout près de cette dernière, mais comme son embouchure est dissimulée parmi les îles, elle ne fut pas remarquée. Le 18 février la baie Casco fut appelée la baie Saint-Jean-Baptiste.[6] Serrant toujours la terre, Gomez poursuivit sa route dans la direction du sud et le 25 mars, la rivière Saco reçut le nom de rivière Good Mother en commémoration de la conception de la Vierge.[7] Trois jours après il nomma le Merrimac, rivière St. Anthony.[8] La baie Boston fut appelée, le 14 avril probablement, baie St. Christopher.[9] Continuant sa route vers le sud, Gomez se trouve renfermé dans le détour du cap Cod auquel il donna le nom de cap St. James[10] dont la fête de ce nom tombe le premier jour de mai.

---

1. *Cabo de Muchas Islas* dans Oviedo, loc. cit., ainsi que sur les cartes indiquées dans la note précédente.

2. Harrisse, *Découverte*, etc., planche X, p. 90: *Tierra que descubrio Estevam Gomez este año de 1525;* et carte de Riberi.

3. Cabo de Santa Maria dans Oviedo, op. cit., 147.

4. Oviedo, op. cit., II, 146-7: "Desde el Cabo de Arreçifes hasta el Cabo de Sancta Maria hay veynte leguas, y todo la, que hay en medio es un ancon ó ensenada lleno de islas, lo qual todo llama la carta moderna arçipiélago," etc. Le nom se trouve sur "the Henri II map in Kohl, op. cit., p. 351, n° XVIII." Voir *Relation* de Verrazano dans Hakluyt, op. cit., loc. cit.

5. *Cabo de Arrecifes* dans Oviedo, op. cit., II, 146.

6. *Bahia de Sanct Johan Baptista*, ibid.

7. *Rio de Buena Madre*, ibid.

8. *Rio de Sanct Antonio*, ibid.

9. *Bahia de Sanct Chrispstobal*, ibid. Oviedo semble donner ce nom à la baie du cap Cod, mais sur la carte que l'on trouve dans *Islario General* de Santa-Cruz, carte reproduite dans *Discovery of North America* de Harrisse, p. 241, gravure XI, ainsi que dans sa *Découverte et évolution cartographique de Terre-Neuve*, p. 88, gravure LX, ce nom se trouve près de la baie Boston.

10. *Cabo de Sanctiago*, Oviedo, loc. cit.

Gomez fit prisonniers un certain nombre d'Indiens[1] lors de son exploration du golfe du Maine, mais nous ne savons pas comment il s'y est pris en cette occurrence. Comme la présence de ces prisonniers eut pour effet d'augmenter la consommation des provisions et que l'on manquait entièrement d'indication quant au passage pour aller à l'est il fut décidé d'abandonner l'exploration de la côte et de se diriger directement vers Cuba.

Gomez doubla le cap Cod et donna à l'île de Nantucket entourée de hauts-fonds jusqu'à une distance de quarante milles, le nom de cap " of Shoals ", nom qui lui fut conservé durant tout le seizième siècle.[2]

Après s'être muni de provisions nouvelles à Santiago dans l'île de Cuba,[3] Gomez fit voile pour Corunna et atteignit l'Espagne environ dix mois après l'avoir quittée, c'est-à-dire, au mois de juin 1552.[4] Comme la caravelle entrait dans le port, un marin cria qu'ils avaient des esclaves, *esclavos* en espagnol. Un spectateur comprit le mot *clavos* (épices) et se rendant à la cour, il informa l'empereur que Gomez avait rapporté des épices. Cette nouvelle fut reçue avec une grande joie, mais lorsque la vérité fut connue, l'empereur en fut beaucoup peiné.[5] Oviedo vit les Indiens de Gomez à Toledo. " Ce sont de grands archers ", écrit-il, " ils sont vêtus de peaux de diverses bêtes sauvages et apprivoisées. Dans la région qu'ils habitent se trouvent d'excellentes fourrures provenant de martes, de zibelines et d'autres animaux à fourrures riches, desquelles ledit pilote Gomez a apporté quelques échantillons en Espagne.[6]

---

1. Gomara, loc. cit.: : tomo quantos indios pudieron caber en la caravela y traxo se los contra la ley, y voluntad del rey." Voir Herrera, op. cit., Doc. III, lib. VIII, cap. VIII, p. 241.

2. Kohl, op. cit., grav. XVII, p. 315; Harrisse, op. cit., loc. cit; et Oviedo, loc. cit.

3. Herrera, loc. cit.; " fue à dar al Puerto de Santiago, adonde se refroscó y le regaló Andrès de Duero ", etc.

4. Gomara, loc. cit.: " se bolvio a la Coruña dentro de diez messes;" ainsi que Herrera, loc. cit.

5. Gomara, loc. cit.; Herrare, loc. cit.

6. E. Arber, op. cit., 242.

Deux ans après, un vaisseau envoyé d'Angleterre explora une fois encore ce côté-ci de l'Atlantique. En 1521 Henri VIII avait essayé d'obtenir le concours des corporations des notables commerçants de Londres en vue d'équiper cinq vaisseaux pour un voyage qui devait être fait " into the newefound Iland ",[1] mais bien qu'il insista fortement auprès du maire pour amener celui-ci à faire tout son possible, ses efforts n'eurent pas de résultat avant 1527. Au printemps de cette année-là, deux vaisseaux, le *Samson* et la *Mary Guildford*, furent équipés à Londres pour être envoyés à la recherche d'un passage pour atteindre l'est par le détroit de Davis. Après avoir quitté Londres le 10 mai, ces vaisseaux partirent définitivement de Plymouth le 10 juin. Trois semaines après, le 1er juillet, par 53° de latitude, les deux vaisseaux furent séparés par une violente tempête et le *Samson* a dû sombrer, car on n'en entendit plus parler.[2]

La *Mary Guildford* résista à la tempête, mais deux jours après elle rencontra les montagnes de glace que le courant descend de la mer polaire à travers le détroit de Davis. ' Alors,' écrit le capitaine au roi Henri VIII, ' nous n'osâmes pas avancer plus loin dans la direction du nord de peur de rencontrer plus de glace ; nous nous dirigeâmes vers le sud et en moins de quatre jours, par cent soixante brasses, nous atteignons avec le 52e degré, la terre ferme " du Labrador. Après avoir longé cette côte dans la direction du sud ils entrèrent, le 21 juillet, dans une ouverture qui devait être notre rivière Alexis. Ils trouvèrent là " un bon port, plusieurs petites îles et une grande rivière d'eau douce qui remontait à une grande distance dans la terre ferme." Celle-ci était inhabitée, montagneuse, couverte de bois, entièrement tapissée de mousse et dépourvue d'habitations et d'habitants." Dans les bois ils découvrirent " les pistes de divers grandes bêtes mais ne virent aucun animal sur un parcours de dix lieues." Les dix jours qu'ils passèrent dans ce port furent employés à réparer les avaries, à faire la pêche et à s'approvisionner de bois et d'eau douce.

1. Doc. XLI, pp. 135 et 138.
2. R. Purchas, *His. Pilgrimes*, pt. III, p. 809, Londres, 1625.

Ils mirent à la voile la fin du mois de juillet et " nous entrâment le 3 août dans un grand port appelé Saint-Jean, où nous trouvâmes onze bateaux normands, un bateau breton et deux barques portugaises, tous venus là pour faire la pêche." Comme ils ne purent obtenir à cet endroit aucun renseignement sur le sort du *Samson*, la *Mary Guildford* se dirigea vers le sud dans la vaine espérance de rencontrer sa conserve.[1] Au cours de son voyage alors qu'elle longeait la côte de l'Atlantique de notre côté, elle perdit son pilote, un Italien, qui était peut-être Verrazano. Il fut tué dans une escarmouche avec les Indiens.[2]

Il semble que ce vaisseau se rendit de Terre-Neuve aux Indes occidentales et qu'il arriva à Porto Rico vers le milieu de novembre. Des renseignements sur la condition de San Domingo, furent obtenus du capitaine d'une caravelle expagnole qui prenait une cargaison de cassave à Mona, île située à mi-chemin entre Porto Rico et San Domingo. La *Mary Guildford* partit de Mona jeudi, 21 novembre, et arriva à San Domingo lundi, 25 novembre, dans l'après-midi. Un canot fut immédiatement envoyé à terre pour demander la permission d'entrer dans le port et se procurer des vivres. Les autorités consentirent et envoyèrent deux pilotes pour conduire le vaisseau dans la rivière Ozana, le seul port dont la ville avait le droit d'être fière. Le 26 novembre, la *Mary Guildford* gagna l'embouchure de la rivière mais un violent vent du nord l'empêcha d'entrer dans le port. Elle avait à peine jeté l'ancre que l'on tira sur elle du fort. Surprise de cette réception, elle regagna la mer[3] immédiatement mais nous ne savons à quelle date elle arriva en Angleterre.[4]

---

1. Purchas, loc. cit.

2. Doc. LVIIA, p. 167. Voir Ramusio, op. cit., III, 417v: " et nell' ultimo viaggio, che esto fece, havendo voluto smontar in terra con alcuni compagni, furono tutti morti da quei popol & in presentia di coloro, che erano rimasi nelle navi, furono arrostiti & mangiati "; et La Roncière, op. cit., III, 267.

3. Doc. LVIIIA, pp. 173-4.

4. Hakluyt. *Principall Navigations*, 1589, p. 517; et *Augmentaton office, Misc. Bks.*, 317, n° 6138 (3), fols 50 et 51v, dans le *Record office*.

De 1527 jusqu'à l'exploration du golfe Saint-Laurent par Cartier en 1534, des vaisseaux de pêche continuèrent de se rendre annuellement sur nos bords[1] durant l'été, mais il n'est parvenu jusqu'à nous aucun indice de nouvelles explorations de nos côtes ou de tentative de trouver dans ces latitudes un passage pour atteindre l'Est. Jacques Carties fut l'explorateur qui tenta ensuite de trouver ce passage ; il n'y parvint pas mais il réussit à découvrir le golfe et le fleuve Saint-Laurent et cet immense territoire qui s'étend du détroit de Belle-Isle jusqu'aux rapides de Lachine.

---

1. Doc. LIXA-LX, pp. 179-82.

DOCUMENTS.

29 mars 1476.

LETTRES DE NATURALISATION ACCORDÉES À JEAN CABOT À VENISE.

MCCCCLXXVI die xxviiii Martii.

Consiliarii. Quod fiat privilegium civilitatis de intus et extra Joanni Caboto per habitationem annorum XV juxta consuetum.
de parte—149.
de non—O; non sinc.—O.

From the Archivio di Stato at Venice, Senato, Terra, Registro VII., 1473-1477, fol. 109 *verso:* printed as 28 March in S. Romanin, *Storia documentata di Venezia,* IV., 453, Venezia, 1858: C. Barrera Pezzi, *Di Giovanni Cabotto rivelatore del settentrionale emisfero d'America,* 18, note 1, Venezia, 1881; H. Harrisse, *Jean et Sébastien Cabot,* 309, Paris, 1882; F. Tarducci, *John and Sebastian Cabot,* 2, note 1, Detroit, 1893; *Raccolta di Documenti e Studi pubblicati dalla Reale Commissione Colombia,* parte V., vol. II., p. 216, Roma, 1894; Harrisse, *John Cabot and Sebastian his Son,* 387, London, 1896; G. E. Weare, *Cabot's Discovery of North America,* 70, note 2, London, 1897; and C. R. Beazley, *John and Sebastian Cabot,* 205-6, London, 1898.

Ia.

Le 29e jour de mars 1476.

That a privilege of citizenship, both internal and external, be made out for John Cabot after fifteen year's residence, as usual.
Ayes, 149.
Noes, 0. Neutrals, 0.

Also translated in Rawdon Brown, *Calendar of State Papers and Manuscripts relating to English affairs existing in the Archives and Collections of Venice,* &c., 136, No. 453, London, 8164; Harrisse, op. cit., loc. cit.; Weare, loc. cit.; and Beazley, op. cit., 34.

II.

1472-1498.

FORMULE DES LETTRES DE NATURALISATION.

Privilegium civilitatis de intus et extra per habitationem annorum xv. Aluisii Fontana olim de Pergamo.

Nicolaus Tronus Dei gratia Dux Venetiarum, etc. Universis et singulis tam amicis quam fidelibus, et tam praesentibus quam futuris, presens privilegium inspecturis, salutem et sincere dilectionis affectum:

Notum vobis fieri volumus per praesentem paginam, quod cum inter cetera, que in mente nostra revolvimus, attendamus precipue nostrorum subditorum et fidelium devotorum tractare propensius comoda et utilia salubriter procurare. Cum hoc Excellentie nostre decus aspiciat, et fidelium devotio utilius per tractata in nostrae, fidelitatis et devotionis constantia ferventius solidetur. Duximus volentes beneficia recompensare pro meritis statuendum:

Quod quicumque annis xv vel inde supra, Venetiis continue habitasset; factiones et onera nostri dominij ipso tempore subeundo, a modo civis et Venetus noster esset; et Citadinatus Venetiarum privilegio et alijs beneficiis, libertatibus et immunitatibus quibus alij Veneti et cives nostri utuntur et gaudent perpetuo et ubilibet congauderet. Unde cum providus vir, Aluisius Fontana, olim de Pergamo, nunc habitator Venetiarum in contrata Sancti Juliani, sicut legitimis et manifestis probationibus per provisores nostri Comunis diligenter examinatis, nobis innotuit annis xv Venetiis continuam habitationem habuerit, erga nos et ducatum nostrum, fideliter et laudabiliter sub devotionis integritate se gerens et subiens continue factiones et onera nostri dominij, digna remuneratione prosequentes, eundem ipsum Aluisium Fontana consiliorum et ordinamentorum nostrorum, necessaria solemnitate servata, in venetum et civem nostrum de intus et extra recepimus atque et recipimus, et Venetum et civem nostrum, de intus et extra, fecimus et facimus, et pro Veneto et cive nostro in Venetiis et extra, habere et tractare, ac haberi volumus, et ubique tractari. Ita quod singulis libertatibus, beneficis et immunitatibus, quibus alii veneti et cives nostri de intus et extra utuntur et gaudent, idem Aluisius in Venetijs et extra, libere gaudeat de cetero et utatur. Intelligendo, quod per mare, et in fontico theotonicorum, seu cum theotonicis, mercari, seu mercari facere non possit, nisi de tanto quanto fecerit imprestita nostro dominio

in anno. In suius rei fidem et evidentiam pleniorem, presens privilegium fieri jussimus et bulla nostra plumbea pendente muniri. Datum in nostro ducale Palatio, Anno domini incarnationis, millesimo quadringentesimo septuagesimo secundo, mensis Augusti die undecimo, indictione quinta.

Simile priviletium factum fuit provido viro Johanni Jacobi, qui fuit de Pensauro, nunc habitatori Venetiarum, tempore Serenissimi principis domini Nicolai Marcelli, Incliti ducis Venetiarum etc, sub bulla plumbea, MCCCCLXXIII, mensis Octubris die xxiii, Indictione VII.

Simile privilegium factum fuit provido viro Martino Figini, qui fuit de Mediolano, habitatori Venetiarum tempore Serenissimi Principis domini Nicolai Marcello, MCCCCLXXIIII, die quarto Julii, Indictione VII.

Simile privilegium factum fuit provido viro Martino Frigini, Gulielmi Calderario de Columbis, qui fuit de Balabio districtus Mediolani, habitatori Venetiarum tempore Serenissimi Principis domini Petri Mocenigo, sub bulla plumbea, MCCCCLXXV, mensi Maii die quinto, Indictione octava.

Simile privilegium factum fuit provido viro Joanni Bartholomei de Brixia, habitatori Venetiarum tempore Serenissimi Principis domini Nicolai Marcello, MCCCCLXXIIII, die xvii Maii, Indictione VII.

Simile privilegium factum fuit probo et prudenti viro Joanni pero de Turco, qui fuit de Navaria, habitatori Venetiarum tempore Serenissimi Principis Domini Joannis Mocenigo, die xxii^do^ Augusti, 1480.

Simile privilegium factum fuit Bartholomeo Antonii Casarolo, die xviii augusti, 1481.

Simile privilegium factum fuit Bernardo Bartholomei de Pergamo, die 28 septembris, 1484.

Simile privilegium factum fuit Zacharie de panti de lodi, die 28 septembris, 1484.

Simile privilegium factum fuit Benedicto Lancelloti fontana, die 82 septembris, 1484.

Simile privilegium factum fuit Joanni Sebastiono et Stefano, fratribus, die 28 septembris, 1484.

Simile privilegium factum fuit Raphaeli quondam Antoni de ardiconibus, die 12 februarii, 1484.

Simile privilegium factum fuit M. Stefano Nicolai Aurifici, bulla aurea, die 26 februarii, 1484.

Simile privilegium factum fuit Joanni Caboto sub duce suprascripto, 1476.

Simile privilegium factum fuit Dominico Joanni de la Cisio sud die xviii jannuari, 1498, etc.

From the Archivio di Stato at Venice, Libro privilegi, II, 53. The above copy was most kindly collated with the original by my friend, Dr. Plattard, and by Mr. Horatio F. Brown, of Venice. Printed in C. Bullo, *La vera patria di Nicoli de' Conti e di Giovanni Caboto,* 59-60 Chioggia, 1880; and more fully in Harrisse, op. cit., 309-12; and in Tarducci, op. cit., 315-7.

IIA.

Privilege of citizenship, internal and external, after fifteen years' residence. Aloysio Fontana, formerly of Bergamo.

Niccolò Trono, by the grace of God, Doge of Venice, etc. To all and singular our friends and lieges, present and future, who shall see the present privilege, greeting and proof of sincere friendship:

By these presents we desire to make known to you that among the other thoughts which fill our mind, we aim principally to procure what is especially advantageous and useful in a wholesome way to our subjects and devoted lieges. As this is one of the duties of our august office, and as our acts strengthen our subjects in their faithful and devoted attachment towards us, we, wishing to reward merit according to its deserts, have thought good to decree:

That since whoever has resided in Venice continuously for fifteen years or more, and during that period has fulfilled the duties and borne the charges of our government, is to be henceforward a citizen and one of our Venetians, and is to enjoy forever and everywhere the rights, liberties and immunities exercised and enjoyed by the other Venetians, our citizens: wherefore as the prudent man, Aloysio Fontana, formerly of Bergamo, now a resident in St. Julian street, Venice, has notified us by proper and clear proofs which have been carefully verified by the magistrates of our municipality, that he has inhabited Venice continuously during fifteen years, conducting himself towards us and our duchy faithfully and worthily, with wholehearted devotion, and submitting regularly to the duties and charges of our government, things worthy of reward, we have received and receive the said Aloysio Fontana, the proper formality having been observed, as a Venetian and our citizen within and without, and have created and create him a Vene-

tian and our citizen within and without, and desire him to be and act and be held and treated as a Venetian and our citizen in Venice and without, everywhere, in such a manner that the said Aloysio may for the rest freely enjoy and make use of all the liberties, rights and immunities that the other Venetians, our citizens, have and enjoy within and without, it being understood that he cannot himself trade or carry on trade through others by sea or in the German warehouse or with Germans, unless he has given security for this to our government within the year. In witness and more complete evidence whereof we have caused the present privilege to be drawn up, and our leaden seal to be affixed thereto. Given in our ducal Palace on 11 August in the year of our Lord's incarnation 1472. Indiction V.

A similar privilege was granted to the prudent man, Giovanni, the son of Giacomo, formerly of Pesaro, now an inhabitant of Venice, in the time of the Most Serene Liege Lord Nicolas Marcello, Illustrious Doge of Venice, etc., under a leaden seal on 23 October, 1473, Indiction VII.

A similar privilege was granted to the prudent man, Martino Figinis, formerly of Milan, inhabitant of Venice in the time of the Most Serene Liege Lord Nicolas Marcello, on 4 July, 1474, Indiction VII.

A similar privilege was granted to the prudent man, Antonio, son of Gulielmo, boilermaker of Colombi, formerly of Balabio, a district of Milan, inhabitant of Venice in the time of the Most Serene Liege Lord Pietro Mocenigo, under a leaden bull, on 5 May, 1475, Indiction VIII.

A similar privilege was granted to the prudent man, Giovanni, son of Bartholomeo of Brescia, inhabitant of Venice in the time of the Most Serene Liege Lord Nicolas Marcello, on 17 May, 1474, Indiction VII.

A similar privilege was granted to the honest and prudent man, Giovanni Pietro de Turco, formerly of Novara, inhabitant of Venice in the time of the Most Serene Liege Lord Giovanni Mocenigo, 22 August, 1480.

A similar privilege was granted to Bartholomeo, son of Antonio Casarolo, on 18 August, 1481.

A similar privilege was granted to Bernardo, son of Bartholomeo of Bergamo, on 28 September, 1484.

A similar privilege was granted to Zacharia de Panti, of Lodi, on 28 September, 1484.

A similar privilege was granted to Benedetto, son of Lancelloto Fontana, on 28 September, 1484.

A similar privilege was granted to the brothers Giovanni, Sebastiano and Stephano, on 28 September, 1484.

A similar privilege was granted to Rafaele, son of the late Antonio of Ardiccione, on 12 February, 1484.

A similar privilege was granted, with a golden seal, to M. Stefano, son of Nicolas, the goldsmith, on 26 February, 1484.

A similar privilege was granted to John Cabot under the Doge above mentioned [Pietro Mocenigo], 1476.

A similar privilege was granted to Domenico Giovanni de la Cisio on 18 January, 1498, etc.

Also translated in part in Tarducci, op. cit., 26-7; in Beazley, op. cit., 35-6; and in full in Harrisse, *John Cabot, &c.*, 387-9.

III.

5 mars 1496.

PÉTITION DE JEAN CABOT ET DE SES FILS.

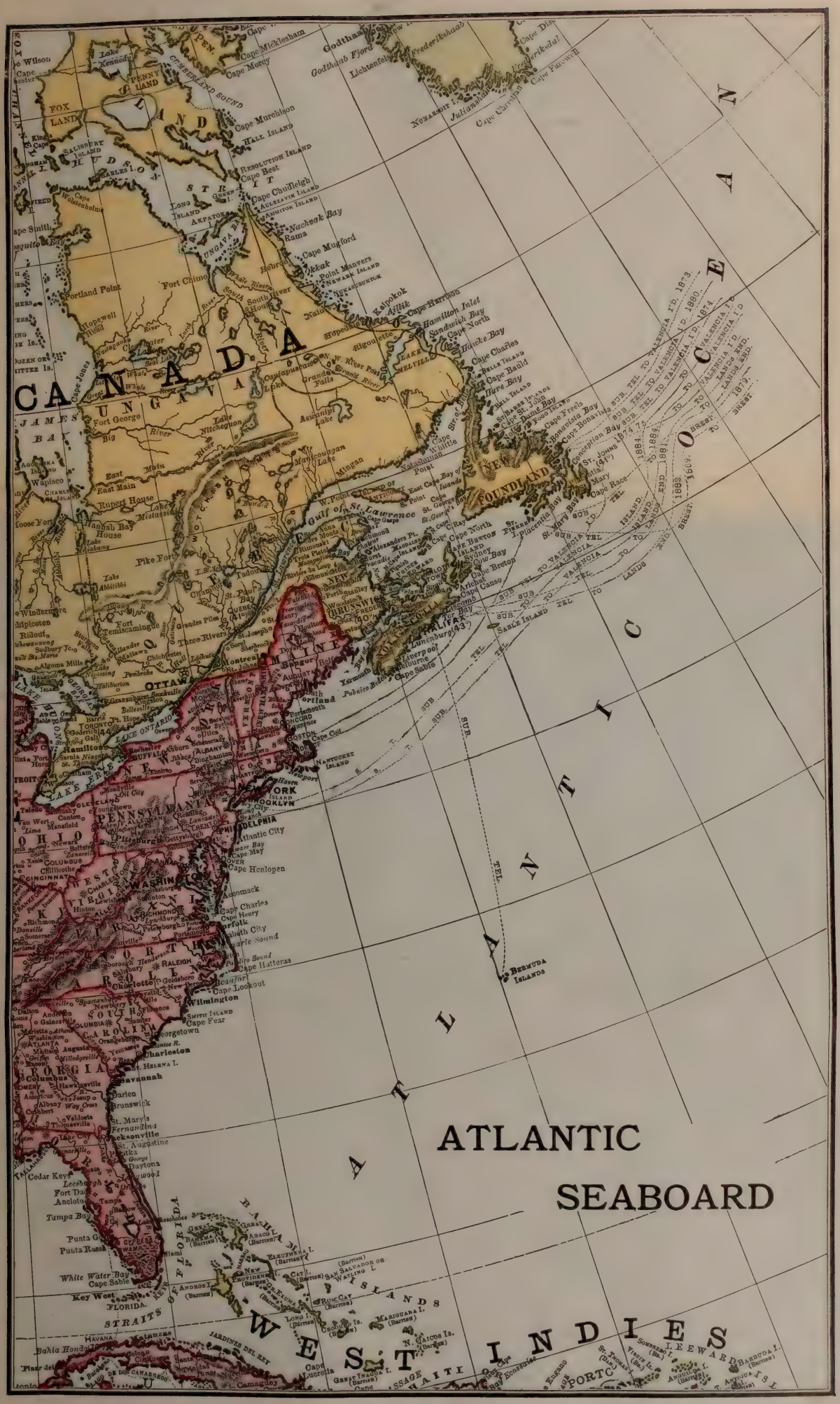
Memorandum quod quinto die marcii, anno regni regis Henrici septimi undecimo, ista billa deliberta fuit domino Cancellario Anglie apud Westmonasterium exequenda:

To the kyng our souvereigne lord:

Please it your highness of your moste noble and haboundant grace to graunt unto John Cabotto, Citezen of Venice, Lewes, Sebastyan and Soncio, his sonnys, your gracious letters patentes under your grete seale in due forme to be made according to the tenour hereafter ensuying[1]. And they shall during their lyves pray to God for the prosperous continuance of your moste noble and royall astate long to enduer.

From the Public Record Office, Chancery Warrants for Privy Seal, ser. II, 146, (7th in packet): printed in C. Desimoni, *Intorno a Giovanni Caboto* in the *Atti della Società ligure di Storia patria*, p. 223, Genova, 1881; H. Harrisse, *Jean et Sébastien Cabot*, pp. 312-3; A. J. Weise, *The Discoveries of America to the year 1525*, p. 188, New York, 1884; Tarducci, op. cit., 320; Hakluyt, *Principall Navigations*, XII, 22, note, Edinburgh, 1889; *American History Leaflet*, No. 9, edit. by A. B. Hart and E. Channing, p. 5, New York, 1893; *Raccolta di Documenti e Studi pubblicati dalla Reale Commissione Colombiana*, parte V, vol. II, p. 216; D. W. Prowse, *A History of Newfoundland*, p. 8, London, 1895; G. E. Weare, op. cit., 94; and C. R. Beazley, op. cit., 48-9.

[1] Cette pièce contenait la copie d'un brouillon [de lettres patentes] qui correspond au document IV, qui suit, à l'exception d'un mot que l'on y trouve en plus. Voir note de la p. 7.


ATLANTIC
SEABOARD
CANADA
NEW FOUNDLAND
ATLANTIC OCEAN
WEST INDIES
HUDSON STRAIT
JAMES BAY
Gulf of St. Lawrence
Hudson River
Lake Ontario
Lake Erie
Lake Huron
Lake Michigan
Lake Superior
Lake Champlain
Lake Nipissing
Lake Abitibi
Lake Mistassini
Lake Nitchequon
Lake Mattawan
Lake Mingan
Lake Kennedy
Lake Nichigun
Lake Mistassini
Lake Mistaskong
Lake Nipissing
Lake Abitibi
Lake Kennedy
Lake Nichigun
Lake Mattawan
Lake Mingan
Lake Mistassini
Lake Champlain
Lake Ontario
Lake Erie
Lake Huron
Lake Superior
Lake Michigan
Lake Nipissing
Lake Abitibi
Lake Kennedy
Lake Nichigun
Lake Mattawan
Lake Mingan
Lake Mistassini
Lake Mistaskong

IV.

5 mars 1496.

PREMIÈRES LETTRES PATENTES ACCORDÉES PAR HENRI VII À JEAN CABOT ET À SES FILS.

Pro Johanne Caboto et filiis suis.

Rex omnibus ad quos, etc. Salutem: Notum sit et manifestum quod dedimus et concessimus ac per presentes damus et concedimus pro nobis et heredibus nostris dilectis nobis Johanni Cabotto, civi Veneciarum, ac Lodovico, Sebastiano et Sancto, filiis dicti Johannis, et eorum ac cuiuslibet eorum heredibus et deputatis, plenam ac liberam auctoritatem, facultatem et potestatem navigandi ad omnes partes, regiones et sinus maris orientalis, occidentalis et septemtrionalis sub banneris, vexillis et insigniis nostris cum quinque navibus sive navigiis, cuiuscumque portiture et qualitatis existant, et cum tot et tantis nautis et hominibus, quot et quantis in dictis navibus secum ducere voluerint, suis et eorum propriis sumptibus et expensis, ad inveniendum, discooperiendum et investigandum quascumque insulas, patrias, regiones sive provincias gentilium et infidelium [1] in quacumque parte mundi positas, que Christianis omnibus ante hec tempora fuerunt incognite. Concessimus eciam eisdem et eorum cuilibet, eorumque et cuiuslibet eorum heredibus et deputatis, ac licenciam dedimus affigendi predictas banneras nostras et insignia in quacumque villa, oppido, castro, insula seu terra firma a se noviter inventis. Et quod prenominati Johannes et filii eiusdem seu heredes et eorum deputati quascumque huiusmodi villas, castra, oppida et insulas a se inventas, que subiugari, occupari et possideri possint, subiugare, occupare et possidere valeant, tamquam vasalli nostri et gubernatores, locatenentes et deputati eorundem, dominium, titulum et jurisdiccionem eorundem villarum, castrorum, oppidorum, insularum ac terre firme sic inventorum nobis acquirendo; Ita tamen ut ex omnibus fructubus, proficuis, emolumentis, commodis, lucris et obvencionibus ex huiusmodi navigacione provenientibus, prefati Johannes et filii ac heredes et eorum deputati teneantur et sint obligati nobis pro omni viagio suo, tociens quociens ad portum nostrum Bristollie applicuerint, ad quem omnino applicare teneantur et sint astricti, deductis omnibus sumptibus et impensis necessariis per eosdem factis, quintam partem tocius capitalis lucri sui facti sive in mercibus sive in pecuniis persolvere. Dantes

[1] Dans la copie conservée parmi les pièces revêtues du petit sceau en vertu d'une autorisation de la chancellerie, ser. II, 146, le mot *quorum cumque* est inséré à l'endroit indiqué ici.

nos et concedentes eisdem suisque heredibus et deputatis ut ab omni solutione custumarum omnium et singulorum bonorum ac mercium, quas secum reportarint ab illis locis sic noviter inventis, liberi sint et immunes. Et insuper dedimus et concessimus eisdem ac suis heredibus et deputatis, quod terre omnes firme, insule, ville, oppida, castra et loca quecumque a se inventa, quotquot ab eis inveniri contigerit, non possint ab aliis quibusvis nostris subditis frequentari seu visitari absque licencia predictorum Johannis et eius filiorum suorumque deputatorum, sub pena amissionis tam navium sive navigiorum quam bonorum omnium quorumcumque ad ea loca sic inventa navigare presumencium. Volentes et strictissime mandantes omnibus et singulis nostris subditis tam in terra quam in mare constitutis ut prefato Johanni et eius filiis ac deputatis bonam assistenciam faciant, et tam in armandis navibus seu navigiis quam in provisione commeatus et victualium pro sua pecunia emendorum atque aliarum rerum sibi providendarum pro dicta navigacione sumendarum suos omnes favores et auxilia imparciantur.

In cuius etc.

Teste Rege apud Westmonasterium quinto die Marcii.

Per ipsum Regem, etc., et de data, etc.

From the Public Record Office, Treaty Roll 178, membrane 8 (old numbering 23). Another copy will be found under Chancery Warrant for Privy Seal, ser. II, 146, No. 7: printed in Hakluyt, *Divers Voyages,* sign. A, London, 1582; Idem, *Principall Navigations,* 509-10, London, 1589; Idem, *Principall Navigations,* III, 4-5, London, 1600; Rymer, *Fœdera* XII, 595-6, London, 1712; ibid, V, pt. IV, 89, Hagæ Comitis, 1741; E. Hazard, *Hictorical Collections,* I, 9-10, Philadelphia, 1792; Hakluyt, op. cit. III, 25-6, London, 1810; idem, *Divers Voyages,* 19-20, London, 1850; Desimoni, op. cit., 223-5; Harrisse, op. cit., 313-5; Hakluyt, op. cit., XII, 19-21, 1889; Tarducci, op. cit., 320-2; *American History Leaflet,* No. 9, 2-3 (from Rymer); *Raccolta Colombians,* loc. cit., 216-7; Weare, op. cit., 96-7; and Hakluyt, op. cit., VII, 141-3. Glasgow, 1904.

IVA.

For John Cabot and his Sons.

The King, to all to whom, etc. Greeting: Be it known and made manifest that we have given and granted as by these

presents we give and grant, for us and our heirs, to our well-beloved John Cabot, citizen of Venice, and to Lewis, Sebastian and Sancio, sons of the said John, and to the heirs and deputies of them, and of any one of them, full and free authority, faculty and power to sail to all parts, regions and coasts of the eastern, western and northern sea, under our banners, flags and ensigns, with five ships or vessels of whatsoever burden and quality they may be, and with so many and such mariners and men as they may wish to take with them in the said ships, at their own proper costs and charges, to find, discover and investigate whatsoever islands, countries, regions or provinces of heathens and infidels, in whatsoever part of the world placed, which before this time were unknown to all Christians. We have also granted to them and to any of them, and to the heirs and deputies of them and of any one of them, and have given licence to set up our aforesaid banners and ensigns in any town, city, castle, island or mainland whatsoever, newly found by them. And that the before-mentioned John and his sons or their heirs and deputies may conquer, occupy and possess whatsoever such towns, castles, cities and islands by them thus discovered that they may be able to conquer, occupy and possess, as our vassals and governors lieutenants and deputies therein, acquiring for us the dominion, title and jurisdiction of the same towns, castles, cities, islands and mainlands so discovered; in such a way nevertheless that of all the fruits, profits, emoluments, commodities, gains and revenues accruing from this voyage, the said John and sons and their heirs and deputies shall be bounden and under obligation for every their voyage, as often as they shall arrive at our port of Bristol, at which they are bound and holden only to arrive, all necessary charges and expenses incurred by them having been deducted, to pay to us, either in goods or money, the fifth part of the whole capital gained, we giving and granting to theem and to their heirs and deputies, that they shall be free and exempt from all payment of customs on all and singular the goods and merchandise that they may bring back with them from those places thus newly discovered.

And further we have given and granted to them and to their heirs and deputies, that all mainlands, islands, towns, cities, castles and other places whatsoever discovered by them, however numerous they may happen to be, may not be frequented or visited by any other subjects of ours whatsoever without the licence of the aforesaid John and his sons and of their deputies, on pain of the loss as well of the ships or vessels daring to sail

to these places discovered, as of all goods whatsoever. Willing and strictly commanding all and singular our subjects as well by land as by sea, that they shall render good assistance to the aforesaid John and his sons and deputies, and that they shall give them all their favour and help as well in fitting out the ships or vessels as in buying stores and provisions with their money and in providing the other things which they must take with them on the said voyage.

In witness whereof, etc.

Witness ourself at Westminster on the fifth day of March.

By the King himself, etc.

Also translated in Hakluyt, *Divers Voyages,* sign. A 2; idem, *Principall Navigations,* 510-11, London, 1589; idem, *Principall Navigations,* III, 5, London, 1600; G. Chalmers, *Political Annals of the Present United Colonies, etc.,* 7-8, London, 1780; W. Barrett, *The History and Antiquities of the City of Bristol,* 171-2, Bristol, 1789; Hakluyt, op. cit. III, 26, 1810; idem, *Divers Voyages,* 21-2, 1850; J. F. Nicholls and J. Taylor, *Bristol, Past and Present,* III, 294, Bristol, 1882; Hakluyt, op. cit., *X*II, 21-2, 1889; *Old South Leaflet,* No. 37, 1-2 (from Hakluyt); C. R. Markham, *The Journal of Christopher Columbus and Documents relating to the Voyages of John Cabot and Gaspar Corte Real,* 197-9, London (the Hakluyt Society), 1893; *American History Leaflet,* No. 9, 4-5 (from Hakluyt); Weare, op. cit., 97-100; Beazley, op. cit., 49-51; and Hakluyt, op. cit., VII, 143-4, 1904.

V.

28 mars 1496.

EXTRAIT D'UNE DÉPÊCHE DE FERDINAND ET D'ISABELLE À GONZALES DE PUEBLA, LEUR EMBASSADEUR EN ANGLETERRE.[1]

. . . . Quanto a lo que desis que alla es ydo uno como Colon para ponere al Rey de Ynglaterra en otro negocio como el de las Yndias syn perjuysio de España ni de Portogal, sy asy le acude a el como a nos otros, lo de las Yndias bien librado estara. Crehemos que esto sera echadiso del Rey de Françia por poner

[1] Tel qu'indiqué dans *Jean et Sébastien Cabot* par feu M. Harrisse, p. 13, la dépêche originale de Puebla était datée du 21 janvier 1496.

en esto al Rey de Ynglaterra para le apartar de otros negocios. Mirad que procureis que en esto ni en lo somejante no resciba engaño el Rey re Ynglaterra, que por quantas partes pudieren, trabajaran los franceses de gelo faser. Y estas cosas somejantes son cosas muy ynçiertas, y tales que para agora no conviene entender en ellas; y tanbien mirad que a aquellas partes no se puede entender en esto syn perjuisio nuestro o del Rey de Portogal.....

De Tortosa a xxviii de Marzo de MCCCCXCVI.

From the Archivo General de Simancas, Estado, Tratados con Inglaterra leg. 2°, fol. 16; draft copy: printed in Desimoni, op. cit., 226; Harrisse, op. cit., 315-6; Tarducci, op. cit., 322-3; *Raccolta Colombiana,* loc. cit., 217; and Weare, op. cit., 110-11 (from Harrisse).

VA.

..In regard to what you say of the arrival there of one like Columbus for the purpose of inducing the king of England[1] to enter upon another undertaking like that of the Indies, without prejudice to Spain or to Portugal, if he [the king] aids him as he has us, the Indies will be well rid of the man. We are of opinion that this is a scheme of the French king's to persuade the king of England to undertake this so that he will give up other affairs. Take care that you prevent the king of England from being deceived in this or in anything else of the kind, since wherever they can, the French will endeavour to bring this about. And things of this sort are very uncertain, and of such a nature that for the present it is not seemly to conclude an agreement therein; and it is also clear that no arrangement can be concluded in this matter in that country [England] without harm to us or to the king of Portugal.....

Tortosa,[2] 28 March, 1496.

Also translated in Bergenroth, *Calendar of Spanish State Papers* I, 89, London, 1862; *The Historical Magazine,* 2nd ser. III, No. 3, 134, appendix B, Morrisania, 1868 (from Bergenroth); Weise, op. cit., 187; Weare, op. cit., 111-12; and Beazley, op. cit., 51-2.

---

[1] Henri VII.

[2] Ville de Catalogne.

VI.

DIVERS MONTANTS FOURNIS PAR HENRI VII LUI-MÊME.

12. H. 7[1] Aug[t]: 10th	Itm to hym that founde the new Isle..	£10	0	0
13. H. 7 Mch: 22[d]	Itm to Lanslot Thirkill[2] of Lond. upon a Prest for his Shipp going towards the new Ilande..	£20	0	0
	Itm delivered to Launcelot Thirkill going towards the new Ile in Prest	£20	0	0
Apr: 1st	Itm to Thomes Bradley & Launcelot Thirkill going to the new Isle..	£30	0	0
Apr: 1st	Itm to John Carter going to the Newe Ile in rewarde..	0	40	0
17. H. 7[3] Jan: 7th	Itm to men of Bristoll that founde Thisle..	0	100	0
17. [*sic*][4] H. 7 Sept: 30th	Itm to the merchants of Bristoll that have bene in the newe founde Launde.	£20	0	0
19. H. 7[5] Apr: 8th	Itm to a preste that goith to the new Ilande..	0	40	0
20th H. 7[th][6] Augt: 25th	Itm to Clays goying to Richemount with wylde Catts & Popyngays of the Newfound Island for his costs..	0	13	4

From the British Museum, Additional MS. 7099 fols. 41-95: printed in [S. Bentley] *Excerpta Historica or Illustrations of English History,* 113-33 London, 1831; *The Hictorical Magazine* 2nd ser. III, No. 3, 134 C; Desimoni, op. cit., 237 (in part); Harrisse, *Jean et Sébastien Cabot,* 256, 267, 270 and 272 (from Bentley); J. F. Nicholls and J. Taylor, op.

---

[1] Du 22 août 1496 au 21 août 1497.
[2] Il est aussi question de cet homme dans le manuscrit additionnel 21480, pp. 58, 76*v*.
[3] Du 22 août 1501 au 21 août 1502.
[5] Du 22 août 1503 au 21 août 1504.
[6] Du 22 août 1504 au 21 août 1505.

cit., 73; Tarducci, op. cit., 325-6 (from Bentley); Weare, op. cit., 154-5; and Beazley, op. cit., 267-8 and 271-2.

VII.

Londres, 23 août 1497.

LETTRE DE LORENZO PASQUALIGO.

Copia de uno capitolo scrive in una lettera sier Lorenzo Pasqualigo, fo di sier Filippo, da Londra a di 23 avosto a sier Alvixe e Francesco Pasqualigo, suo fradeli in Veniexia. Ricevuta adi 23 settembre 1497.

L'è venuto sto nostro veneziano che ando con uno navilio di Bristo a trovar ixole nove, e dice haver trovato lige 700 lontam di qui terra ferma ch'è el paexe del gram cam; ed è andato per la costa lige 300 ed è desmontato e non a visto persona alguna, ma a portato qui al re certi lazi ch'era tesi per prender salvadexine e uno ago da far rede, e a trovato certi albori talati sichè per questo judicha che ze persone; vene in nave per dubito, et è stato mexi tre sul viazo, e questro è certo. E al tornar aldreto a visto do ixole ma non ha voluto desender per non perder tempo che la vituaria li manchava. Sto re ne habuto grande a piacer; e dize che le aque è stanche e non hano corso come qui. El re li ha promesso a tempo novo navili x armati come lui vorà ed ali dato tutti i presonieri da traditori in fuora che vadano con lui, come lui a rechiesto, e ali dato danari fazi bona ziera sino a quel tempo, ed è con so moler veniziana e con so fioli a Bristo. El qual se chiama Zuam Talbot e chiamasi el gran armirante e vienli fato grande honor e va vestido de seda, e sti inglexi li vano driedi a mo pazi, e pur ne volese tanti quanti navrebe con lui, et *etiam* molti de nostri furfanti. Sto inventor de queste cose a impiantato suli tereni a trovato una gran + [i.e. croce] con una bandiera de Ingeltera e una di San Marcho per esser lui veneziano, siche el nostro confalone se steso molto in qua.

From the Diarii di Sanuto in the Biblioteca nazionale di S. Marco at Venice, MSS. Italiani Cl. 7, No. 419, (vol. I), fol. 734 *verso;* printed in Rawdon Brown, *Ragguali sulla vita e sulle opere di Marin Sanuto*, part I, pp. 99-100, Venezia, 1837; Marin Sanuto, *Diarii*, vol. I, cols. 806-7, Venezia, 1879; Desimoni, op. cit., 227-8; Barrera Pezzi, op. cit., 15, note 3; Harrisse, op. cit., 322; Tarducci op. cit., 326-7; *Raccolta Colombiana*, pt. III, v. II, p. 109; and Weare, op. cit. 138-9.

VIIa.

Copy of a Paragraph in a Letter ser Lorenzo Pasqualigo [son of] the late ser Philip wrote from London on 23 August to ser Alvise and Francesco Pasqualigo, his brothers, in Venice. Received on 23 September, 1497.

That Venetian of ours who went with a small ship from Bristol to find new islands has come back and says he has discovered mainland 700 leagues away, which is the country of the Grand Khan, and that he coasted it for 300 leagues and landed and did not see any person; but he has brought here to the king[1] certain snares which were spread to take game and a needle for making nets, and he found certain notched [or felled] trees so that by this he judges that there are inhabitants. Being in doubt he returned to his ship; and he has been three months on the voyage; and this is certain. And on the way back he saw two islands, but was unwilling to land, in order not to lose time, as he was in want of provisions. The king here is much pleased at this; and he [Cabot] says that the tides are slack and do not run as they do here. The king has promised him for the spring ten armed ships as he [Cabot] desires, and has given him all the prisoners to be sent away, that they may go with him, as he has requested; and has given him money that he may have a good time until then, and he is with his Venetian wife and his sons at Bristol. His name is Zuam Talbot and he is called the Great Admiral and vast honour is paid to him and he goes dressed in silk, and these English run after him like mad, and indeed he can enlist as many of them as he pleases, and a number of our rogues as well. The discoverer of these things planted on the land which he has found a large cross with a banner of England and one of St. Mark, as he is a Venetian, so that our flag has been hoisted very far afield.

Also translated in Rawdon Brown, *Calendar, &c.*, I, 262, No. 752; *Proceedings of the American Antiquarian Society for October 21, 1865*, 20-1, Cambridge, 1866 (from Brown); *The Historical Magazine*, 2nd series, III, No. 3, 134 D (from Brown); Nicholls and Taylor, op. cit., 294-5; Weise, op. cit., 189-90 (from Brown); J. Winsor, *Narrative and Critical History of America*, III, 53, London, 1866 (from Brown); Markham, op. cit., 201-2; *American History Leaflet*, No. 9, 5-6 (from Brown); *Collections of the Nova Scotia Historical Society*, IX, 35-6, Halifax, 1895 (from Brown);

---

[1] Henri VII.

Weare, op. cit., 139-40 (from Brown); Beazley, op. cit., 60-1; *Old South Leaflet* No. 115, 1-2, Boston, 1902 (from Brown); and E. G. Bourne, *The Voyages of the Cabots* in volume I of *Original Narratives of Early American History,* ed. by J. F. Jameson, LL.D., 423-4, New York, 1906.

VII.

Extrait d'une dépêche du 24 août 1497.

RAIMONDO DI SONCINO AU DUC DE MILAN.

LE NOVE HAVUTE QUESTA MATINA DE INGLITERRA PER LITTERE DE XXIIII AUGUSTI

....Item la Magista de Re sono mesi passati havia mandato uno Veneciano el qual e molto bono marinare et a bona scientia de trovare insule nove, e ritornato a salvamento et a ritrovato due insule nove grandissime et fructiffere et *etiam* trovato le Septe Citade lontane da l'insula de Ingliterra lege 400 per lo camino de ponente: la Maista de Re questo primo bono tempo gli vole mandare xv in xx navili, etc.....

From the Public Record Office, Venetian Transcripts, No. 195, at the date. The original cannot now be found in the Archivio di Stato at Milan whence in 1860 the late Mr. Rawdon Brown procured the above copy, and the authorities think it has been stolen: printed in Harrisse, op. cit., 323; Tarducci, op. cit., 327 (from Harrisse); and Weare, op. cit., 143 (from Harrisse). The text given by Signor C. Bullo in his *La vera patria di Nicolò de' Contiedi Giovanni Caboto,* p. 60, and reprinted thence by Desimoni (op. cit., 228-9), Harrisse (op. cit., 323), and Weare (op. cit., 142-3), is according to Signor I. Macagnani, the Director of the Archives at Milan, merely a modernised version of the above done to make the old Italian more intelligible.

VIIIA.

Nouvelles reçues d'Angleterre ce matin par lettres [de Raimondo di Soncino] en date du 21 août.

....Also some months ago his majesty the king[1] sent out a Venetian who is a very good mariner and has considerable skill

[1] Henri VII.

in discvoering new islands, and he has returned safe, and has found two new very large and fertile islands, and also discovered the Seven Cities, 400 leagues from the island of England, on the western passage. This next spring his majesty the king means to send him out with fifteen or twenty ships.....

Also translated in Rawdon Brown, op. cit., 260, No. 750; *Proceedings of the American Antiquarian Society for October 21, 1865*, 21-2 (from Brown); *The Historical Magazine,* 2nd series, III, No. 3, 134 E; *American History Leaflet,* No. 9, 6-7; *Old South Leaflet;* No. 115, p. 2 (from Brown); Markham, op. cit., 202; Weare, op. cit., 143-4 (from Brown); Beazley, op. cit., 62; and Bourne, op. cit., 424-5.

IX.

13 décembre 1497.

PENSION ANNUELLE DE VINGT LIVRES ACCORDÉE À JEAN CABOT.

Memorandum quod xxviii die januarii anno subscripto istud breve liberatum fuit domino Cancellario Anglie apud Westmonasterium exequendum.

Henry by the grace of God King of England and of ffraunce and lord of Irland, To the most reverend ꝑadre in God, John, Cardinal archiebisshop of Cantrebury, prymate of all England, and of the apostolique see legate, our chauncellor, greeting: We late you wite that We for certaine considerations us specially moevying have yeven and graunted unto our welbiloved John Calbot of the parties of Venice an annuitie or annuel rent of twenty poundes sterling, to be had and yerely perceyved from the fest of thanunciation of our lady last passed[1] during our pleasur of our custumes and subsidies commying and growing in our Poort fo Bristotwe by thands of our custumers ther for the tyme beying at Michelmas[2] and Estre by even porcions. Wherefor we wol and charge you that under our grete seal ye do make heruppon our letters patentes in god and effectual forme Yeven undre our Pryve Seal at our paloys of Westminister the xiiith day of Decembre The xiiith yere of our Reigne.

HORWOOD.

---

[1] 25 mars 1497.
[2] 29 septembre.

From the Public Record Office, Chancery Privy Seal, December, 13 Henry VII, 22nd in packet: printed in Winsor, op. cit., III, 56; Harrisse, *John Cabot,* etc., 392 (from the original); Weare, op. cit., 128; and Beazley, op. cit., 92-3.

X.

18 décembre 1497.

Deuxième dépêche de Raimondo di Soncino au duc de Milan.

Illustrissimo et Excellentissimo Segnor mio.

Forsi che tra tante occupatione de Vostra Excellentia, non li sara molesto intendere como questa Maiestà ha guadagnato una parte de Asia senza colpo de spada. In questo regno è uno populare venetiano chiamato messer Zoanne Caboto, de gentile ingenio, peritissimo de la navigatione, el quale, visto che li serenissimi Re, prima de Portugallo, poi de Spagna, hanno occupato isole incognite, delibero fare uno simile acquisto per ditta Maiestà, et impetrato privilegii regii, che l'utile dominio de quanto el trovasse fussi suo, per che lo diretto se reserva a la corona, cum uno piccolo navilio et XVIII persone se pose a la fortuna, et partitosi da Bristo, porto occidentale de questo regno, et passato Ibernia, piu occidentale, et poi alzatosi verso el septentrione, comencio ad navigare a le parte orientale, lassandosi (fra qualche giorni) la tramontana ad mano drita, et havendo asai errato in fine capitoe a terra ferma, dove posto la bandera regia et tolto la possessione per questa Alteza, et preso certi segnali, se ne retornato. Al ditto messer Zoanne, como alienigena et povero, non saria creduto, se li compagni chi sono quasi tutti inglesi et da Bristo, non testificasserro cio che lui dice essere vero. Esso messer Zoanne ha la descriptione del mundo in una carta et anche in una sphera solida che lui ha fatto, et demonstra dove è capitato, et andando verso el levante ha passato assai el paese del Tanais. Et dicono che là è terra optima et temperata, et estimanno che vi nasca el brasilio et le sete, et affirmanno che quello mare è coperto de pessi, li quali se prendenno non solo cum la rete ma cum le ciste, essendoli alligato uno saxo ad cio che la cista se impozi in l'aqua, et questo io l'ho oldito narrare al

ditto messer Zoanne. Et ditti inglesi suoi compagni dicono che portaranno tanti pessi che questo regno non havera piu bisogno de Islanda, del quale paese vene una grandissima mercantia de pessi che si chiamanno stochfissi. Ma messer Zoanne ha posto l'animo ad magior cosa, per che pensa da quello loco occupato andarsene sempre a riva riva piu verso el levante, tanto ch'el sia al opposito de un isola da lui chiamata Cipango, posta in la regione equinoctiale, dove crede che nascano tutte le speciarie del mundo et anche le gioie; et dice che altre volte esso è stato a la Meccha, dove per caravane de luntani paesi sono portate le speciarie, et domandati quelli chi le portanno, dove nascono ditte speciarie, respondenno che non sanno, ma che venghono cum questa mercantia da luntani paesi ad casa sua altre caravane, le quale ancora dicono che ad loro sono portate da altre remote regioni. Et fa questo argumento, che se li orientali affermanno a li meridionali che queste cose venghono lontano da loro, et cosi de mano in mano, presupposta la rotundià de la terra, è necessario che li ultimi le tolliano al septertrione verso l'occidente. Et dicello per modo che non me costando piu como costa, ancora io lo credo. Et che è magior cosa, questa Maiestà che è savia et non prodiga, ancora lei li presta qualche fede, per che dopio ch'el è tornat°, li da asai bona provisione, come esso messer Zoanne me dice. Et a tempo novo se dice che la Maiestà prefata armara alcuni navilii, eet ultra li dara tutti li malfatori, et andarano, in quello paese ad fare una colonia, mediante la quale sperano de fare in Londres magior fondaco de speciarie che non sia in Alexandria. Et li principali de la impressa sono de Bristo, grandi marinari, li quali hora che sanno dove andare, dicono che la non è navigatione de piu che xv giorni, ne hanno mai fortuna como albandonano Ibernia. Ho ancora parlato cum uno Borgognone, compagno de messer Zoanne, chi afferma tutto, et vole tornarci, per che lo Armirante (che gia messer Zoanne cosi se intitula) li ha donato una isola, et ne ha donato una altra ad uno suo barbero da Castione Genoese, et intrambi se reputanno conti, ne monsignor l'armirante se estima manco de principe. Credo ancora andarano cum questo passagio alcuni poveri frati italiani, li quali tutti hanno promissione de vescovati. Et per essere io fatto amico de l'armirante, quando volessi andarvi, haverei uno Archivescovato, ma ho pensato ch'el sia piu secura cosa li beneficii quali Vostra Excellentia me ha reservati, et perho supplico che quando vacasserro in mia absentia, la me faccia dare la possessione, ordenando fra questo megio dove bisogna, che non me siano tolti da altri, li quali per essere pre-

senti possonno essere piu diligenti di me[1], el quale sono redutto in questo paese ad mangiare ogni pasto de x o xii vivande, et stare tre hore ad tavola per volta, ogni giorno due volte, per amore de Vostra Excellentia. A la quale humilmente me recomando.

Excellentie Vestre
humillissimus servus,
RAIMUNDUS.

Londonie xviii Decembris 1497.

[Endorsed] Illmo ac Exmo Princepi,
Duci Mediolani, etc.
et Domino meo Colen^mo,

From the Real Archivio di Stato at Milan, Potenze Estere, Inghilterra, at the date: original: printed in *Annuario Scientifico ed Industriale,* anno secondo, 1865, pp. 700-2 Milano, 1866; C. Barrera Pezzi,[2] op. cit., 44-6; Desimoni, op. cit., 229-31; Harrisse, *Jean et Sébastien Cabot,* 324-6; *Raccolta Colombiana,* pt. III, vol. I, 197-8; Tarducci, op. cit., 328-30; and Weare, op. cit., 144-7.

*X*A.

My most Illustrious and most Excellent Lord.

Perhaps amidst so many occupations of your Excellency it will not be unwelcome to learn how his majesty here[3] has acquired a portion of Asia without a stroke of his sword. In this kingdom there is a lower class Venetian named Master Zoanne Caboto, of a fine mind, very expert in navigation, who, seeing that the most serene kings, first of Portugal, then of Spain have occupied unknown islands, meditated the achievement of a similar acquisition for his majesty aforesaid, and having obtained royal grants securing to himself the profitable control of what-

[1] Demande usuelle formulée à la fin de chacune des lettres de Soncino. Il avait écrit ce qui suit le 21 octobre: "Supplico V. Ex. se degni provedere che li beneficii quali me ha concessi, ogni volta che vacarano siano mei, ben che io sia absente, cio è la parrochiale de Galignano cremonensis diocesis presso Soncino tre milia, el primo canonicato de Piasenza, et lo primo de Santo Stefano de Milano", etc. Voir aussi la fin de sa dépêche du 6 décembre.

[2] Il a été impossible de voir une copie de son *Documente inediti italo-espani.*

[3] Henri. VII.

ever he should discover, since the sovereignty was reserved to the crown, with a small ship and eighteen persons he committed himself to fortune and set out from Bristol, a western port of this kingdom, and having passed Ireland, which is still further to the west and then shaped a northerly course, he began to navigate to the eastern parts, leaving (during several days) the North star to the right; and having wandered about considerably, at length he fell in with *terra firma,* where he set up the royal standard, and having taken possession for this king and collected several tokens, he came back again. The said Master Zoanne, being a foreigner and a poor man, would not be believed if the crew, who are nearly all English and from Bristol, did not testify that what he says is true. This Master Zoanne has a drawing of the world on a map and also on a solid globe, which he has made, and shows the point he reached, and going towards the east, he has passed considerably the country of the Tanaiş.[1] And they say that the land is excellent and [the air] temperate, and they think that Brazil wood and silks grow there; and they affirm that the sea is covered with fish which are caught not merely with nets but with baskets, a stone being attached to make the basket sink in the water, and this I heard the said Master Zoanne relate. And said Englishmen, his companions, say that they will fetch so many fish that this kingdom will have no more need of Iceland, from which country there comes a very great store of fish which are called stock-fish. But Master Zoanne has set his mind on something greater; for he expects to go from that place already occupied, constantly hugging the shore, further towards the east until he is opposite an island called by him Cipango, situated in the equinoctial region, where he thinks grow all the spices of the world and also the precious stones; and he says that once upon a time he was at Mecca, whither the spices are brought by caravan from distant countries, and those who brought them, on being asked where the said spices grow, answered that they did not know, but that other caravans come with this merchandise to their homes from distant countries, who again say that they are brought to them from other remote regions. And he argues thus, that if the orientals affirm to the southerners, that these things come from a distance, and so from hand to hand, presupposing the rotundity of the earth, it must be that the last people gets them in the north towards the west. And he speaks of it in such a way that not costing me more than it does, I too believe him. And what is

[1] Voir *The Voyages of the Cabots,* par S. E. Dawson, appendice E, Ottawa, 1897.

more, his majesty here, who is wise and not lavish, likewise puts some faith in him; for since his return he makes him a very fair allowance, as this Master Zoanne himself tells me. And it is said that in the spring his majesty aforesaid will fit out some ships, and beside will give him all the malefactors, and they will proceed to that country to form a colony, by means of which they hope to establish a greater dépôt for spices in London than there is at Alexandria. And the chief men in the enterprise belong to Bristol, great sailors, who now that they know where to go, say that it is not more than a fifteen days' voyage thither, nor do they ever have storms after they leave Ireland. I have also talked with a Burgundian, a companion of Master Zoanne's, who confirms everything and wishes to return there because the Admiral (for thus Master Zoanne now styles himself) has given him an island; and he has given another to a barber of his from Genoese Castiglione,[1] and both of them consider themselves counts, nor does my Lord the Admiral esteem himself less than a prince. I think that on this voyage will also go some poor Italian monks who all have promises of bishoprics. And having become a friend of the Admiral's, if I wish to go I should have an archbishopric, but I have thought the benefices which your Excellency has reserved for me a safer thing, and I beg indeed that should any become vacant in my absence, Your Excellency will see that possession is given to me, making the necessary arrangements in the meanwhile that they be not taken from me by others, who being on the spot, are able to be much more diligent than I, who am reduced in this country to eating at every meal ten or twelve courses and to remaining three hours at table each time, twice a day, for love of Your Excellency, to whom I humbly recommend myself.

Your Excellency's most humble servant,

RAIMUNDUS.

Londres, 18 décembre 1497.

Also translated in Weise, op. cit., 192-4; Winsor, op. cit., III, 54-5; *American History Leaflet,* No. 9, 7-9; *Old South Leaflet,* No. 115, 2-4; Markham, op. cit., 203-6; Prowse, op. cit., 11; Weare, op. cit., 147-50; Beazley, op. cit., 62-5; and Bourne, op. cit., 425-9.

---

[1] Aujourd'hui *Sastiglione Chiavarese,* au sud-est de Gênes. M. A. W. Whitehead a eu la bonté de m'aider à identifier cette place.

XI.

3 février 1498.

Deuxièmes lettres patentes à Jean Cabot.

DE LICENCIA CABOTO.

Rex omnibus ad quos, etc., Salutem. Sciatis quod nos de gratia nostra speciali, ac certis consideracionibus nos specialiter moventibus, dedimus et concessimus ac per presentes damus et concedimus dilecto nobis Johanni Caboto, Veniciano, sufficientem potestatem et auctoritatem, quod ipse per se deputatum seu deputatos suos sufficientes sex naves huius regni Anglie in quocumque portu seu portubus sive aliis locis infra idem regnum nostrum aut obedienciam nostram, sic quod dicte naves sint portagii ducentorum doliorum vel infra, cum apparatubus suis pro salvo conductu earundem navium ad libitum suum capiendi et providendi, navesque illas ad terram et insulas per ipsum Johannem nuperrime inventas conducendi, solvendo pro eisdem navibus et earum qualibet tantum quantum nos solveremus et non ultra, si pro nostro negocio et causa capte fuissent et provise. Et quod idem Johannes per se aut deputatum sive deputatos suos sufficientes omnes et singulos marinarios, magistros, pagettos ac subditos nostros quoscumque qui ex eorum libera voluntate secum in dictis navibus versus et usque terram et insulas predictas transire et transmeare voluerint, in naves huiusmodi et earum quamlibet capere et recipere possit et valeat, absque impedimento, impeticione seu perturbacione aliquorum officiariorum, ministrorum seu subditorum nostrorum quorumcumque per ipsos seu eorum aliquem prefato Johanni deputato sive deputatis suis aut aliis subditis nostris predictis seu eorum alicui in comitiva eiusdem Johannis in navibus predictis ad terram et insulas predictas transeuntibus inferendo aut attemptari permittendo. Damus universis et singulis officiariis, ministris et subditis nostris presentes litteras nostras visuris et audituris absque ulteriori mandato per nos eisdem sive eorum alicui faciendo, tenore presencium, firmiter in mandatis, quod eidem Johanni ac deputatis suis predictis aliisque nostris subditis secum, ut premittitur, transeuntibus in premissis faciendis et exequendis faventes sint consulentes et auxiliantes in omnibus

diligenter. In cuius, etc. Teste Rege apud Westmonasterium, tercio die ffebruarii.

Per ipsum Regem, et de data, etc.

From the Public Record Office, Treaty Roll 179, membrane 1 (old number 6) ; printed in Harrisse, *John Cabot,* etc., 393-4; Weare, op. cit., 158-9; and Beazley, op. cit., 270-1.

XIA.

3 février 1498.

[Memorandum quod tercio die ffebruarii anno regni regis Henrici septimi xiii° ista billa deliberata fuit domino Cancellario Anglie apud Westm°nasterium exequenda.]

To the kinge.

Pleas it your highnesse, of your moste noble and habundaunt grace, to graunte to John Kabotto, Venician, your gracious letters patentes in due fourme to be made accordyng to the tenour hereafter ensuying, and he shal contynually praye to God for the preservacion of your moste noble and roiall astate longe to endure.

H[en]R[icus] Rex.

To all men to whom thies presentis shall come, send gretyng: Knowe ye that we of our grace especiall and for dyvers causis us movyng we have geven and graunten and by thies presentes geve and graunte to our wel beloved John Kaboto, Venician, sufficiente auctorite and power that he by hym, his deputie or deputies sufficient may take at his pleasure VI englisshe shippes in any porte or portes or other place within this our realme of Englond or obeisaunce, so that and if the said shippes be of the bourdeyn of cc tonnes or under, with their apparaill requisite and necessarie for the saveconduct of the seid shippes, and theym convey and lede to the londe and Iles of late founde by the seid John in oure name and by our commaundemente, paying for theym and every of theym as and if we shuld in or for our owen cause paye and noon otherwise.

And that the seid John by hym, his deputie or deputies sufficiente maye take and receyve into the seid shippes and every of theym all suche Maisters, Maryners, pages and our subiectes, as of their owen free wille woll goo and passe with hym in the

same shippes to the seid londe or Iles withoute any impedymente, lett or perturbaunce of any of our officers or ministers or subiectes whatsoevir they be by theym to the seid John, his deputie or deputies and all other our seid subiectes or any of theym passing with the seid John in the seid shippes to the seid londe or Iles to be doon or suffer to be doon or attempted. Yeving in commaundement to all and every our officers, ministres and subiectes seying or herying thies our letters patentes, without any ferther commaundement by us to theym or any of theym to be geven, to perfourme and socour the seid John, his deputie and all our seid subiectes so passyng with hym according to the tenour of thies our letters patentes, any statute, acte or ordenaunce to the contrarye made or to be made in any wise notwithstanding.

From the Public Record Office, Chancery Warrants for Privy Seal, February, 13 Henry VII (4th in packet); printed in Nicholls and Taylor, op. cit., 296; [R. Biddle], *A Memoir of Sebastian Cabot, etc.,* 74-5 Philadelphia, 1831; J. W. Jones, Introduction to the reprint of Hakluyt's *Divers Voyages,* pp. LXXII-III, London, 1850; Desimoni, op. cit., 232-3; Harrisse, *Jean et Sébastien Cabot,* 327-8; Markham, op. cit., 206-7; Tarducci, op. cit., 330-1; *Raccolta Colombiana,* parte V, vol. II, 217-8; Weare, op. cit., 156-7; and Beazley, op. cit., 95-6.

As early as 1589 Hakluyt quoted the Rolls Office Memorandum of these letters patent in his *Principall Navigations,* 511 (London, 1589). Cf also ibid, III, 5-6, London, 1600.

XII.

22 février 1498.

HENRI VII AUTORISE LE PAIEMENT DE LA PENSION DE JEAN CABOT.

Henry by the grace of God King of England and of ffraunce and lord of Irland To the Tresourer and Chambrelains of oure Eschequier greting:

Where as We by oure warrant under oure signet for certain consideracions have yeven and graunted unto John Caboote xx*li.* [£20] yerely during oure pleasur to be had and perceyved by the handes of oure Custumers in oure poorte of Bristowe, and as we be enfourmed the said John Caboote is dilaied of his paye-

ment bicause the said Custumers have no sufficient matier of discharge for their indempnitie to be yolden at their accomptes before the Barons of oure Eschequier; Wherfore we wol and charge you that ye oure said Treasourer and Chambrelains that now be and hereafter shallbe, that ye, unto suche tyme as ye shall have from us otherwise in commaundement, do to be levied in due fourme ij severall tailles, every of theim conteignying x*li.* upon the Customers of the revenues in our said poort of Bristowe at two usuell termes of the yere, whereof oon taill to be levied at this tyme conteignying x*li.* of the Revenues of oure said poort upon Richard Meryk and Arthure Kemys, late Custumers of the same, And the same taill or tailles in due and sufficient fourme levied ye delyver unto the said John Caboote to be had of oure gift by way of rewarde without prest or eny other charge to be sette upon hym or any of theim for the same. And thies our letters shalbe youre sufficient warrant in that behalf. Yeven undre oure prive seal at oure manour of Chene the xxiith day of ffebruary The xiiith yere of oure Reigne.

BOLMAN.

From the Public Record Office, Exchequer of Receipt, Warrants for Issue, No. 82 (8th in packet): printed in Harrisse, *John Cabot,* etc., 394; Weare, op. cit., 129-30; and Beazley, op. cit., 93-4.

XIII.

25 mars 1498.

PAIEMENT DE LA PENSION DE JEAN CABOT.

Bristollie.

Visus computi Arthuri Kemys et Ricardi A Meryk Collectorum Custumarum et Subsidiorum domini Regis in portu ville Bristollie et in singulis portubus et locis eidem portui adiacentibus, videlicet, de huius custumis et subsidiis domini Regis ibidem a ffesto sancti Michaelis Archangeli Anno xiii° domini Regis nunc Henrici septimi usque ffestum Pasche accidens xv^{mo} die Aprilis tunc proximo sequentis, scilicet per medietatem unius Anni et xvj dies ut infra.

. . . . . .

Et eisdem—x*li.* per ipsos solutas Georgio Herbert pro Annuitate sua ad xx*li.* per Annum sibi per dominum Regem per literas suas patentes concessas, solvendas ad duos Anni

Temrinos de Custumis et Subsidiis in dicto portu Bristollie provenientes et crescentes, videlicet, pro termino Annunciacionis beate Marie virginis infra dictum tempus huius visus accidentis, per unam acquietancionem ipsius Georgii inde super hunc visum ostensam et penes dictos collectores remanentem.

Et eisdem—x*li.* per ipsos solutas Johanni Calboto, veniciano, nuper de villa Bristollie predicta, pro Annuitate sua ad xx*li.* per Annum sibi per dictum dominum Regem nunc per literas suas patentes concessas[1] percipendias ad duos Anni Terminos de Custumis et Subsidiis in dicto portu ville Bristollie provenientes et crescentes, videlicet pro Termino Annunciacionis beate Marie virginis infra tempus huius visus accidentes, per unam Acquietancionem ipsius Johannis inde super hunc visum ostensam et penes dictos Collectores remanentem.....

From the Public Record Office, Exchequer Q. R. Customs, 2/11: printed in Weare, op. cit., 131; and in G. P. Winship, *Cabot Bibliography,* p. 67, London, 1900.

XIIIA.

Bristol. View of the account of Arthur Kemys and Richard ap Meryk, collectors of the customs and subsidies of uor lord the king in the port of the town of Bristol, and in the separate ports and places adjacent to the same port, to wit, of such customs and subsidies of the king there from Michaelmas [29 September] in the thirteenth year of our lord the king now Henry VII [1497] until the Feast of Easter happening on 15 April then next following [1498], to wit, for the moiety of one year and fifteen days as above.

....

And £10 paid by them to George Herbert for his annuity of £20 a year granted to him by our said lord the king by his letters patent, to be paid at two terms out of the customs and subsidies arising and growing in the said port of Bristol, to wit, for the term of the Annunciation of the Blessed Virgin Mary [25 March] falling within the time of this view [1498] by a quittance thereof of the same George shown upon this view and remaining in the possession of the said collectors.

And £10 paid by them to John Calbot, a Venetian, late of the

[1] Voir les documents IX et XII, pp. 16 et 24-5.

town of Bristol aforesaid, for his annuity of £20 a year granted to him by our said lord the king by his letters patent, to be taken at two terms of the year out of the customs and subsidies arising and growing in the said port of the town of Bristol, to wit, for the term of the Annunciation of the Blessed Virgin Mary [25 March, 1498] falling within the time of this view, by a quittance of the said John, shown upon this view and remaining in the possession of the said collectors.....

Also translated in Weare, op. cit., 131-2 and in full in ibid., appendix C, 333-6.

XIV.

25 juillet 1498.[1]

DÉPÊCHE DE PEDRO DE AYALA À FERDINAND ET ISABELLE.

...Bien creo *Vuestras Altezas an oido*[2] como *el rey de Inglaterra ha fecho armada para descubrir ciertas insulas o tierra firme* que le han certificado hallaron *ciertos que de Bristol armaron* el año passado para lo mismo. Yo he visto *la carta que ha fecho el inventador* que es otro *Ginoves* como *Colon que ha estado en Sevilla i en Lisbona* procurando haver quien le ayudasse *a esta invencion. Los de Bristol, ha siete años* que cada *año an armado* dos, tres, quatro *caravelas para ir a buscar la isla del Brasil i las Siete Ciudadees* con la fantasia *deste Ginoves. El rei determino de enbiar, porque el año* passado le *truxo* certinidad havian *hallado tierra. Del armada* que hizo, que fueron *cinco naos,* fueron *avituallados por un año.* Ha venido *nueva, la una en que iva un otro Frai Buil aporto a Irlanda* con gran *t rmenta, roto el navio. El Ginoves tiro su camino. Yo, vista la derrota que llevan* y la cantidad *del camino,* hallo que es lo que *han hallado o bucan* (*sic*) lo que *Vuestras Altezas poseen,* porque es al cabo *que a Vuestras Altezas cupo* por la convenencia *con Portugal.* Sperase seran *venidos para el setienbre.* Hago lo *saber a Vuestras Altezas. El Rei me a* fablado algunas vezes sobrello; *spera aver* muy gran interesse. Creo no *ai quatro cientas leguas.* Lo le dixe, creya eran *las halladas por Vuestras Altezas, i aun le dia la una razon, no lo querria.* Porque creo *Vuestras Altezas ia tendran aviso* de todo *esto* y ansimismo *al carta o napamundi* (*sic*) que

[1] Au sujet d'une dépêche de la même date, supposée de Puebla, voir *Revue Hispanique,* tome XV, 482-5, Paris, 1906.

[2] Les mots en italiques sont écrits en chiffres dans l'original.

este *ha fecho, io no le enbio aora, que aqui le ai,* y a mi ver bien *falso por dar a entender, no son de las islas dichas.* . . .

De Londres a xxv de Julio.

From the Archives at Simancas, Tratados con Inglaterra, leg. 2°, fol. 196: original: printed in Desimoni, op. cit., 234-5; Harrisse, *Jean et Sébastien Cabot,* 329-30; Tarducci, op. cit., 332-3; *Raccolta Colombiana,* parte V, vol. II, p. 218; and Weare, op. cit., 160-1 (from Harrisse).

XIVA.

...I think Your Highnesses have already heard how the king of England[1] has equipped a fleet to explore certain islands or mainland which he has been assured certain persons who set out last year from Bristol in search of the same have discovered. I have seen the map made by the discorer, who is another Genoese like Columbus, who has been in Seeville and at Lisbon seeking to obtain persons to aid him in this discovery. For the last seven years the people of Bristol have equipped two, three [and] four caravels to go in search of the island of Brazil and the Seven Cities according to the fancy of this Genoese. The king made up his mind to send thither, because last year sure proof was brought him they had found land. The fleet he prepared, which consisted of five vessels, was provisioned for a year. News has come that one of these, in which sailed another Friar Buil[2], has made land in Ireland in a great storm with the ship badly damaged. The Genoese kept on his way. Having seen the course they are steering and the length of the voyage, I find that what they have discovered or are in search of is possessed by Your Highnesses because it is at the cape which fell to Your Highnesses by the convention with Portugal[3]. It is hoped they will be back by September. I let (? will let) Your Highnesses know about it. The king has spoken to me several times on the subject. He hopes the affair may turn out profitable. I believe the distance is not 400 leagues. I told him that I believed the islands were those found by Your Highnesses, and although I gave him the main reason, he would not have it. Since I believe Your Highnesses will already have notice of all

[1] Henri VII.
[2] Qui avait suivi Colomb lors de son second voyage.
[3] Le traité de Tordesillas, voir p. 14, note 3.

this and also of the chart or mappemonde which this man has made, I do not send it now, although it is here, and so far as I can see exceedingly false, in order to make believe that these are not part of the said islands [of Your Highnesses].....

London, 25 juillet 1498.

Also translated in Bergenroth op. cit., 176-7, No. 210 (the sentence about the convention with Portugal being omitted); *Proceedings of the American Antiquarian Society for 21 October 1865,* 25-6 (from Bergenroth); Weise, op. cit., 195-6; Nicholls and Taylor, op. cit., III, 296-7 (from Bergenroth); *The Historical Magazine,* 2nd ser. III, No. 3, 134 F, (ditto); Markham, op. cit., 208-9; *Old South Leaflet* No. 115, p. 5; Prowse, op. cit., 29; Weare, op. cit., 161-3 (from Bergenroth); Beazley, op. cit., 101-2; and Bourne, op. cit., 429-30.

XV.

29 septembre 1499.

Paiement de la pension de Jean Cabot.

BRYSTOLLE: THE ACCOUNPTES OF THE CUSTYMERS.

Arthurus Kemys et Ricardus a Meryk, Collectores Custumarum et Subsidiorum domini Regis lanarum Corriorum et pellium lanutarum in portu ville Bristollie a festo sancti Michaelis archangeli anno xij^{mo} Regis Henrici vij^{mi} usque idem festum sancti Michaelis tunc proxime sequens, reddunt Computum, etc.....

Bristoll. Arthurus Kemys et Ricardus a Meryk, Collectores Custamarum et Subsidiorum Regis ibidem a festo Sancti Michaelis archangeli anno xiij^{mo} Regis nunc usque idem festum Sancti Michaelis tunc proxime sequens reddunt Computum de + mcciiii^{xx}ii li. viii. s. xi d. ob. De quibus

....

Et in thesaurario in una tallia pro Thoma Lovell Milite, c. li.

Et in thesaurario in una tallia pro Johanne Caboot, xx li.

Bristoll. Arthurus Kemys et Ricardus ap Meryke, Collectores Custamarum et Subsidiorum Regis ibidem a festo Sancti Michaelis archangeli anno xiiij^{mo} Regis nunc usque idem festum Sancti Michaelis tunc proxime sequens, reddunt Computum de + mccccxxiiii li. vii. s. x. d. $\frac{a}{q}$.

De quibus

. . . . . .

Et in thesaurario in una tallia pro Johanne Heron, xiii li. vi s. viii d.

Et in thesaurario in una tallia pro Johanne Cabot, xx. li.

From the Westminster Chapter Archives, Chapter Muniments 12243, entries nos. 2 and 3: printed in E. Scott and A. E. Hudd, *The Customs Roll of the Port of Bristol A.D. 1496 to 1499,* ll. 2, 3, and 4, Bristol, 1897, with facsimiles; S. E. Dawson, *The Voyages of the Cabots* in the *Transactions of the Royal Society of Canada,* 2nd ser. III, s. II, 261, Ottawa, 1897; Beazley, op. cit., 273-4; and Winship, op. cit., 66-7.

*X*Va.

Arthur Kemys and Richard ap Meryke, collectors of our lord the king's customs and subsidies of wool, leather and woolpells in the port of the town of Bristol from Michaelmas [29 September] in the 12th year of King Henry VII. to the same feast next following, render their account.....

Bristol. Arthur Kemys and Richard ap Meryk, collectors of the king's customs and subsidies there from Michaelmas [29 September] in the 13th year of this king [1497] to the same feast next following, [29 September, 1498] render their account of.. .. ..£1282 8s. 11½d.

Out of which

. . . . . .

And in the treasury in one talley in the name of Thomas Lovell, Kt.. .. .. £100

And in the treasury in one talley in the name of John Cabot.. .. .. £20

Bristol. Arthur Kemys and Richard ap Meryke, collectors of the kink's customs and subsidies there, from Michaelmas [29 September] in the 14th year of this king [1498] to the same feast next following, [29 September, 1499] render their account of.. .. ..£1424 7s. 10¼d.

The East-Coast of North-America by D. Ribero, in the year 1529.

Out of which

. . . . . .

And in the treasury in one talley in the name of John Heron. . . . . .£13 6s. 8d.
And in the treasury in one talley in the name of John Cabot. . . . . £20.

Also translated in Scott and Hudd, op. cit., leaves 5, 6 and 7; and in Dawson, op. cit., loc. cit.

XVI.

28 octobre 1499.

LETTRES PATENTES DU ROI EMMANUEL À JEAN FERNANDEZ.

Dom Manuel &, A quamtos esta nossa carta virem, fazemos saber, que Joham Fermandez, morador em a nosa ilha Terceira nos disse que por serviço de Deos e nosso sse queira trabalhar de hyr buscar e deescobrir algumas ilhas de nossa conquista aa sua custa, e vemdo nos seu hõo desejo e preposito, aalem de lho termos em serviço, a nos praz e lhe prometemos por esta de lhe darmos como de fecto daremos a capitania de quallquer Ilha ou Ilhas, asy povoadas como despovoadas, que elle descobrill e achar novamente, e esto com aquellas remdas, homrras, proveitos e imtaresses com que temos dadas as capitanyas das nossas Ilhas da Madeira e das outras; et por sua guarda e nossa lembrança lhe mandamos dar esta carta per nos a sinada e assellada com o nosso sello pemdemte. Dada em a nossa cidade de Lixboa a xxbiij° dias de mes doutubro. Andre Fernamdes a fez anno de nosso Senhor Ihuu X° de mill iiij LR IX.

From the Archivo nacional da Torre do Tombo at Lisbon, liv. XVI de Dom Manoel, fol. 39, and Livro das Ilhas, fol. 63ᵛ: printed in Harrisse, *Les Corte-Real,* 44, note 1, Paris, 1883; *Archivo dos Açores* IV, 449, Ponta Delgada, 1884; and ibid XII, 360, Ponta Delgada, 1893.

XVIa.

King Emmanuel, etc., To as many as shall see this grant, we make known, that John Ferdandez, dwelling on our island of Terceria, has informed us that for God's and our own service he was desirous to make an effort to seek out and discover at his own expense some islands lying in our sphere

of influence and we, in view of this, his priseworthy desire and intention, not only thank him for it, but it is our pleasure and we hereby promise to grant him. as indeed we shall grant him, the governorship of any island or islands, either inhabited or uninhabited, which he may discover and find anew, and this with the same revenues, honours, profits and advantages we have granted to the governors of our islands of Madeira and the others; and for his protection and as a memorandum to curselves, we order this grant, signed and sealed by us with our hanging seal, to be given to him. Given in our city of Lisbon on 28 October. Andrew Fernandes made this in the year of our Lord Jesus Christ 1499.

XVII.

12 mai 1500[1].

LETTRES PATENTES À GASPAR CORTE REAL.

Gaspar Corterreall: Doaçam de qualquer Ilha ou Ilhas ou terra firme que ele descubrir ou achar.

Dom Manuell, etc. A quamtos esta nosa carta de doaçaaom virem, fazemos saber, que por quamto Gaspar Corte rreall, fidalguo da nosa, os dias pasados, se trabalhou per sy e a sua custa, com navyos e homes, de buscar e descubrir e achar com muyto seu trabalho e despesa de sua fazemda e peryguo de sua pesoa, algumas Ilhas e terra firme, e pelo comsyguymte o quer aimda agora comthenuar e por em hobra e fazer niso quamto poder por achar as ditas Ilhas e terra, e comsyramdo nos quamto noso serviço, homra e acrecemtamemto de nosos Regnnos e Senhorios sera, semelhamtes ilhas e terras serem descubertas e achadas por nosos naturaes, e como o dito Gaspar Corte reall por o asy querer fazer com tamto trabalho e peryguo he mereçedor de toda honra e merce e acreçemtamemto, por tamto nos praz que descobrimdo ele e achamdo alguma Ilha ou Ilhas ou terra firme, nos de noso proprio moto, poder reall e asaluto, temos por bem e lhe fazemos mercee e doaçaaom, e lhe outorgamos, que em quaes quer ilhas ou terra firme que asy novamemte achar ou descobrir, ele tenha e aja de nos, de juro e de herdade pera todo sempre, as capitanyas com as cousas seguimtes, a saber, a jurdyçam cyvell e cryme, com toda alçada e soperiori-

[1] Navarrete pensait que Ferdinand et Isabelle avaient l'intention d'envoyer Juan Dornelos ou Dorvelos durant l'été de 1500, visiter les régions où les Cabot s'étaient rendus récemment. *Colleccion de los viages*, par M. F. Navarrete, III, 41-2 et 7-8, Madrid, 1829.

dade, alta e baixa, sem dele, nem de seus herdeiros e socesores poderem apelar nem agravar em nenhum caso, nem comthya que seja, pera nos. nem per outra alguma pesoa que noso poder tenha; e queremos que ele e seus herdeiros e em noso nome e de nosos socesores tenham asy a governm e rejam a terra ou Ilhas que asy achar livrememte a sem limitaçam alguma na maneira que dito he, fycando somemte a nos resguardado, quamdo necesario nos pareçer mamdarmos la huma pesoa nosa que sayba como o dito Gaspar Corte rreall husa da dita jurdiçam e governamça da terra e nos trazer delo recado, pera que achamdo que nom husa ou governa as ditas Ilhas e terra como deve a serviço de Deus e noso, nos o castigarmos como virmos que he rrezam em sua pesoa somemte, sem nunca lhe ser tirada a dita jurdyçaaom, nem ser dela sospemso; porem sendo caso que por nom viver asy bem como deve, o mamdemos vir a nos, per asy lhe darmos na sua pesoa aquele castiguo que merece, como dito he, e emtam ele podera leixar e leixara nas ditas Ilhas a cada huma delas ou terra firme pesoa sua que por ele ouça e so chame e tenha a manistraçam das cousas da justiça e governamça da terra em seu nome e asy como ele per sy o farya, semdo porem tall pesoa de que nos sejamos comtemte; e outrosy queremos e nos praz que pola dita maneira de juro e herdade, de toda rremda que nos hy ouvermos ou ordenarmos que se aja asy em nosso tempo como em tempo de nosos socesores, asy por forall, que disto prazemdo a Deus fazemos, o fezerem, como per quanquer outra maneira que de nosas rremdas e direitos nas taes terras ou hylhas ordenarem ou fezerem ou ouverem, per quallquer titollo ou nome que tenha, aja o dito Gaspar Corte rreall e seus herdeiros a quarta parte livrememte de todo o que asy nas ditas Ilhas ou terra em quallquer tenpo podermos aver; e semdo caso que nas ditas Ilhas ou cada huma delas ou terra firme que asy descobrir, se abram e achem alguns resgates e tratos, taes que nos per nos somemte ou per nosos oficiaes quisermos trautar e negocear, em tall caso nos mamdaremos pagar e dar ao dito Gaspar Corte rreall e a todos seus socesoros a quarta parte de todo aquelo que nos taes trautos e resgates se ouver de ganho, tirados os cabedaes e todos os custos que nos taes trautos e resgates fezermos; e isto mesmo se emtemdera e guardara no caso que nos os ditos trautos e resgates aremdemos, ou pera serem trautados per outras algumas pesoas, dermos nosas licemças e lugare; semdo caso que os ditos trautos e resgates sejam de calidade que todas e quaesquer pesoas asy das ditas Ilhas como terra

firme ou de nosos regnnos e Senhorios hos ajam e posam̃ trautar e negocear asy como nos, emtam nom ficarmos obrigados a pagar o dito quarto; somemte lhe daremos aquele direito que as outras pesoas ouverem de dar e pagar em nos ditos trautos e resgates, lhe for posto e ordenado etc. Outrosy nos praz e queremos que ele e seus herdeiros ajam o direito das moemdas, sall e fernos e injenhos e setias dagoaa, e todo aquelo que os capitaes das outras Ilhas ora tem e husaam per nosas doaçoes com suas alcaidarias mores e direitos delas, e com todalas outras onras, liberdades e preininemceas que por nos lhe sam outorgadas; e por firmesa de todo lhe mamdamos dar esta nosa carta e doaçaaom per nos asynada e aselada de noso selo pemdemte, pela quall queremos e nos praz rreallmemte com todo noso Reall e asaluto poder, que o dito Gaspar Corte reall aja asy as capitanyas das ditas hylhas e terra com todallas ditas jurdyçoes, syves e crymes, e soprioridades e rremdas e direitos e imsyçoces, como nesta carta se comdades e rremdas e direitos e imsycmfwyp shrdl taoin lodaroha them, pera ele e todos seus herdeiros e socesores, que dele por linha direita mascolina descemderem. E nom avendo hy filho baraaom a que todo asy posar[1] (*sic*) ficar, queremos que fique a sua filha maior e nom avemdo hy filho, nem filha, que em figue a seu paremte mais chegado, macho ou femea, segumdo em cyma se comthem, e asy se guarde e rrgylle em esta socesaaom dy por diamte pera todo sempre, sem embarguo do ley memtall nem de quaesquer lex capitollos de cortes, hordenaçõ, feitas e por fazer, que em quallquer maneira podesem comtrariar a quallquer cousa do que dito he desta nosa doaçaaom, aquall emcomemdamos a nosos socesores, que por nosa bemçaaom a cumpram e guardem, como nela he comtheudo. Dada em a nosa villa de Symtra a XII dias de maio. Alvoro Fernamdez a fez, Anno do nacymemto de noso Senior Jeshu Christo de mill e quynhemtos annos. Nom seja duvida no rrespamcado dyz socessaom por que eu scripvam he fiz na verdade.

From the Archivo nacional da Torre do Tombo, Lisbon, Chancery of Dom Manuel, liv. XIII, fol. 26: idem of Dom. João III, liv. XXXV, fol. 3; idem, liv. XLIX, fol. 244; Liv. 5° dos Misticos, fols. 46-7; and in the Livro das Ilhas, fol. 62. These copies do not differ: printed in the *Archivo dos Açores,* III, 406-8, and IV, 497-9, Ponta Delgada, 1881 and 1884: E. A. de Bettencourt, *Desc brimentos, guerras e conquistas dos Portuguezes em terras do Ultramer nos seculos XV, e XVI,*

[1] On lit *Filho baram a que todo assi possa fiscar,* dans les lettres patentes de 1506 accordées à Vasco Annes Corte Real. Voir *Alguno Documentos.*

137-41, Lisboa, 1881-2; Harrisse, op. cit., 196-9; and in *Alguns Documentos do Archivo nacional da Torre do Tombo,* 150-2, Lisbon, 1892.

XVIIA.

CONCESSION À GASPAR CORTE REAL DE TOUTE ÎLE, TOUTES ÎLES ET TOUTE TERRE FERME QU'IL POURRA TROUVER OU DÉCOUVRIR.

King Emmanuel, etc. To as many as shall see this grant of ours we make known, that foreasmuch as Gaspar Corte Real, a nobleman of our court, has made efforts in the past, on his own account and at his own expense, with ships and men, to search out, discover and find by dint of much labour and expenditure of his wealth and at the risk of his life, some islands and a mainland ,and in consequence is now desirous of continuing this search. and of setting to work and doing whatever is possible in order to discover the said islands and mainland; and we taking into consideration how greatly it will redound to our service and honour, and to the increase of our kingdoms and domains, if such islands and mainlands should be discovered and found by subjects of ours, and since the said Gaspar Corte Real in virtue of his desire to carry this out, at such risk and the expenditure of so much labour, is worthy of all honour, favour and augmentation; for this cause it is our pleasure, and we are pleased of our own motion, royal and absolute power, should be discover and find any island or islands, or mainland, to grant and give him, and we do grant him by right and heredity for ever, the governorship of any islands or mainland he may thus discover or find afresh with the following privileges, to wit: civil and criminal jurisdiction, both high and low, with full power and authority, without appeal or redress from him or from his heirs and successors in any matter or sum of money, whether for us or for any person holding power of us; and it is our wish that he and his heirs, both in our name and in that of our successors, hold, govern and rule the mainland or islands so found, freely and without any hindrance whatsoever, in the manner above mentioned, agreeing only in regard to ourselves, that whenever it may seem to us necessary, we may send thither one of our people to learn how the said Gaspar Corte Real is exercising the said jurisdiction and government of the mainland, and to bring us information thereof, in order that, should we find he does not rule or govern the said inlands and mainland as is

fitting to God's service and our own, we may punish him as we think proper, in his person alone, without taking from him or relieving him of the said jurisdiction. Nevertheless should he not conduct himself properly, and should we order him to appear before us to receive in his person the punishment he deserves, as has been said, he may and shall leave in the said islands and each of them, or on the mainland, one of his people to exercise and advance and carry on the administration of justice and government in his name and as he himself would. if present, such person nevertheless being one agreeable to ourselves. And furthermore we desire and it is our pleasure, on account of the said right and title, that of all revenues we shall receive or order to be raised there both in our time and in that of our successors, as well as by register, should it please God we or they draw up such, as in any other manner in which they, by virtue o fany title or quality whatsoever shall decree, order or have our revenues and rights collected in these lands and islands, the said Gaspar Corte Real and his heirs receive freely the fourth part of all we may thus be able to collect at any time in the said islands and mainland; and should on the said islands or on each of them or on the mainland about to be discovered, any barter or trade be opened or found, of such a nature that we either directly or through our officers should desire to trade and barter there, in this case we shall order to be paid and given to the said Gaspar Corte Real and to all his successors the fourth part of what is gained in this trade and barter, after payment of the principal and of the charges to which we have been put in this trade and barter; and this will hold good and be carried out in case we should farm the said trade and barter or should give our licence and authority for them to be carried on by others; and in case the said trade and barter be of a nature that all and any persons as well of the said islands and mainland as of our kingdom and dominions may enjoy them and may trade and barter like ourselves, then we shall not remain under any obligation to pay the said fourth part, but shall only give him the same fee that the others are obliged to give and pay for our said trade and barter, which will be appointed and ordered to him, etc. Furthermore it is our pleasure and we desire that he and his heirs have the privilge of mills, salt, ovens, machines and mill-races and all that the governors of our other islands now have and enjoy by grants from us, with the office and power of governor of a fort and the rights thereto pertaining, and with all the other honours, privileges and powers

that are granted to him by us; and in witness of all we order this grant and charter of ours signed and sealed with our hanging seal to be given to him, by which we desire and it is our royal pleasure by virtue of all our royal and absolute power, that the said Gaspar Corte Real should thus hold the governor ship of the said islands and mainland with all the said civil and criminal jurisdictions, powers, revenus, rights and exemptions set forth in these letters, for him and for all his heirs and successors in direct male line. And should he have there no son, to whom he could leave all this, it is our wish that he leave it to his eldest daughter; and should he hav thre no son or daughter, he may leave it to his nearest male or female relative, according as is set forth above, and thus it be observed and carried out in this succession thenceforward for ever, notwithstanding any mental law or capital law of the Cortes, or statute made or to be made that could in any way run counter to anything set forth in this grant of ours, which we commend to our successors, for the sake of our benediction, to be fulfilled and carried out according to the tenour thereof. Given in our town of Cintra, 12 May. Alvoro Fernandez made this in the year of the Incarnation of our Lord Jesus Christ 1500. Let there be no doubt about any erasure in this grant for verily I the notary drew it up.

XVIII.

27 janvier 1501.

CONCESSION DU ROI EMMANUEL À JEAN MARTINS.

JOHAM MARTINZ DA ILHA TERÇEIRA PRIVILEGIO.

Dom Manuel, &c. A todollos nossos capitaes, corregedores, juizes e justicas de nosos Regnos e senhorios e a quaaes quer outros oficiaes e pessoas a que o conhecimento desto pertemcer, perquallquer guisa que seja, e esta nosa carta for mostrada, ou o trellado della em publica forma dado per autoridade de justica for apresentado, saude: sabede que esguardamdo nos ao muyto servico que de Gasgar Corte Reall, fidallguo de nosa casa, temos recebido no descobrimento da terra anumciada, e ao deamte esperamos receber, pello qual he merecedor de por ello lhe fazermos toda merce e acracemtamento e asy aquelles que no dito descobrimento ho ajudaram e despenderam, Temos por bem e nos praz de tomarmos ora novamente por noso vasallo a Joam

Martinz, escudeiro, criado de Joham Vaaz Corte Reall, sseu pay, e juiz dos horfaãos na villa d'Amgra da Ilha Terceira, o quall queremos que daquy em diamte seja escusado, privillegiado e guardado que nom pague nem sirva em nem hũas peitas, fimtas, talhas, pedidas, servicos, emprestidos, nem outros nem hũs emcareguos que pello comcelho ou lugar omde morar forem lamcados, per qualquer guisa que seja, nem o costramgam, nem a seus amoos e caseiros que vaam com presos, nem con dinheiros, nem com nem hũas caregas, nem sejam titores, nem curadores de nem hũas pessoas que sejam, salvo seas taães tetorias forem lidimas, nem ajam ofiçio do comcelho comtra suas vomtades. Outro sy mamdamos e defemdemos, que nom seja nem hum tam ousado, de quallquer estado e comdicam que seja, que lhe pousse em suas cassas de morada, adegas, nem cavalaricas, nem lhe tomem seu pam, vinho, roupa, palha, ceevada, lenha, galinhas, gadoos, nem bestas de sella, nem dalbarda, nem boys, nem carros, nem caretas, nem navyos, barquos e botes que tenham, nem outra nem hũa cousa de seu comtra suas vomtades. E porem mamdamos que lhe cumpraes e guardes e façaes muy inteiramente comprir e guardar esta nosa carta como em ella he contheudo sem embarguo de quaaesquer capitolles de cortes e ordenaçooes que hy aja em contrario, ssob pena dos nossos emcoutos de seis mill ssollidos, que mandamos que pague pera nos quallquer que comtra ello fir, os quaães mandamos oa nossa almoxarife de cada huũ lugar desa coreicam que os receba por nos quallquer que comtra ello for, os quaães mandamos oa nossa parte ou em todo. E mamdamos ao escripvam do almoxarifado que os carregue sobre o dito almoxarife em recepta pera nos avermos dele booa recadaçam ssob penna de as pagarem ambos de suas casas; e em caso que lhe alguns contra estra nosa carta queiram hyr, Mamdamos a vos, nosas justiças, que lho nom comsemtaes, e fazee odo compridamente correger e emmendar como for direito e justiça, por que asy he nosa merce, e que o dito Joham Martinz, nosso vassallo, aja todallas homrras, liberdades, privilegios e ysemsones que por nos sam outorgados e sse nesta nosa carta conthem, Dada em Lixboa aos xxbii dias de janeiro. Vicente Carneiro a ffez, anno do nasçimento de noso senhor Jesus Christo de mill e quinhemtos e hum anos.

From the Archivo nacional da Torre do Tombo, liv. XVII of D. Manoel, fol. 5: printed in the *Archivo dos Açores,* III, 195-;6 Harrisse, op. cit., 199-201; and in *Alguns Documentos do Archivo nacional da Torre do Tombo,* 124-5.

XVIIIa.

PRIVILÈGE ACCORDÉ À JEAN MARTINS À L'ÉGARD DE L'ÎLE TERCEIRA.

King Emmanuel, etc. To all our governors, chief magistrates, judges and law officers in our kingdoms and dominions, andto any other officials and persons whatsoever to whom the cognisance of this in any way appertains, and these letters of ours may be shown, or the copy thereof given in public form by judicial authority may be presented, Greeting:

Know that in consideration of the many services we have received from Gaspar Corte Real, a nobleman of our court, in the discovery of the land foretold, and of that which we hope in future to receive ,on which account he and those who shall aid him and spend their wealth in the said discovery are worthy of every favour and increase, we are pleased and it is our pleasure to receive as our vassal John Martins, Esquire, servant to John Vaz Corte Real, his [Gaspar's] father, and judge of the orphans in the town of Angra on the island of Terceira, whom henceforth we desire to be exempt, freed and relieved from the payment or service of any tributes, imposts, taxes, impositions, services, loans or any other charges imposed in any way whatsoever by the council or village where he may dwell, nor shall they constrain him or his masters and husbandman to go as prisoners, nor with money, nor with any kind of imposts, nor to be guardians or trustees of any one whatever, except such guardianships be legitimate, nor to hold office as counsellors against their will. Furthermore we decree and order that no one, of whatsoever estate and condition, be so bold as to lodge in their dwelling-houses, cellars or stables, nor shall they take their bread, wine, clothes, straw, barley, wood, hens, cattle, or saddle-horses, nor their pack-saddle beasts, oxen, waggons, carts, ships, barques or boats, nor anything else of theirs against their will. And furthermore we order that you fulfill and carry out and cause to be fulfilltd and carried out in its entirety this grant of ours according to the tenour thereof, any law of the Cortes or decree to the contrary notwithstanding, on pain of a fin of 6,000 cts. which we order to be paid to us by any one disobeying it, and this sum is to be received for us by our tax-receiver in each village of that circumssription from him or them who disobey this grant of ours in whole or in part. And we order the clerk of the receiver's office to debit these moneys to the said receiver, to the end that we have a correct receipt from him,

on pain of the same being paid by both of them out of their own goods. And in case any persons should seek to disobey this decree of ours, we order you, our law officers, to present it, and to see that all is rectified and amended according to right and justice; for such is our wish; and that the said John Martins, our vassal, enjoy all the honours, liberties, privileges and exemptions by us granted, and set forth in this our grant. Given in Lisbon on 27 January. Vicente Carneiro made this in the year of the Incarnation of our Lord Jesus Christ 1501.

XIX.

19 mars 1501.

PÉTITION DE CERTAINS MARCHANDS À HENRI VII POUR OBTENIR DES LETTRES PATENTES RELATIVEMENT AUX DÉCOUVERTES ET AU COMMERCE.

Memorandum quod XIX die marcii anno regni regis Henrici septimi XVI° [1501] ista billa deliberata fuit domino custodi magni sigilli Anglie apud Westmonasterium exequenda.[1]

To the kyng our sovereyne lord:

Please it your hignes of your most noble and haboundaunt grace to graunt unto your welbeloved subiectys Richard Warde, Thomas Asshehurst and John Thomas, merchauntys of your towne of Bristowe, and to John ffernandus, ffraunces ffernandus and John Gunsalus, Squyers, borne in the Isle of Surrys [*sic pro Açores*] under the obeisaunce of the kyng of Portingale, your gracious Letters patentis under your greate seale, in due forme to be made accordyng to the tenour hereafter ensuying[2], and that this byll, signyd with your gracious hand, may be to the Reverend ffader in God, Henry, bysshop of Salesbury, keper of your gret seale, sufficient and immediate warrant for the making, sealying, accomplysshyng of your seyd Letters patentes, and they shall duryng ther lyves prav to God for the prosperous contynuaunce of your most noble and ryall astate.

From the Public Record Office, Chancery Warrants for Privy Seals, Series II, No. 216 (22nd in packet): printed in [Biddle], *Memoir of Sebastian Cabot,* etc., appendix D. p. 306, whence it was reprinted by Jones in his Introduction to Hakluyt's *Divers Voyages,* p. LXXIII.

---

[1] Dans l'original ce paragraphe est inséré au-dessous des mots "To the King our sovereyne lord", faute d'espace pour l'insérer au-dessus. pour l'insérer au-dessus.

[2] Une copie de ces lettres y était incluse. A l'exception de deux endroits, elles correspondent au n° XX.

XX.

19 mars 1501.

LETTRES PATENTES ACCORDÉES À RICHARD WARDE, THOMAS ASHURST, JOHN THOMAS DE BRISTOL, JOHN FERNANDEZ, FRANCIS FERNANDEZ ET JOHN GONZALES DES ACORES.

PRO CONCESSIONE RICARDO WARDE ET ALIIS.

Rex universis et singulis ad quos presentes litere nostre pervenerint, Salutem: Notum sit vobis et manifestum, quod ex certis consideracionibus nos moventibus, de advisamento consilii nostri, concessimus et licenciam dedimus, prout per presentes concedimus et licenciam damus, pro nobis et heredibus nostris, quantum in nobis est, dilectis subditis nostris Ricardo Warde, Thome Asshurst et Johanni Thomas, mercatoribus ville nostre Bristolli, ac dilectis nobis Johanni ffernandus, ffrancisco ffernandus et Johanni Gunsalus, armieris, in Insulis de Surrys, [*sic pro* Açoribus] sub obediencia Regis Portugalie oriundis, et eorum culibet, ac cuiuslibet eorum heredibus, attornatis, factoribus seu deputatis, ac eis et eorum cuilibet plenam ac liberam auctoritatem, facultatem et potestatem committimus navigandi et se transferendi ad omnes partes, regiones et fines maris Orientalis, Occidentalis, Australis, Borialis et Septemtrionalis, sub banneris et insigniis nostris, cum tot et tantis et talibus navibus sive batellis quot sibi placuerint et necessarie fuerint, cuiuscumque portagii quelibet navis sive batella existerit, cum magistris, contromagistris, marinariis, pagettis aliisque hominibus pro gubernacione, salva custodia et defensione navium et batellarum predictarum competentibus, requisitus et necessariis, ad custus et onera dictorum Ricardi et aliorum predictorum et pro huiusmodi salariis, vadiis et stipendiis, prout inter eos poterunt concordare, ad inveniendum, recuperandum, discooperiendum et investigandum insulas, patrias, regiones sive provincias quascumque gentilium et infidelium in quacumque mundi parte positas lue Christianis omnibus ante hec tempora fuerunt et impresenciarum sunt incognite, ac huiusmodi banneras et insignia nostra in quacumque villa, oppido, castro, insula seu terra firma a se sic noviter inventis affigendi, ipsaque villas oppida, castra, insulas et terras firmas pro nobis et nomine nostro intrandi et capiendi, et ea tanquam vassalli nostri ac gubernatores, locatenentes et deputati nostri, eorundem dominio, titulo, dignitate et preeminencia eorundem nobis semper reserv-

atis, occupandi, possidendi et subiugandi. Et insuper quandocumque imposterum huiusmodi insule, patrie, terre et provincie per prefatos Ricardum et alios prenominates adepte, recuperate et invente fuerint, tunc volumus et per presentes concedimus, quod omnes et singule tam viri quam femine huius regni nostri ceterique subditi nostri, terras et insulas huiusmodi sic noviter inventas visitare et in eisdem inhabitare cupientes et desiderantes, possint et valeant licite et impune ad ipsas patrias, insulas et loca, cum eorum navibus, hominubus et servientibus, rebus et bonis suis universis, transire, et in eisdem sub proteccione et regimine dictorum Ricardi et aliorum prenominatorum morari et inhabitare, diviciasque, fructus et emolumenta terrarum, patriarum et locorum predictorum acquirere et optinere, dantes insuper et concedentes prefatis Ricardo, Thome et Johanni, Johanni, ffrancisco et Johanni, et eorum cuilibet, plenam tenore presencium, potestatem et auctoritatem omnes et singulos homines, marinarios ceterasque personas ad insulas, patrias, provincias, terras firmas et loca predicta, ex causa predicta, se divertentes et confluentes, tam in comitiva dictorum Ricardi et aliorum prenominatorum, quam in comitiva aliorum illuc imposterum recursum habere contingencium, tam supra mare quam in insuliis (*sic*), patriis, terris firmis et locis huiusmodi, postquam inventa et recuperata fuerint, regendi et gubernandi, legesque ordinaciones, statuta et proclamaciones pro bono et quieto regimine et gubernacione dictorum hominum, magistrorum, marinariorum et aliarum personarum predictarum faciendi, stabiliendi, ordinandi et constituendi et superinde proclamaciones faciendi, ac omnes et singulos quos in hac parte contrarios et rebelles ac legibus, statutis et ordinacionibus predictis inobedientes invenerint, ac omnes illos qui furtum, homicidia, rapinas commisserint et perpetraverint, aut aliquas mulieres insularum seu patriarum predictarum contra earum voluntatem aut aliter rapuerint et violaverint, juxta leges et statuta per ipsos in hac parte ordinata castigandi et puniendi. Ac eciam concessimus prefatis Ricardo, Thome, Johanni, Johanni, ffrancisco et Johanni, heredibus et assignatis suis, quod postquam alique insule, patrie, terre firme, regio seu provincia importerum per ipsum Ricardum et alios prenominatos invente fuerint, tunc non licebit alicui seu aliquibus subdito seu subditis [nostris][1], durante termino decem annorum proximo et immediate seuqencium, ad ipsas villas, patrias, insulas, terras firmas

[1] Les mots entre crochets sont omis dans le registre des patentes, mais ils se trouvent dans la copie conforme.

et loca, causa mercandisandi ac bona acquirendi, absque licencia et permissione dictorum Ricardi et aliorum prenominatorum, heredum et assignatorum suorum, cum suis navibus frequentare aut se divertere, aut in eadem ingredi, seu in eisdem pro aliquibus bonis acquirendis intromittere; et post terminum dictorum decem annorum, quod nullus ex nostris subditis ad aliquam terram firmam, insulam, patriam seu locum per ipsos Ricardum et Thomam et alios predictos sic noviter inventa, navigare et frequentare presumat, absque licencia nostra et dictorum Ricardi et ceterorum predictorum, sub pena amissionis et forisfacture omnium bonorum, mercandisarum, rerum et navium quorumcumque ad ea loca sic noviter inventa navigare et in eadem ingredi presumencium, videlicet, una medietas inde erit ad opus nostrum et alia medietas ad opus dictorum Ricardi et aliorum prenominatorum et heredum suorum.

Et ulterius ex habundanti gratia nostra concessimus et per presentes concedimus pro nobis et heredibus nostris, quantum in nobis est, prefatis Ricardo, Thome, Johanni, Johanni, ffrancisco et Johanni, et eorum cuilibet, heredibus et assignatis suis, quod ipsi et eorum quilibet mercandisas et mercimonia, aurum et argentum in massa, lapides preciosos, et alia bona quecumque de crescentia patriarum, insularum et locorum predictorum per ipsos sic recuperandorum et inveniendorum, tam in dictis navibus et batellis quam aliis quibuscumque navibus exteris a dictis patriis, insulis, terris firmis et locis in hoc regnum nostrum Anglie ad quemcumque portum seu alium locum eiusdem adducere et cariare, et adduci seu cariari facere possit et valeat, eaque vendere et distribuere ad eorum proficuum et avantagium, aliquo statuto, actu, ordinacione, restricione seu mandato incontrarium facto non obstante.

Ac nos intime considerantes grandia custus et onera que circa premissa facienda et perimplenda requiruntur, volentes igitur prefatis Ricardo, Thome et aliis memoratis personis gratiam proinde facere specialem, concessimus et per presentes concedimus eisdem, heredibus et assignatis suis, quod ipsi et eorum quilibet, heredes et assignati sui predicti, de tempore in tempus, durante termino quatuor annorum a tempore recuperacionis et invencionis insularum et patriarum predictarum, proximo et immediate sequencium, mercandisas et mercimonia ceteraque bona in una navi tantum cuiscumque portagii fuerit eskippata et onusta, ac in hoc regnum nostrum Anglie adducenda et transportanda, in portu seu loco predicto ad terram ponere, eaque vendere, exponere, et pro libito suo distribuere possint, de

tempore in tempus, quolibet viagio, durante termino dictorum quatuor annorum, absque aliquibus custumis, subsidiis, seu aliis deveriis pro eisdem bonis, mercimoniis et ceteris premissis in dicta unica navi tantum contentis et eskippatis, nobis aut heredibus nostris infra dictum regnum nostrum Anglie aliqualiter solvendis. Proviso tamen quod nobis de custumis, subsidiis, pondagiis et aliis deveriis nobis pro ceteris mercandisis, mercimoniis et bonis in omnibus aliis navibus contentis debitis, juxtra consuetudinem in hoc regno nostro Anglie hactenus usitatam, fideliter respondeatur, ut est justum. Et insuper volumus et concedimus per presentes, quod quilibet capitalis magister, contromagister et marinarius cuiuslibet navis ad aliquam terram firmam, insulam, patriam, provinciam et locum predicta frequentatis et navigantis, habeant et gaudeant et percipiant de bonis et mercimoniis a dictis insulis, terris firmis et patriis in hoc regnum nostrum Anglie adducendis, custumas et subsidia sequencia, videlicet, quod quilibet magister habeat, gaudeat et percipiat subsidia et custumas, quolibet viagio, quatuor doliorum, et quilibet contromagister vel quartermaster custumas et subsidia duorum doliorum, ac quilibet marinarius custumas et subsidia unius dolii, licet sint carcata et eskippata ut bona sua propria aut ut bona alicuius alterius persone cuiuscumque; Et hoc absque aliquibus custumis, subsidiis, debitis seu deveriis infra hoc regnum nostrum Anglie ad opus nostrum aut heredum nostrorum pro eisdem doliis aliqualiter solvendis seu petendis.

Et si contigat aliquem vel aliquos mercatorem seu mercatores huius regni nostri ad dictas insulas, patrias et loca sub licencia dictorum subditorum nostrorum, aut absque licencia sua, causa habendi mercandisas et mercimonia, adventare et laborare, ac bona et mercimonia ab eisdem partibus in hoc regnum nostrum adducere, tunc volumus et concedimus per presentes prefatis Ricardo, Thome, Johanni, Johanni, ffrancisco et Johanni, heredibus et assignatis suis, quod ipsi, durante termino decem annorum antedicto, habeant de quolibet huiusmodi mercatore, solutis nobis custumis, subsidiis et aliis deveriis nobis in hac parte debitis et consuetis, vicesimam partem omnium huiusmodi bonorum et mercimoniorum per ipsos a dictis insulis, patriis et locis quolibet viagio, durante dicto termino decem annorum, in hoc regnum nostrum Anglie traducendorum et cariandorum, habendam et capiendam huiusmodi vicesimam partem in portu ubi contrigerit dicta bona discarcari et exonerari. Proviso semper quod predicti Ricardus et alii predicti,

heredes et assignati sui et non alii omnino imposterum, durante dicto termino decem annorum, sint factores et attornati in dictis insulis, terris firmis et patriis pro quibuscumque huiusmodi mercatoribus aliisque personis illuc ex causa predicta confluentibus, in et pro eorum factis mercatoriis in eisdem. Proviso eciam quod nulla navis cum bonis et mercandisis a dictis partibus sic noviter inventis carcata et onusta, postquam in aliquem portum huius regni nostri adducta fuerit, non exoneretur de eisdem bonis et mercandisis nisi in presencia prefatorum Ricardi et aliorum predictorum, eorumve heredum seu deputatorum ad hoc assignandorum, sub pena forisfacture eorundem bonorum et mercandisarum, unde una medietas ad opus nostrum et alia medietas prefatis Ricardo et aliis prenominatis et heredibus suis applicantur. Et si imposterum aliqui extranei aut alie persone ad ipsas partes contra voluntatem ipsorum Ricardi et aliorum prenominatorum, causa habendi divicias navigare, et eas vi et armis ingredi, ac dictos Ricardum et alios perdictos aut heredes suos ibidem insultare, ac eos expellere et debellare aut alias inquietare presumpserint, quod tunc volumus, ac eisdem subditis nostris, tenore presencium, potestatem damus et committimus, ipsos extraneos, licet sint subditi et vassalli alicuius Principis nobiscum in liga et amicicia existentis, totis suis viribus, tam per terram quam per mare et aquas dulces, expugnandi, resistendi, et guerram contra eos levandi et faciendi, eosque capiendi, subpeditandi et incarcerandi ibidem, quousque fines et redempciones eisdem subditis nostris facerint moraturos, aut alias secundum sanam discrecionem ipsorum subditorum nostrorum et heredum suorum castigandi et puniendi.

At eciam prefatis subditis nostris ceterisque personis predictis plenam, tenore presencium, potestatem damus et committimus sub se quoscumque capitaneos, locatenentes et deputatos in singulis civitatibus, villis, oppidis et locis dictarum insularum, provinciarum, patriarum et locorum predictorum, ad regendum et gubernandum omnes et singulas personas in eisdem partibus, sub regimine et gubernacione dictorum subditorum nostrorum ibidem commorancium, ac ad justiciam eisdem, secundum tenorum et effectum ordinacionum, statutorum et proclamacionum predictorum, debite exequendam et administrandam, per literas suas patentes, sigillis eirum sigillandas, faciendi, constituendi, nominandi et substituendi. Et insuper concessimus et per presentes concedimus prefatis Ricardo, Thome, Johanni, Johanni, ffrancisco et Johanni, ad terminum vite sue et cuiuslibet eorum diucius viventis, officium Admiralli supra mare in

quibuscumque locis, patriis et provinciis a se sic noviter inventis et imposterum inveniendis et recuperandis, ipsosque Ricardum, Thomam, Johannem, Johannem, ffranciscum et Johannem et eorum quemlibet coniunctim et divisim Admirallos nostros in eisdem partibus facimus, constituimus, ordinamus et deputamus per presentes, dantes et concedentes eisdem et eorum cuilibet plenam, tenore presencium, potestatem et auctoritatem, ea omnia et singula que ad officium admirallitatis pertinent, faciendi, exercendi et exequendi, secundum legem et consuetudinem maritimam in hoc regno nostro Anglie usitatam.

Ac eciam postquam prefati Ricardus Warde, Thomas Ashhurst et Johannes Thomas ac Johannes ffernandus, ffranciscus ffernandus et Johannes Gunsalus aliquas terras firmas, insulas, patrias et provincias, oppida, castra, civitates et villas per assistenciam nostram sic invenerint, optinuerint et subjugaverint, tunc volumus et per presentes concedimus eisdem, heredibus et assignatis suis, quod ipsi et heredes sui habeant, teneant et possideant sibi, heredibus et assignatis suis, omnia et singula, talia et tanta terras firmas, insulas, patrias, provincias, castra, oppida, fortallicia, civitates et villas, qualia et quanta ipsi ac homines, tenentes et servientes sui possunt inhabitare, custódire, sustinere et manutenere, habendas et tenendas easdem terras, insulas et loca predicta sibi, heredibus et assignatis suis et cuiuslibet eorum, de nobis et heredibus nostris imperpetuum, per fidelitatem tantum, absque aliquo compoto seu aliquo alio nobis aut heredibus nostris proinde reddendo seu faciendo, dignitate, dominio, regalitate, jurisdiccione et preeminencia in eisdem nobis semper salvis et imnino reservatis. Et ulterius concessimus prefatis Ricardo, Thame, Johanni, Johanni, ffrancisco, Johanni, quod ipsi, heredes et assignati sui dictas terras firmas, insulas et patrias, ipsis et heredibus suis predictis, ut premittitur, sic concessis, postquam invente et recuperate sint, ac cum in plena possessione earundem fuerint, teneant, possideant et gaudeant libere, quiete et pacifice, absque impedimento aliquali nostri aut heredum nostrorum quorumcumque. Et quod nullus ex subditis nostris eos aut eorum aliquem de et super possessione et titulo suis de et in dictis terris firmis, insulis et patriis se aliqualiter contra voluntatem suam expellat quovis modo. Promittentes bona fide et in verbo regio nos ratum, gratum et firmum habituros totum et quicquid prefati Ricardus, Thomas, Johannes, Johannes, ffranciscus et Johannes et eorum quilibet pro premissiorum complemento fecerint, fierique procuraverint in hac parte. Et quod nos aut heredes nostri nullo unquam

tempore in futurum ipsos aut eorum aliquem heredesve et assignatos suos in jure, titulo et possessione suis inquitabimus, impediemus, aut molestiam eis faciemus, nec per alios nostros subditos aut alios quoscumque, quantum in nobis fuerit, fieri seu procurari permittemus seu procurabimus, nec ipsos, heredes et assignatos suos pro aliqua causa imposterum emergente seu contingente ab eisdem terris firmis, patriis, provinciis et locis nullo modo ammovebimus aut ammoveri seu expelli per subditos nostros procurabimus.

Et ulterius, ex uberiori gratia nostra speciali et mero motu nostro, concessimus et per presentes concedimus, pro nobis et heredibus nostris, quantum in nobis est, Johanni ffernandus, ffrancisco fferandus et Johanni Gunsalus, armigeris, in insulis de Surris [*sic pro* Açoribus], subditos Regis Portugalie oriundis, et eorum cuilibet, quod ipsi et eorum quilibet ac omnes liberi sui tam procreati quam procreandi imperpetuum sint indigeni et ligei nostri, et heredum nostrorum, et in omnibus causis, querelis, rebus et materiis quibuscumque habeantur, pertractentur, teneantur, reputentur et gubernentur tanquam veri et fideles ligei nostri infra regnum nostrum Anglie oriundi et non aliter noc alio modo. Et quod ipsi et omnes liberi sui predicti omnimodo actiones reales, personales et mixtas in omnibus curiis, locis et jurisdiccionibus nostris quibuscumque habere, exercere, eisque uti et gaudere, ac eas in eisdem placitare et implacitari, respondere et responderi, defendere et defendi possint, et eorum quilibet possit, in omnibus et per omnia sicuti veri et fideles ligei nostri infra regnum nostrum predictum oriundi. Et quod ipsi et eorum quilibet terras, tenementa, redditus, reversiones, servicia et alias possessiones quecumque tam in dominio quam in reversione infra dictum regnum nostrum Anglie ac alia dominia et loca sub obediencia nostra perquirere, capere, recipere, habere, tenere, possidere et hereditare sibi, heredibus et assignatis suis imperpetuum vel alio modo quocumque, ac ea dare, vendere, alienare et legare cuicumque persone sive quibuscumque personis sibi placuerit libere, quiete, licite et impune possint, et quilibet eorum possit, ad libitum suum adeo libere, integre et pacifice sicut possit et valeat aliquis ligeorum nostrorum infra regnum nostrum Anglie oriundus. Ita tamen quod predicti Johannes ffernandus, ffranciscus et Johannes Gunsalus et omnes liberi sui predicti solvant aut solvi faciant et eorum quilibet solvat seu solvi faciat talia custumas, subsidia et alia deveria pro bonis, mercibus, mercandisis et mercimoniis suis in regnum nostrum Anglie

adducendis vel etra idem regnum educendis, qualia alienigeni nobis solvant aut solvere deberent vel consueverunt. Et quod iidem Johannes ffernandus, ffranciscus et Johannes Gunsalus et omnes liberi sui predicti de cetero in futurum, colore seu vigore alicuius statuti, ordinacionis sive concessionis in parliamento nostro aut extra parliamentum nostrum facti vel fiendi, non artentur, teneantur seu compellantur, nec eorum aliquis artetur, teneatur seu compellatur ad solvendum, dandum, faciendum vel supportandum nobis vel alicui heredum nostrorum seu cuicumque alteri aliqua taxas, tallagia seu alia onera quecumque pro terris, tenementis, bonis vel personis suis preterquam talia et tanta, qualia et quanta alii fideles ligei nostri infra dictum regnum nostrum oriundi pro bonis, terris, tenementis seu personis suis solvunt, dant, faciunt vel supportant aut solvere, dare, facere vel supportare concomiter consueverunt et teneantus, and quod predicti Johannes ffernandus, ffranciscus et Johannes Gunsalus et omnes liberi sui predicti habere et possidere valeant et possint, et eorum quilibet valeat et possit, omnia et omnimodo alia libertates, privilegia, ffranchesias et custumas, ac eis uti et gaudere possint, et eorum quilibet possit, infra dictum regnum nostrum Anglie, juris dicciones et dominia nostra quecumque adeo libere, quiete, integre et pacifice sicut ceteri ligei nostri infra idem regnum nostrum oriundi concomiter habent, utuntur et gaudent, aut habere, possidere, uti et gaudere debeant et valeant, aliquo statuto, actu, ordinacione vel aliqua alia causa, re vel materia quacumque non obstante. Proviso semper quod prefati Johannes ffernandus, ffranciscus et Johannes Gunsalus homagium ligeum nobis faciant et eorum quilibet faciat ac lotto et scotto et aliis oneribus in regno nostro predicto ubilibet debitis et consuetis contribuant et eorum quilibet contribuat, prout alii ligei nostri infra dictum regnum nostrum oriundi faciunt. Proviso eciam quod iidem Johannes ffernandus, ffranciscus et Johannes Gunsalus solvant et eorum quilibet solvat nobis et heredibus nostris tot et tanta custumas, subsidia et alia deveria pro bonis et mercandisis suis prout alienigeni nobis solvere et reddere teneantur.

Et ulterius, ex uberiori gratia nostra, concessimus prefatis Ricardo, Thome, Johanni, Johanni, ffrancisco et Johanni, quod ipsi habeant presentes literas nostras in Cancellaria nostra absque aliquo fine seu feodo, aut aliquibus finibus seu feodis pro eisdem literis nostris aut aliqua parte earundem aut pro magno sigillo nostro, ad opus nostrum in hanaperio dicte Cancellarie nostre aliqualiter solvendis. Et volumus et concedimus per pre-

sentes quod Reverendissimus in Christo pater Henricus, Episcopus Sarum, Custos magni sigilli nostri, auctoritate presentis concessionis nostre, fieri faciat et sigillari tot et talia brevia, sub magno sigillo nostro sigillanda, custodi sive clerico hanaperii nostri dirigenda, pro exoneracione dictorum finium et feodorum, quot et qualia in hac parte necessaria fuerint et requisita, absque aliquo alio warranto aut prosecucione penes [nos] in hac parte faciendis.

In cuius rei, etc.

Teste Rege apud Westmonasterium xix die marcii.

Per ipsum Regem, et de data predicta, etc.

Et mandatum est Custumariis sive Collectoribus custumarum et subsidiorum Regis in portu ville sue Bristollie qui nunc sunt et qui pro tempore erunt, quod ipsi prefatos Ricardum, Thomam, Johannem, Johannem, ffranciscum et Johannem, et eorum quemlibet, heredes et assignatos suos, bona, mercandisas, mercimonia quecumque in dicta unica navi contenta, onusta et eskippata, cuiuscumque portagii fuerit, a dictis insulis, patriis et locis per ipsos, ut predicitur, inveniendis et recuperandis, in dictum portum Bristollie traducenda et transportanda, de tempore in tempus, quolibet viagio, durante termino dictorum quatuor annorum a tempore recuperacionis et invencionis insularum, patriarum et locorum predictorum, absque aliquibus custumis, subsidiis seu aliis deveriis dicto domino Regi seu heredibus suis pro eisdem bonis, mercandisis et mercimoniis solvendis in potru predicto, ad terram ponere, eaque vendere, exponere et pro libito suo distribuere permittant, juxta tenorem literarum predictarum, ipsosque contra tenorem earundem non molestantes seu gravantes.

Teste Rege apud Westmonasterium xix die marcii.

Et mandatum est prefatis Custumariis sive Collectoribus in portu predicto qui nunc sunt et qui pro tempore erunt, quod ipsi prefatos magistros, contromagistros, vel quartermasters et marinarios cuiuslibet navis ad aliquam terram firmam, insulam, patriam et locum predicta navigantis et frequentatis, et eorum quemlibet custumas et subsidia doliorum predictorum, modo et forma supraspecificatis, absque aliquibus custumis, subsidiis et aliis deveriis dicto domino Regi pro eisdem doliis, seu eorum aliquo, aliqualiter solvendis, in et pro quolibet viagio, de tempore in tempus habere, gaudere et percipere permittant, juxta ten-

orem literarum predictarum, ipsosque aut eorum aliquem contra tenorem earundem non molestantes in aliquo seu gravantes.

Teste Rege apud Westmonasterium xix die marcii.

From the Public Record Office, Patent Roll No. 587, membranes 20 and 21; unpublished. The copy preserved under Chancery Warrants for Privy Seals, ser. II, No. 216 (22nd in packet), will be found printed in [Biddle], *A Memoir of Sebastian Cabot,* appendix D, 306-14, whence it was copied by Jones in his Introduction to Hakluyt's *Divers Voyages,* LXXIII-LXXXV; and reprinted from the same source in the *Archivo dos Açores,* IV°., 450-63, Ponta Delgada, 1884.

XXA[1].

In regard to the grant to Richard Warde and others.

The King to all and singular to whom our present letters patent shall come, Greeting: Be it known to you and made manifest that we, for certain considerations us moving, by the advice of our Council, have granted and given licence, as by these presents we grant and give licence for us and our heirs, as far as in us lies, to our well-beloved subjects Richard Warde, Thomas Ashehurst and John Thomas, merchants of our town of Bristol, and to our well-beloved John Fernandez, Francis Feranndez and John Gonzales, Esquires, of the Islands of the Azores in the dominions of the King of Portugal, and to any one of them, and to the heirs, attorneys, factors or deputies of any one of them, and to them and any one of them we grant full and unrestricted authority, faculty and power to sail and transport themselves to all parts, regions and territories of the eastern, western, southern, arctic and northern seas, under our banners and ensigns, with so many and so large and such ships or vessels as may be agreeable to them and may be necessary, of whatsoever burthen any ship or vessel may be, with masters, mates, mariners, pages and other men competent,

[1] Dans les lettres patentes accordées à Alonso de Hojeda, le 8 juin 1501, lui donnant le pouvoir de visiter de nouveau la côte de Paria et " de découvrir toutes îles et terre ferme situées dans l'océan ", se trouve ce qui suit : " Item: Que vaes é sigais aquella costa que descubristes, que se corre leste-ueste, segun parece, por razon que va hácia la parte donde se ha sabido que descubrian los ingleses, é vais poniendo las marcas con las armas de SS. AA., ò con otras señales que sean conocidas cuales vos pareciere, porque se conozca como vos habes descubierto aquella tierra, para que atages el descubrir de los ingleses por aquella via ", etc. Navarrete sp. cit. III. 86. Vid. la carte de Juan de la Cosa.

requisite and necessary for the piloting, safeguard and defense of the aforesaid ships and vessels, at the cost and charges of the said Richard and of the others aforesaid, and at such salaries, wages and pay as they may agree upon among themselves, to find, recover, discover and search out whatsoever islands, countries, regions or provinces of heathens and infidels, in whatever part of the world they may lie, which before this time were and at present are unknown to all Christians, and to set up our banners and ensigns in any town, city, castle, island or mainland by them thus newly found, and to enter and seize these same towns, cities, castles, islands and mainlands for us and in our name, and as our vassals and governors, lieutenants and deputies to occupy, possess and subdue these, the property, title, dignity and suzerainty of the same being always reserved to us. And furthermore whenever henceforth such islands, countries, lands and provinces shall be acquired, recovered and found by the aforesaid Richard and the others before-named, then we will and by these presents grant, that all and singular as well men as women of this our kingdom and the rest of our subjects, wishing and desiring to visit these lands and islands thus newly found, and to inhabit the same, shall be allowed and have power to go freely and in safety to the same countries, islands and places with their ships, men and servants, and all their goods and chattels, and to dwell in and inhabit the same under the protection and government of the said Richard and of the others aforesaid, and to acquire and keep the riches, fruits and profits of the lands, countries and places aforesaid; giving furthermore and granting to the aforesaid Richard, Thomas and John, John, Francis and John, and to any one of them, by the tenour of these presents, full power and authority to rule and govern all and singular the men, sailors and other persons removing and making their way for the aforesaid purpose to the islands, countries, provinces, mainlands and places before-mentioned, as well in the company of the said Richard and of the others aforesaid, as in the company of people happening afterwards to betake themselves there, both on the sea as well as in these islands, countries, mainlands and places after they have been found and recovered, and to make, set up, ordain and appoint laws, ordinances, sttatutes and proclamations for the good and peaceful rule and government of the said men, masters, sailors and other persons aforesaid, and also to issue proclamations to chastise

and punish according to the laws and statutes set up by them in that region all and singular those whom they may find there hostile and rebellious and disobedient to the laws, statutes and ordinances aforesaid, and all who shall commit and perpetrate theft, homicide or robberies or who shall rape and violate against their will or otherwise any women of the islands or countries aforesaid. And furthermore we have granted to the aforesaid Richard, Thomas, John, John, Francis and John, their heirs and assigns, that when any islands, countries, mainlands, region or province shall henceforth be discovered by the same Richard and the others aforesaid, then it shall not be lawful for any subject or subjects [of ours], during the term of ten years next and immediately following, to visit with their ships or to make their way to the same towns, countries, islands, mainlands and places, for the purpose of trading and obtaining goods, without the licence and permission of the said Richard and of the others aforesaid, their heirs and assigns, or to enter the same, or to send into the same to obtain any goods; and that after the term of the said ten years, none of our subjects shall presume to sail to or visit any mainland, island, country or place thus newly found by the said Richard and Thomas and the others aforesaid without our licence and that of the said Richard and of the others aforesaid, on pain of the loss and forfeiture of all the goods, mechandise, commodities and vessels whatsoever daring to sail to these places thus newly discovered and to enter the same, namely, one-half of the same to be for our use, and the other half for the use of the said Richard and of the others aforesaid and of their heirs.

And furthermore of our abundant grace we have granted and by these presents grant for us and our heirs, as far as in us lies, to the aforesaid Richard, Thomas, John, John, Francis and John and any one of them, their heirs and assigns, that they and any one of them shall have power and permission to bring and transport and cause to be brought or transported merchandise and wares, gold and silver in bar, precious stones, and other goods whatsoever grown in the countries, islands and places aforesaid by them thus to be recovered and found, as well in the said ships and vessels as in other strange ships whatsoever, from the said countries, islands, mainlands and places into this our realm of England, to any port whatsoever or other place in the same, and to sell and distribute these for their own profit and advantage, any statute, act, ordinance, restriction or order made to the contrary notwithstanding.

And we, bearing in mind most especially the heavy costs and charges which are required for the performance and execution of the above, wishing therefore to do special favour in like manner to the aforesaid Richard, Thomas and the other persons mentioned, have granted and by these presents grant to the same, their heirs and assigns, that they and any one of them, their heirs and assigns aforesaid, may from time to time durign the term of four years from the date of the recovery and discovery of the islands and countries aforesaid next and immediately following, land in the port or place aforesaid the merchandise and wares and other goods, loaded and carried on one vessel, of so great tonnage whatsoever she be, and which are to be brought and transported into this our realm of England, and may sell, expose and distribute these at their pleasure from time to time after any voyage during the term of the said four years, without in any way paying to us or to our heirs within our said realm of England, any customs, subsidies or other dues on the same goods, merchandise and other things aforesaid contained and carried in the said one vessel only. Provided nevertheless that with regard to the customs, subsidies, pondages and other dues to be paid on the rest of the merchandise, wares and goods on board all the other vessels, true answers, as is right, be given to us, according to the practice hitherto prevailing in this our real of England. And furthermore we will and grant by these presents that any chief master, mate and sailor of any ship whatsoever visiting and sailing to any mainland, island, country, province and place aforesaid, may have, enjoy and receive of the goods and wares to be brought from the said islands, mainlands and countries into this our realm of England, the following customs and subsidies, namely: that any master may have, enjoy and receive on any voyage the customs and subsidies of four tons, and any mate or quartermaster the customs and subsidies of two tons, and any sailor the customs and subsidies of one ton, even though they be loaded and carried as his own goods or as the goods of any other person whatsoever; and this without any customs, subsidies, dues or duties being in any way paid or asked for the same tonnage within this our realm of England for our needs or those of our heirs.

And should it happen that any merchant or merchants of this our realm arrive at the said islands, countries and places by licence of our said subjects or without their licence, for the purpose of obtaining merchandise and wares, and should carry on business and bring goods and wares from those parts into

this our kingdom, then we will and grant by these presents to the aforesaid Richard, Thomas, John, John, Francis and John, their heirs and assigns, that they, during the aforesaid term of ten years, may receive from any such merchant, the customs, subsidies and other dues having been paid that it is customary to remit to us in such case, the twentieth part of all such goods and merchandise brought and transported by the same from the said islands, countries and places into this our realm of England on any voyage during the said term of ten years, this twentieth part to be had and taken in the port in which it shall happen that the said goods are unloaded and discharged. Provided always that during the said term of ten years the aforesaid Richard and the others aforesaid, their heirs and assigns, and not any other persons, be the factors and attorneys in the said islands, mainlands and countries in behalf of any such merchants and other persons repairing there for the aforesaid cause in and for the trade carried on there for them. Provided also that no vessel charged and loaded with goods and merchandise from the said regions thus newly found, after she has been brought into any port of this our realm, be discharged of the said goods and merchandise except in the presence of the aforesaid Richard and of the others aforesaid, or of their heirs or deputies to be assigned for this purpose, on pain of the forfeiture of the said goods and merchandise, whereof one half shall be applied to our needs and the other half be given to the aforesaid Richard and to the others before-named and to their heirs. And if afterwards any strangers or other persons should presume against the wish of the said Richard and of the others before-named to sail to these said regions for the purpose of enriching themselves, and to enter the same by violence, and there to insult the said Richard and the others aforesaid or their heirs, and to conquer and expel them, or otherwise to disturb them, then we will and by the tenour of these presents give and grant power to the same subjects of ours, to expel and resist with all their force, as well by land as by sea and fresh water, these strangers, even though they be subjects and vassals of some prince in league and friendship with us, and to wage and carry on war against them, and to arrest, bind and place them in prison, there to remain until they shall have made fine and redemption to our said subjects; or otherwise to chastise and punish them according to the sober discretion of our said subjects and of their heirs.

And also by the tenour of these presents we give and grant

full power to our aforesaid subjects, and to the other persons aforesaid, to make, constitute nominate and appoint under them by their letters patent to be sealed with their seals, any captains, lieutenants and deputies whatsoever in each of the states, cities, towns and places aforesaid for the administration and government of all and singular the persons in those parts, under the rule and authority of our said subjects there dwelling, and for the due execution and administration of justice in the same, according to the tenour and import of the ordinances, statutes and proclamations aforesaid. And furthermore we have granted and by these presents grant to the aforesaid Richard, Thomas, John, John, Francis and John for the term of their lives and of the life of any one of them, the office of Admiral at sea in any of the places, countries and provinces whatsoever by them thus newly discovered and henceforth to be found and recovered; and we make, constitute, ordain and appoint by these presents the said Richard, Thomas, John, John, Francis and John and any one of them whomsoever, conjointly and separately, our Admirals in the same parts, giving and granting to them and to any one of them whomsoever, by the tenour of these presents, full-power and authority to do, exercise and carry out all and singular the things which pertain to the office of Admiral, according to the law and the naval custom obtaining in this our realm of England.

And further after the aforesaid Richard Warde, Thomas Ashehurst and John Thomas and John Fernandez, Francis Fernandez and John Gonzales shall have thus found, acquired and subdued with our assistance, any mainlands, islands, countries and provinces, cities, castles, states and towns, then we will and by these presents grant to them, their heirs and assigns, that they and their heirs may have, hold and possess for themselves, their heirs and assigns all and singular, such and so great mainlands, islands, countries, provinces, castles, cities, fortresses, states, and towns as and as great as they and their agents, lieutenants and servants are able to inhabit, take possession of, hold and maintain; the same lands, islands and places aforesaid to be had and held by them, their heirs and assigns, and by any one of them whomsoever, of us and of our heirs in perpetuity by fidelity alone, without any composition or anything else being rendered or made to us or to our heirs for the same, always excepting the dignity, dominion, regality, jurisdiction and suzerainty of the same, wholly reserved to us. And furthermore we have granted to the aforesaid Richard,

Thomas, John, John, Francis and John, that when the said mainlands, islands and countries thus made over to them and to their heirs aforesaid, as set forth above, have been discovered and recovered, and when they are in full possession of the same, they, their heirs and assigns may hold, possess and enjoy the same freely, quietly and peaceably, without impediment of any sort from us or from any of our heirs whomsoever. And that none of our subjects shall in any way expel them or any one of them from and out of their possession and title to and in the said mainlands, islands and countries in any wise against their will. Promising in good faith and on the word of a king that we shall hold ratified, acceptable and stable all and whatsoever the aforesaid Richard, Thomas, John, John, Francis and John, and any of them whosoever, by way of completing the premises, shall do or shall procure to be done herein. And that neither we nor our heirs ever nor at any time in the future shall disturb, hinder or molest them or any one of them or their heirs and assigns in their right, title and possession, nor shall we permit nor cause this to be done or brought about, nor shall we cause it to be done by others our subjects, or others whomsoever, so far as in us lies; nor shall we in any way remove them, their heirs and assigns from the said mainlands, countries, provinces and places for any cause afterwards arising or happening, nor shall we cause them to be removed or expelled by our subjects.

And further of our greater special goodness and very own motion we have granted and by these presents grant for us and our heirs, as far as in us lies, to John Fernandez, Francis Fernandez and John Gonzales, Esquires, of the Islands of the Azores, born subjects of the king of Portugal, and to any one of them whomsoever, that they and any one of them and all their children, as well born as to be born, are for ever subjects and lieges of us and our heirs, and in all lawsuits, quarrels, affairs and matters whatsoever are to be considered, treated, held, esteemed and governed as our true and faithful lieges born within our realm of England, and not otherwise nor in any other way. And that they and all their children aforesaid, and any one of them whomsoever, may carry on and bring real, personal and mixed actions in all courts, places and jurisdictions of ours whatsoever in all ways, and may use and benefit by these, and may sue and be sued in the same, answer and be answered to, defend them and be defended in all things and everywhere as our true and faithful lieges born within our realm aforesaid. And

that they, and any one of them whosoever, may examine, take, receive, own, hold, possess and inherit for himself, his heirs and assigns, in perpetuity or in any other way whatsoever, lands, tenements, rents, reversions, services and other possessions whatsoever, as well in full ownership as in reversion, within our said realm of England and the other dominions and places under our obedience, and these give away, sell, alienate and bequeath to any person or persons whomsoever, as it may please them, freely, quietly, lawfully and safely, and any one of them may so do at his pleasure, as freely, fully and peaceably as any liege of ours born within our realm of England is able and has power to do. In such a way nevertheless that the aforesaid John and Francis Fernandez and John Gonzales, and all their children aforesaid, pay or cause to be paid, and each of them pays or causes to be paid, such customs, taxes and other dues for their goods, wares, merchandise and commodities which are to be brought into our realm of England or taken out of the same, as foreigners pay to us, or ought, or are accustomed to pay. And that the same John and Francis Fernandez and John Gonzales, and all their children aforesaid, from henceforward under colour or in virtue of any statute, ordinance or grant made or to be made in our parliament or out of our parliament, be not forced, held nor compelled nor any one of them be forced, held or compelled to pay, give, render or bring to us or to any of our heirs, or to any one else whomsoever, any taxes, tallages or other dues whatsoever for their lands, tenements, goods or persons, except such and so much as our other faithful lieges, born within our said realm pay, give, render or bring, or are accustomed and held to pay, give, render or bring generally for their goods, lands, tenements or persons; but that the aforesaid John and Francis Fernandez and John Gonzales, and all their children aforesaid, and any one of them, may and can have and possess all things and all other liberties, privileges, franchises and customs, and may use and enjoy them, and any one of them may so do, within our said realm of England, our jurisdictions and dominions whatsoever, as freely, quietly, fully and peaceably as the rest of our lieges, born within our said realm generally hold, use and enjoy them, or ought and should hold, possess, use and enjoy them; any statute, act, ordinance, or any other cause, affair or matter whatsoever notwithstanding. Provided always that the aforesaid John and Francis Fernandez and John Gonzales, and each of them does liege homage to us, and that they and each one of them aids with lot and scot and

with the other dues payable and customary everywhere in our aforesaid realm, as our lieges do who are born within our said kingdom. Provided also that the said John and Francis Fernandez and John Gonzales pay, and each of them pays to us and to our heirs so many and such customs, subsidies and other dues for their goods and merchandise as foreigners are held to pay and give to us.

And further of our greater goodness we have granted to the aforesaid Richard, Thomas, John, John, Francis and John, that they may have our present letters in our Chancery without payment to us of any fine or fee or of any fines or fees for the same letters of ours, or far any part thereof, or for our Great Seal in any way at the Exchequer of our said Chancery. And we will and grant by these presents that the most Reverend father in God, Henry, bishop of Salisbury, the Custodian of our Great Seal, by the authority of this present grant of ours, shall cause to be prepared and sealed so many and such briefs sealed with our Great Seal and directed to the custodian or clerk of our Exchequer for the discharge of the said fines and fees as and such as may be necessary and requisite for the same without any other warrant or attendance being made before us in this matter.

In witness whereof, etc.

Witness ourself at Westminster on the nineteenth day of March.

By the king himself, and at the date aforesaid, etc.

And the customs' officers, or the collectors of the king's customs and subsidies at the port of his town of Bristol, both present and future, are ordered, according to the tenour of the aforesaid letters, to allow the aforesaid Richard, Thomas, John, John, Francis and John, and any one of them whomsoever, their heirs and assigns to land at the aforesaid harbour whatsoever goods, merchandise and wares contained, loaded and carried in the said one vessel, of whatsoever burthen she be, which are brought and transported from the said islands, countries and places to be found and recovered by the same as aforesaid, to the said port of Bristol, from time to time on any voyage during the term of the said four years from the date of the recovery and discovery of the islands, countries and places aforesaid, without payment of any customs, subsidies or other dues to the said lord the king or to his heirs for the said goods, merchandise

and wares, and to set out, sell and distribute these at their will, and not to molest nor oppress the said persons contrary to the tenour of the said letters.

Witness the king at Westminster on the nineteenth day of March.

And the aforesaid customs' officers, or the collectors in the aforesaid port, both present and future, are ordered according to the tenour of the aforesaid letters, to allow the aforesaid masters, mates or quartermasters and sailors of any ship whatsoever, sailing and making its way to any mainland, county or place aforesaid, and any one of them whomsoever, to have, enjoy and receive from time to time the customs and subsidies of the aforesaid tonnage in the form and manner stated above, without the payment by them or by any of them whomsoever in any way of any customs, subsidies and other dues to the said lord the king for the said tonnage in and on any voyage whatsoever, and they are not to molest nor oppress them or any one of them in any way contrary to the tenour of these said presents.

Witness the king at Westminster on the nineteenth day of March.

XXI.

15-21 avril 1501.

VIVRES POUR LA DEUXIÈME EXPÉDITION DE GASPAR CORTE REAL.

Nos, el Rey, mandamos a vos nosso almoxarife dos fernos do bizcoito da porta da + [i.e. Cruz] e ao escripvam desseo officio, que dees a Gaspar Corterreal, ffidalgo de nossa casa, tamto bizcoyto quamto ffizerem dez moyos de triguo de campo, os quaaes dez moyos de triguo vos, o dito Gaspar Corterreal, entregara nos ditos ffernos; E esto peramte o ditto vosso escripvam pera vos carregar os ditos dez moyos de triguo em recepta e em despesa o dito bizcoito que lhe assy por elles emtregardes, como dito he, por que do ffeitio lhe fazemos merce, e vos cobray delle sseu conhecimento, e este pera vossa comta e comprio assy, ffeito em Lixboa a xb dias dabril. Gaspar Rodriguez o fez de mil e b^{c} e hũu.

REY + J.
De CASTEL BRANCO.

He verdade que receby do almoxarife Jacome Diaz setenta e dous quintaes e meio por dez moyos de triguo do canpo que de mym reçebeo feito a xxj dias dabrill de 1501.

GASPAR CORTE REALL.

[Endorsed]. Ao almoxarife dos fornos da porta da + [i.e. Cruz] que dee a Gaspar Corterreal tamto bizcoyto quanto fezerem x moyos de triguo do campo, os quaaes lhe elle entregara, e do feito lhe faz vossa senhoria merçee.

From the Archivo nacional da Torre do Tombo, Corpo chronologico, part 1ª, maç. 3, no. 52: printed in Harrisse, op. cit., postscriptum 6-7, with a facsimile of Gaspar Corte Real's receipt; *Archivo dos Açores*, IV, 585-6; and in *Alguns Documentos*, etc., 125-6 with a facsimile of the whole document.

XXIA.

We, the king, order you our superintendent of the biscuit-ovens at the gate of the Cross[1], and the clerk of that office, to deliver to Gaspar Corte Real, a nobleman of our court, as many biscuits as ten *moios*[2] of country wheat will produce, which ten *moios* of wheat the said Gaspar Corte Real will hand over to you at our said ovens; and this in the presence of your said clerk, in order to credit you with the said ten *moios* of wheat and to debit you with the said biscuit which you will thus deliver to him in exchange for them, as already stated, since we grant him the expense thereof; and you will obtain from him his bill of lading, and this for your account and receipt. Given in Lisbon on 15 April. Gaspar Rodriguez made this in 1501.

THE KING.

De CASTEL BRANCO.

It is true that I have received from the superintendent James Diaz 72½ quintals in exchange for ten *moios* of country wheat which he received from me. Given on 21 April, 1501.

GASPAR CORTE REAL.

Endorsed: To the Superintendent of the Ovens at the Gate of the Cross to deliver to Gaspar Corte Real as many biscuits as x *moios* of country wheat, which he is to hand over to him, will produce, and his majesty grants him the expense.

---

[1] Une des anciennes portes de la ville de Lisbonne.
[2] Un *moio* équivaut à 780 litres.

XXII.

17 octobre 1501.

DÉPÊCHE D'ALBERT CANTINO DE LISBONNE AU DUC DE FERRARA, HERCULE D'ESTE.

Illustrissime et Excellentissime Princeps et Domine mi Singularissime, etc:

Gia son nove mesi passati che questo Serenissimo Re mando alle parte de Tramontana dui legni ben armati *solum* per cerchare se possibil fusse che a quella parte vi si possesse ritrovare terre on insule alcune. Cusi hora alli undece del presente salvo et con preda, uno de epsi è ritornato; et ha portato gente et nove, lequale non me ha parso che sencia sentita de Vostra Excellentia debbiano passare, et cusi precisamente tutto quello qual fu per il capitan al Re, me presente, racontato, qui di sotto distinctamente scrivo. In prima racontano che partiti che furon del porto di Lisbona, quatro mesi continui sempre per quello vento et a quel polo camiarno, ne mai in tutto questo spacio heberno vista de cosa alcuna; et intracti nel quinto mese, volendo pure inanti seguire, dicono che ritrovarno masse grandissime de concreta neve andare, mosse de l'onde sopra il mare a galla, de la summità de lequali, per la potentia del sole, una dolce et chiara aqua se dissolvea, et disciolta per canaleti da epsi facti ruinando al basso giu cadea, onde, che havendo gia le nave bisogno de acqua, con li battelli a quelle se acostarno, et per quanto fu a lor necessario ne prenderno. Et temendo de stare in quel locho per il loro presente periculo, volseno tornare indrieta, ma pur aiutati da speranza, deliberarno como meglio potesseno andare anchora alcun giorno inanti, et posseronsi al viaggio, nel secondo giorno delquale ritrovarno el Mar gelato, et constrecti ha abandonare la impresa, cominciarno a circondare verso Maestro et ponente, ove tre mesi sempre con bon tempo a quella volta continuarno. Et nel primo giorno del quarto mese heberno vista, fra questi dui venti, d'un grandissimo paese, alquale con grandissima allegreza se acostarno, et correndo molti et grandi fiumi dolci per quella regione al mare, per uno de epsi forsi una legha fra terra intrarno, et in quella dismontati trovarno copia de suavissime et diversi fructi, et albori et pini de si smisurata alteza et grosseza che serebbeno troppo per arboro de la piu gran nave che vadi in mare. Ivi non nasce biada d'alcuna sorte, ma gli homini di quel paese dicono non vivere se non de pescasone et caza de animali, de liquali el paese abonda, cioè cervi grandissimi, vestiti de longissimo pelo, le

pelle de liquali usano per veste, ne fanno case et barche; et cusi lupi, volpe, tigri et zebellini. Affernano esservi, che mi pare miraculo, tanti falcuni peregrini, quante passare sono nel nostro paese, et io ne ho veduti, et sono belletissimi. De gli homini et de le donne de questo locho, ne pigliarno circha da cinquanta per forza, et hannoli portati al Re, liquali io ho visti, tochi et contemplati, et cominciando alla loro grandeza, dico che sono alquanto piu grandi del nostro naturale, com membre correspondevole et ben formate. Li capilli de maschii sono longi, quanto noi altri usiamo, et pendeno con certe inhanelate volveture, et hanno il volto con gram signi segnato, et li segni sono como quelli de li indiani; gli occhi suoi tranno al verde da liquali quando guardano, dona un gram fireza a tutto il viso. La voce non se intende ma per cio in se non ha alcuna aspreza, anci piu presto è humana. La condictione et gesti loro son mansuetissimi: rideno assai e dimostrano summo piacere; et questo è quanto alli homini. La dona ha piccole poppe et belissimo corpo, et tien un viso assai gentilesco, il coloro de lequale piu presto se puo dire biancho cha altro, ma il maschio è assai piu negro. In summa, salvo che la terribile guardadura de l'homo, in ogni altra cosa mi pareno equali alla imagine et similitudine nostra. Da ogni parte sono nudi, salvo che le membre vergognose, che con una pelle de sopra dicti cervi se tengan coperti. Non hanno arme, ne ferro niuno, ma cio che lavorano et cio che fanno, fanno con durissime pietre aguze, con lequale non è cosa si dura che non taglino. Questo naviglio è venuto di la a qua in un mese, et dicono esservi 2800 milia de distantia. L'altro compagno ha deliberato andar tanto per quella costa che vole intendere se quella è insula o pur terra ferma. Et cusi il Re con molto desiderio et quello et altri aspecta, liquali venuti che siano, et portando cosa digna de Vostra Excellentia, subito ne daro notitia a quella . . . . . .

Me racommando a Vostra Excellentia,

Illustrissimi et Excellentissimi Ducis D. V.

Servitor ALBERTUS CANTINUS ss.

Lisbone die xbii octobris 1501.

[Endorsed] Illustrissimo Principi et Excellentissimo Domino, Domino Herculi Estensi, Duci Ferrariē, dignissimo ac domino meo singlarissimo, Ferrarie.

From the Archivio di Stato at Modena, Dispacci della Spagna, at the date: original: printed in Harrisse, *Jean et Sébastien Cabot*, 262-4; idem., *Les Coste-Real*, 204-9; and reprinted from the former work in the *Archivo dos Açores*, IV, 424-6.

XXIIA.

Most Illustrious and most Excellent Prince, my very singular good Lord:

Nine months have now passed since this most serene monarch[1] sent to the northern parts two well-equipped ships, for the sole purpose of finding out if it were possible to discover in that region any lands or islands. Now on the eleventh of the present month one of them has arrived safe and with some booty; and has brought people and news, which it appeared to me ought not to pass without your Excellency's hearing thereof; and thus I have set down here below clearly and exactly all that in my presence was told the king by the captain. First of all they relate that after setting sail as they did from the port of Lisbon, they made their way for four months continuously, always in the same direction and towards the same pole, and never in all that time did they see anything at all. Nevertheless in the fifth month, still wishing to push on, they say that they met huge masses of solid snow floating upon the sea and moving under the influence of the waves, from the summit of which by the force of the sun's rays a clear stream of sweet water was melted and once dissolved ran down in little channels made by itself, eating its way splashingly to the base. Since the ships now lacked fresh water, the boats approached and took as much as was then needed. Fearing to remain in that region by reason of this present danger, they wished to turn back, but yet, spurred by hope, decided to go forward as best they could for a few days more, and having got under way, on the second day they again discovered the sea to be frozen, and were forced to give up the undertaking. They then began to turn towards the north-west and the west, in which direction they made their way for three more months, always with favourable weather. And on the first day of the fourth month they caught sight between these two courses of a very large country which

[1] Le roi Emmamnuel I.

they approached with very great delight. And since throughout this region numerous large rivers flowed into the sea, by one of these they made their way about a league inland, where on landing they found abundance of most luscious and varied fruits, and trees and pines of such measureless height and girth, that they would be too big as a mast for the largest ship that sails the sea. No corn of any sort grows there, but the men of that country say they live altogether by fishing and hunting animals, in which the land abounds, such as very large deer, covered with extremely long hair, the skins of which they use for garments and also make houses and boats thereof, and again wolves, foxes, tigers and sables. They [the explorers] affirm that there are, what appears to me wonderful, as many falcons as there are sparrows in our country, and I have seen some of them and they are extremely pretty. They forcibly kidnapped about fifty men and women of this country and have brought them to the king. I have seen, touched and examined these people, and beginning with their stature, declare that they are somewhat taller than our average, with members corresponding and well-formed. The hair of the men is long, just as we wear ours, and they wear it in curls, and have their faces marked with great signs, and these signs are like those of the [East] Indians. Their eyes are greenish and when they look at one, this gives an air of great boldness to their whole countenance. Their speech is unintelligible, but nevertheless is not harsh but rather human. Their manners and gestures are most gentle; they laugh considerably and manifest the greatest pleasure. So much for the men. The women have small breasts and most beautiful bodies, and rather pleasant faces. The colour of these women may be said to be more white than otherwise, but the men are considerably darker. In fine, except for the terribly harsh look of the men, they appear to me to be in all else of the same form and image as ourselves. They go quite naked except for their privy parts, which they cover with a skin of the above-mentioned deer. They have no arms nor iron, but whatever they work or fashion, they cut with very hard sharp stones, with which they split in two the very hardest substances. This vessel came home thence in one month and they say the distance is 2800 miles. The other consort decided to make her way far enough along that coast to be able to learn whether it is an island or yet mainland. And thus the king awaits with great eagerness both that one and others, and when they have arrived, should they bring

anything worthy of your Excellency's consideration, I shall immediately send you word of the same.....

My respects to your Excellency.

Your most Illustrious and most Excellent
Grace's servant,
ALBERT CANTINO.

Lisbon, 17 October, 1501.

Also translated in Markham, op. cit., 232-4. A French translation will be found in Harrisse, *Les Corte-Real,* 55-7,

XXIII.

18 octobre 1501.

LETTRE DE PIETRO PASQUALIGO À LA SEIGNEURIE DE VENISE.

Copia di una lettera scrita in Portogallo a di 18 octubrio 1501: ricevuda a di 28 dezembrio 1501.

A di 9 dil presente arivo qui una di doe caravelle quale l'anno passato la Maiestà del dito re mando a discoprir terra verso le parte de tramontana, et ha conduto 7 tra homeni et femene et puti de terra per quella discoperta. Erra maistro et ponente lontan di qui miglia 1800. Questi homeni de aspeto, figura et statura somigliano cingani; hanno signada la faza in diversi logi, chi de piu, chi de mancho segni, vestidi di pelle de diversi animali, ma *precipue* di lodre. El parlar suo è *penitus* alieno da ogni altro che fin horra se sia senito in questo regno, nè vien inteso da persona alguna. Sonno benissimo diposti ne li membri loro, et hanno faze mansuetissime, ma modi et gesti bestialissimi et come de homeni silvestri. Credeno questi di la caravella la soprascrita terra esser terra ferma, et conjungerse con altra terra, laqual l'anno passato soto la tramontana fu discoperta da l'altre caravele de questa Maiestà. *Licet* non potesseno arrivar a quella per esser el mar li agiazato con grandissima quantità di neve in modo che monti. Qual terra *etiam* credeno conjungerse con le Andilie, che furono discoperte per li Reali di Spagna, et con la terra dei papaga, *noviter* travata per le nave di questo re che andorono in Calicut. El creder questo se moveno, prima, perche havendo corsa la costa de dita terra per spazio de 600 et piu miglia, non hanno trovato fin alguno; poi, perche diceno haver trovate molte fiumare grosissime, che li

meteno in mare. Expetasse di zorno in zorno l'altra caravella capetania, da laqual distinctamente se intendera la qualità et condition ch'è la sopradita terra, per esser andata piu avanti, scorendo per quella costa, per discoprir quanto piu potra di quella. De questa nova, questa regia Maiestà ha auto gran picaer, perche li par che questa terra sera molto a proposito di le cose sue, per piu respeti, ma *precipue* perche essendo molto vicina a questo regno facilmente et in pocho tempo potra haver grandissima copia di legnami per fabrication di arbori et antene di nave, et homeni schiavi assai, da ogni faticha, imperho che dicono quella terra esser populatissima et piena di pini et altri legni optimi; et tanto ha piacuto dita nova a sua Maiestà che li ha fato venir volontà de mandar navilii *iterum* a dito locho, et acrescer la flota sua per India, per conquistar piu presto hormai cha per discoprir, perche li par che Dio sii con sua Maiestà ne le opere sue et mandi ad effecto ogni suo desegno.....

From the Biblioteca nazionale di S. Marco at Venice, MSS. Italiani, Cl. 7, No. 422, Diarii di Sanuto, volumen IV, fol. 93 *recto* and *verso*: printed in *Diarii di Marino Sanuto,* IV, 200-01, Venezia, 1880; Harrisse, *Les Corte-Real,* etc., 209-10; and in the *Archivo dos Açores,* IV, 587-8 (from Harrisse).

XXIIIA.

Copy of a letter written in Portugal on 18 October, 1501: received on 28 December, 1501.

On the ninth of the present month arrived here one of two caravels which his said majesty[1] sent out last year to discover land in the northern parts, and it has brought back seven natives, men, women and children, from the land discovered. It was towards the north and west, 1800 miles away. These men in aspect, appearance and stature resemble gypsies: they have their faces marked here and there, some with many, others with few signs, [and are] clothed in the skins of divers animals, but chiefly of otter. Their speech is utterly different from any hitherto heard in this kingdom; nor does any one understand it. They are exceedingly well-formed in their limbs, and have most gentle countenances, but most bestial habits and manners, like wild men. The crew of this caravel believes that the above-mentioned land is mainland, and that it joins another land which was discovered last year in the north by other caravels belonging to this king. It seems they could not land in that

[1] Le roi Emmanuel I.

country as the sea there was frozen over with great masses of snow, like mountains. They are also of opinion that this land is connected with the Antilles[1], which were discovered by the sovereign of Spain, and with the land of the Parrots[2] recently found by this king's vessel on their way to Calicut. To this belief they are moved in the first place, because after ranging the coast of said land for the space of 600 miles and more, they did not find it come to an end; next, because they say they have discovered many exceedingly large rivers which there enter the sea. The other caravel, the captain's, is expected from day to day, and from it will be learned positively the nature and condition of the above-mentioned land, because she set off to range that coast further, in order to discover as much of it as possible. This news has given the king here great pleasure, since it seems to him that this country will be most useful to his plans in several respects, but chiefly because being very near to his kingdom, he will be able to secure without difficulty and in a short time a very large quantity of timber for making masts and ships' yards, and plenty of men-slaves, fit for every kind of labour, inasmuch as they say that this land is very well populated and full of pines and other excellent woods. And said news has so pleased his majesty that it has made him desirous of sending ships again to said region, and of increasing his fleet for India, in order to conquer more quickly, now that he has discoveries in view; because it seems to him that God is with his majesty in his labours and brings every plan of his to fulfilment.....

Also translated in Markham, op. cit., 236-8.

XXIV.

15 janvier 1502.

RATIFICATION DE LA CONCESSION DE TERRES FAITE PAR GASPAR CORTE REAL À SON FRÈRE MICHEL.

Dom Manuell, etc. A quamtos esta nosa carta virem, fazemos saber, que Miguell Corte Reall, fidallguo de nossa cassa, e nosso porteiro moor, nos disse ora, que vemdo elle como Gaspar Corte Reall, seu irmaao, avia dias que partira desta cidade com

[1] Les Indes Occidentales.
[2] Le Brésil.

tres navyos a descobrir terra nova, de quall ja tinha achada parte della, e como depois de passado tempo vieram dous dos ditos navyos aa dita cidade, averiam cinquo messes, e elle nam vinha, que elle o queria hyr buscar; e que por quamto elle dito Miguell Corte Reall tinha feito muyto gasto e despesa de sua fazemda no dito descobrimento, asy nos ditos navyos que ho dito seu irmaão pera ella armou per a primeira vez que a dita terra achou, e asy desta segumda que ora foy como com elle; pelo que o dito Gaspar Corte Reall, avemdo respeito a isso, lhe prometera de partir com elle da dita terra que asy descobrisse asy e na maneira que a elle tinhamos outorgada e dada per nosa doaçam, da quall coussa o dito Gaspar Corte Reall nos pedio amte de sua partida, que lhe mandassemos disso dar hûu nosso alvara, o quall lhe demos a seu requerimento, pelo quall nos prouve, que toda a terra que lhe elle asy desse e demarcasse fosse sua, asy como a elle de nos tinha, e em sua carta era contheudo; e ora o dito Miguell Corte Reall nos pedio que pera sua seguramça o decrarassemos asy e outorgassemos per esta nosa carta, pello quall, de nosso moto proprio, çerta çiencia, livre vomtade, poder Reall e aussoluto nos praz, que de toda a terra firme ou Ilhas que ho dito Gaspar Corte Reall atee ora tem achadas, ou descobrir daquella parte, que elle denomear e demarcar ao dito Miguel Corte Reall por sua, lhe fazemos della doaçam e merçee, pera todo ssempre, como de fecto per esta fazemos, asy e tam cunpridamente, e com aquellas clausuallas e comdiçõoes, direitos, jurdiçam, capitanyas e c°ussas outras comtheudas na doaçam de dito Gaspar Corte Reall.

Outrosy nos praz, avemdo nos isso mesmo respeito ao que dito he, e asy aos muytos serviços que temos recebidos, e ao diamte esperamos reçeber do dito Miguel Corte Reall, que seemdo casso que elle nom ache o dito sseu irmaão, ou semdo falecido, o que Deos nam mande, queremos e nos praz, que toda a terra firme e Ilhas que elle per si novamente neste anno de quinhemtos e dous descobrir e achar, alem da que o dito seu irmaão tever achada, elle a aja pera sy, e lhe fazemos della doaçam e merçee, com aquellas jurdicõoes, direitos, capitanyas, clausullas, comdiçoões e coussas outras comtheudas e decraradas na dita doaçam do dito seu irmaão, e por firmeza de todo lhe mandamos dar esta carta per nos asinada, e sellada do nosso sello pendemte. Dada em Lixboa a xb dias de janeiro. Gaspar Rodriguez a fez, anno de nosso Senhor Jhûu X° de mill e b^c e dous —e daquelas terras ou Ilhas que ho dito sseu irmaão asy tever

achadas e descobertas, nom lhe fazemos doaçam, ssoomente daquellas que lhe asy nomear como dito he.

From the Torre do Tombo, liv. IV of Dom Manoel, fol. 3v: printed in F. Kunstmann, *Die Entdeckung Amerikas,* etc., 93-4, note 120, Munich, 1859; Harrisse, *Les Corte-Real,* 214-5; the *Archivo dos Açores,* IV, 508-9; and in *Alguns Documentos,* etc., 131-2.

XXIVA.

King Emmanuel, etc. To as many as shall see these letters of ours, we make known, that Michael Corte Real, a nobleman of our court, and our major-domo, has now informed us that, forasmuch as his brother Gaspar Corte Real some time ago set forth from this city with three ships to discover the new land, of which he had already explored a part, and that about five months since two of the said ships arrived in the said city, but he [Gaspar] did not return, he [Michael] is desirous of going in search of him [Gaspar]; and that inasmuch as he, the said Michael Corte Real, has already spent a considerable sum in money and goods in the said expedition, as well in fitting out the said ships the first time his said brother discovered the said land, as in this second attempt in which he [Michael] accompanied him, on which account the said Gaspar Corte Real, having regard thereto, promised to share with him [Michael] the said land he should thus discover, in the same manner in which we by our letters granted and made it over to him [Gaspar], of which concession the said Gaspar Corte Real asked us before his departure to give him our letters patent, which at his request we granted, by which it was our pleasure that all the land he should give and set apart for him [Michael], should be his, in the same manner that he [Gaspar] heuld from us, and was set forth in his letters patent; and now the said Michael Corte Real has asked us for his safeguard to state this and to grant the same by these letters of ours, by which, of our own motion, certain knowledge, free will, royal and absolute power, it is our pleasure, that whatever portion of the mainland or islands hitherto found or discovered in that region by the said Gaspar Corte Real, which he has assigned and set apart for the said Michael Corte Real, be granted and made over to him for ever, as indeed by this grant we now make them over, in the same manner and as fully and with those clauses and conditions,

rights, jurisdiction, governorships and other matters that are set out in the grant to the said Gaspar Corte Real.

Furthermore it is our pleasure having this same regard to what is stated, and also to the many services we have received and hope in the future to receive from the said Michael Corte Real, that should he not find his said brother [Gaspar], or should he be dead, which God forbid, we desire and it is our pleasure, that he have for himself, and we give and grant him, all the mainland and islands which he in this year 1502 may discover and find afresh, in addition to what his brother has found, with those jurisdictions, rights, governorships, clauses, conditions and other matters contained and set forth in the said letters patent to his said brother; and in witness thereof we order these our letters, signed and sealed by us with our hanging seal, to be given to him. Given in Lisbon on 15 January. Gaspar Rodriguez made this in the year of our Lord Jesus Christ 1502.

And we do not grant him those lands or islands which his said brother has found and discovered, but only those we have named as already stated.

XXV.

9 décembre, 1502.

LETTRES PATENTES ACCORDÉES À HUGH ELIOT ET THOMAS ASHURST DE BRISTOL, AINSI QU'À JOHN GONZALES ET FRANCIS FERNANDEZ DES ACORES.

De licencia inquirendi terram ignotam.

Rex, universis et singulis ad quos presentes litere pervenerint, Salutem: Notum sit vobis et manifestum quod, ex certis consideracionibus nos moventibus, de advisamento consilii nostri, concessimus et licenciam dedimus, prout per presentes concedimus et licenciam damus, pro nobis et heredibus nostris, quantum in nobis est, dilectis subditis nostris, Hugoni Elyot et Thome Asshehurste, mercatoribus ville nostre Bristollie, ac dilectis nobis, Johanni Gunsalus et ffrancisco ffarnandus, Armigeris, in Insulis de Surrys [*sic pro* Açoribus] sub obediencia Regis Portugalie oriundis, et eorum cuilibet, ac cuiuslibet eorum heredibus, attornatis, factoribus seu deputatis, ac eis et eorum cuilibet, plenam et liberam auctoritatem, facultatem et potestatem committimus, navigandi et se transferendi ad omnes

prates, regiones et fines maris orientalis, occidentalis, australis, Borialis et septemtrionalis sub Banneris et insigniis nostris, cum tot et tantis et talibus navibus sive batellis, quot sibi placuerint et necessarie fuerint, cuiuscumque portagii quilibet navis sive batella exstiterit, cum Magistris, Contromagistris, Marinariis, Pagettis, aliisque hominubus pro gubernacione, salva custodia et defensione navium et batellarum predictarum competentibus, requisitis et necessariis, ad custus et onera dicti Hguonis et aliorum predictorum, et pro huiusmodi salariis, vadiis et stipendiis, prout inter eos poterunt concordare, ad inveniendum, recuperandum, discooperiendum et investigandum insulas, patrias, regiones sive provincias quascumque gentilium et infidelium, in quacumque mundi parte positas, ac huiusmodi Banneras et Insignia nostra in quacumque Villa, Opido (*sic*), Castro, Insula seu terra firma, a se sic noviter inventis, affigendi, ipsaque Villas, Oppida, Castra, Insulas et terras firmas pro nobis et nomine nostro intrandi et capiendi, et ea tanquam vasalli nostri, ac Gubernatores, locatenentes et deputati nostri, eorundem domino, titulo, dignitate et preeminencia eorundem nobis semper reservatis, occupandi, possidendi et subiugandi. Proviso semper quod de terris, patriis,regio nigus sive provinciis gentilium aut infidelium per subditos carissimi fratris et consanguinei nostri Portugalie Regis, seu aliorum quorumcumque Principum, amicorum et confederatorum nostrorum prius repartis, et in quarum possessione ipsi Principes jam existunt, se nullo modo impediant aut intromittant. Et insuper quandocumque imposterum huiusmodi insule, patrie, terre et provincie per prefatos Hugonem et alios nominatos adepte, recuperate et invente fuerint, tunc volumus per presentes quod omnes et singule tam viri quam femine huius regni nostri ceterique subditi nostri, terras et Insulas huiusmodi sic noviter inventas visitare, et in eisdem inhabitare cupientes et desiderantes, possint et valeant, licite et impune, ad ipsas patrias, insulas et loca cum eorum navibus, hominibus et servientibus, rebus et bonis suis universis transire, et in eisedem sub proteccion et regimine dictorum Hugonis et aliorum prenominatorum morari et inhabitare, diviciasque fructus et emolumenta terrarum, patriarum et locorum predictorum adquirere et obtinere.

Dantes insuper et concedentes prefatis Hugoni, Thome, Johanni et ffrancisco et eorum cuilibet plenam, tenore presencium, potestatem et auctoritatem omnes et singulos himines, marinarios ceterasque personas, ad Insulas, patrias, provincias, terras firmas et loca predicta, ex causa predicta, se divertentes et

confluentes, tam in comitiva dictorum Hugonis et aliorum prenominatorum quam in comitiva aliorum illuc imposterum recursum habere contingencium, tam supra mare quam in singulis patriis, terris firmis et locis huiusmodi, postquam inventa et recuperata fuerint, regendi et gubernandi, legesque ordinaciones, statuta et proclamaciones pro bono et quiete regimine et gubernacione dictorum hominum, magistrorum, marinariorum et aliarum personarum predictarum faciendi, stabiliendi, ordinandi et constituendi et superinde proclamaciones faciendi, ac omnes et singulos quos in hac parte contrarios et rebelles ac legibus, statutis et ordinacionibus predictis inobedientes invenerint ,ac omnes illos qui furtum, homicidia seu rapinas commiserint et perpetraverint, aut aliquas mulieres insularum seu patriarum predictarum contra earum voluntatem aut aliter rapuerint et violaverint, juxta leges et statua per ipsos in hac parte ordinata castigandi et puniendi.

Ac eciam concessimus prefatis Hugoni, Thome, Johanni et ffrancisco, heredibus et assignatis suis, quod postquam alique Insule, patrie, terre firme, regio seu provincia imposterum per ipsum Hugonem et alios prenominatos inventa fuerint, tunc non licebit alicui seu aliquibus subdito seu subditis nostris, durante termino quadraginta annorum proximo et immediate sequencium, ad ipsas villas, patrias, insulas, terras firmas et loca, causâ mercandisandi ac bona acquirendi, absque licencia nostra regia et dictorum Hugonis et aliorum prenominatorum, heredum et assignatorum suorum, cum suis navibus frequentare, aut se divertere, aut in eadem ingredi, seu in eisdem pro aliquibus bonis acquirendis intromittere. Et post terminum dictorum quadraginta annorum, quod nullus ex nostris subditis ad aliquam terram firmam. Insulam, patriam seu locum per ipsos Hugonem et Thomam et alios predictos sic noviter inventum, navigare et frequentare presumat, absque licencia nostra predicta et dictorum Hugonis et ceterorum predictorum, sub pena amissionis et forisfacture omnium bonorum et mercandisarum, rerum et navium quorumcumque ad ea loca sic noviter inventa navigare et in eadem ingredi presumencium, videlicet, una medietas inde erit ad opus nostrum, et alia medietas ad opus dictorum Hugonis et aliorum prenominatorum et heredum suorum.

Et ulterius ex habundanti gratia nostra concessimus et per presentes concedimus pro nobis et heredibus nostris, quantum in nobis est, prefatis Hugoni, Thome, Johanni et ffrancisco et eorum cuilibet, heredibus et assignatis suis, quod ipsi et eorum

quilibet mercandisas, mercimonia, aurum et argentum in massa, lapides preciosos et alia bona quecumque de crescencia patriarum, Insularum et locorum predictorum per ipsos sic recuperandorum et inveniendorum, tam in dictis navibus et batellis, quam aliis quibuscumque navibus exteris a dictis patriis, Insulis, terris firmis et locis in hoc regnum nostrum Anglie ad quemcumque portum seu alium locum eiusdem adducere et cariare, et adduci seu cariari facere possit et valeat, eaque vendere et distribuere ad eorum proficuum et avantagium, aliquo statuto, actu, ordinacione seu provisione inde in contrarium facta sive ordinata non obstante.

Ac nos intime considerantes grandia custus et onera que circa premissa facienda et perimplenda requiruntur, volentes igitur prefatis Hugoni, Thome et aliis memoratis personis gratiam proinde facere specialem, concessimus, prout per presentes concedimus eisdem, heredibus et assignatis suis, quod ipsi et eorum quilibet heredes et assignati sui predicti, de tempore in tempus, durante termino quinque annorum a tempore recuperacionis et invencionis insularum et patriarum predictarum proximi et immediate sequencium, mercandisas, mercimonia ceteraque bona in una navi tantum cuiscumque portagii fuerit eskippata et onustata, ac in hoc regnum nostrum Anglie adducenda et transportanda, in portu seu loco predicto ad terram ponere, eaque vendere, exponere, et pro libito suo distribuere possint, de tempore in tempus, quolibet viagio, durante termino dictorum quinque annorum absque aliquibus customis, subsidiis seu aliis deveriis pro eisdem bonis, mercimoniis et ceteris premissis in dicta unica navi tantum contentis et eskippatis nobis aut heredibus nostris infra dictum regnum nostrum Anglie aliqualiter solvendis. Proviso tamen quod nobis de custumis, subsidiis, pondagiis et aliis donariis nobis pro ceteris mercandisis, mercimoniis et bonis in omnibus aliis navibus contentis, juxta consuetudinem in hoc regno nostro Anglie hactenus usitatem, fidelitur respondeatur, ut est justum.

Et insuper volumus et concedimus per presentes, quod quilibet Capitalis Magister, Contromagister et Marinarius cuiuslibet navis ad aliquam terram firmam, Insulam, patriam, provinciam et locum predictos frequentatis et navigantis, habeant, gaudeant et percipiant de bonis et mercimoniis a dictis Insulis, terris firmis et patriis in hoc regnum Anglie adducendis[1], custumas et subsidia sequencia, videlicet: quod quilibet

[1] On lit *adducendos* dans le manuscrit tandis que dans Rymer ce mot se trouve tel que ci-dessus.

Magister habeat, gaudeat et percipiat subsidia et custumas quolibet viagio quatuor doliorum, et quilibet Contromagister vel quarter magister custumas et subsidia duorum doliorum, ac quilibet marinarius custumas et subsidia unius dolii, licet sint carcata et eskippata ut bona sua propria, aut ut bona alicuius alterius persone cuiuscumque. Et hoc absque aliquibus subsidiis, custumis, debitis seu deveriis infra hoc regnum nostrum Anglie ad opus nostrum aut heredum nostrorum pro eisdem doliis aliqualiter solvendis seu petendis.

Et si contingat aliquem vel aliquos mercatorem seu mercatores huius regni nostri ad dictas Insulas, patrias et loca sub licencia dictorum subditorum nostrorum, aut absque licencia sua, causa habendi mercandisas vel mercimonia adventare, et laborare ad bona et mercimonia ab eisdem partibus in hoc regnum nostrum adducere, tunc volumus et concedimus per presentes prefatis Hugoni, Thome, Johanni et ffrancisco et heredibus et assignatis suis, quod ipsi, durante termino quadraginta annorum antedicto, habeant de quolibet huiusmodi mercatore, solutis nobis custimis, subsidiis et aliis denariis nobis in hac parte debitis et consuetis, vicesimam partem omnium huiusmodi bonorum et mercimoniorum per ipsos a dictis Insulis, patriis et locis, quolibet viagio, durante dicto termino quadraginta annorum in hoc regnum nostrum Anglie traducendorum et capiendorum ; habendam et capiendam huiusmodi vicesimam partem in portu ubi contigerit, dicta bona discarcari et exonerari. Proviso semper quod predictus Hugo et alii predicti, heredes et assignati sui, et non alii omnino imposterum, dicto termino quadraginta annorum durante, sint factores et attornati in dictis Insulis, terris firmis et patriis pro quibuscumque huiusmodi mercatoriis aliisque personis illuc ex causa predicta confluentibus, in et pro eorum factis mercatoriis in eisdem. Proviso eciam quod nulla navis cum bonis et mercandisis a dictis partibus sic noviter inventis carcata et onustata, postquam in aliquem portum huius regni nostri adducta fuerint (*sic*), non exoneretur de eisdem bonis et mercandisis, nisi in presencia prefatorum Hugonis et aliorum predictorum, eorumve heredum seu deputatorum ad hoc assignandorum, sub pena forisfacutre eorundem bonorum et mercandisarum, unde una medietas ad opus nostrum et alia medietas prefatis Hugoni et aliis prenominatis et heredibus suis applicantur.

Et si imposterum aliqui extranei aut alie persone ad ipsas partes contra voluntatem ipsorum Hugonis et aliorum prenominatorum, causa habendi divicias, navigare, et ea vi et armis

ingredi, ac dictos Hugonem et alios predictos, aut heredes suous ibidem insultare, ac eos expellere et debellare, aut alias inquietare presumpserint, quod tunc volumus ac eisdem subditis nostris, tenore presencium, potestatem damus et committimus, ipsos extraneos, licet sint subditi et vasalli alicuius Principis nobiscum in liga et amicicia existentis, totis suis viribus, tam per terram quam per mare et aquas dulces expugnandi, resistendi et guerram contra eos levandi et faciendi, eosque capiendi, subpeditandi et incarcerandi ibidem, quousque fines et redempciones eisdem subditis nostris facerint moraturos, aut alias secundum sanam discrecionem ipsorum subditorum nostrorum et heredum suorum castigandi et puniendi.

Et eciam prefatis subditis nostris ceterisque personis predictis plenam, tenore presencium, potestatem damus et committ-i mus, sub se quoscumque Capitaneos, locatenentes et deputatos in singulis Civitatibus, Villis, Oppidis et locis dictarum Insularum, provinciarum, patriarum et locorum predictorum, ad regendum et gubernandum omnes et singulas personas in eisdem partibus, sub regimine et gubernacione dictorum subditorum nostrorum ibidem commorancium, ac ad justiciam eisdem, secundum tenorem et effectum ordinacionum, statutorum et proclamacionum predictorūm debite exequendam et administrandam, per literas suas patentes, sigillis eorum sigillandas faciendi, constituendi, nominandi et substituendi.

Et insuper concessimus et per presentes concedimus prefatis Hugoni, Thome, Johanni et ffrancisco ad terminum vite sue, et cuiuslibet eorum diucius viventis, officium Admiralli supra mare in quibuscumque locis, patriis et provinciis a se sic noviter inventis, et imposterum inveniendis et recuperandis; ipsosque Hugonem, Thomam, Johannem et ffranciscum et eorum quemlibte, coniunctim et divisim, Admirallos nostros in eisdem partibus facimus, constituimus, ordinamus et deputamus per presentes, dantes et concedentes eisdem et eorum cuilibet plenam, tenore presencium, potestatem et auctoritatem ea omnia et singula que ad officium Admirallitatis pertinent, faciendi, exercendi et exequendi, secundum legem et consuetudinem maritimam in hoc regno nostro Anglie usitatam.

Ac eciam postquam prefati Hugo, Thomas, Johannes et ffranciscus aliquas terras firmas, Insulas, patrias et provincias, Oppida, Castra, Civitates et Villas per assistenciam nostram sic invenerint, optinuerint et subiugaverint, tunc volumus et per presentes concedimus eisdem, heredibus et assignatis suis, quod ipsi et heredes sui habeant, teneant et possideant sibi,

heredibus et assignatis suis, omnia et singula, talia et tanta terras firmas, Insulas, patrias, provincias, Castra, Oppida, fortalia, Civitates et Villas, qualia et quanta ipsi ac homines, tenentes et servientes sui, possunt inhabitare, custodire, sustinere et manutenere, habenda et tenenda eadem terras, Insulas et loca predicta sibi, heredibus et assignatis suis, et cuiuslibet eorum, de nobis et heredibus nostris imperpetuum per fidelitatem tantum, absque aliquo compoto, seu aliquo alio nobis aut heredibus nostris proinde reddendo seu faciendo; dignitate, dominio, regalitate, jurisdiccione et preeminencia in eisdem nobis semper salvis et omnino reservatis.

Et ulterius concessimus prefatis Hugoni, Thome, Johanni et ffrancisco quod ipsi, heredes et assignati sui predicti, dictas terras firmas, Insulas et patrias, ipsis et heredibus suis predictis, ut premittitur sic concessas[1], postquam invente et recuperate sint, ac cum in plena possesione earundem fuerint, gaudeant, teneant et possideant libere, quiete, pacifice absque impedimento aliquali nostri aut heredum nostrorum quorumcumque. Et quod nullus ex subditis nostris eos aut eorum aliquem de et super possessione et titulo suis de et in dictis terris firmis, Insulis et patriis se aliqualiter contra voluntatem suam expellat quovis modo. Promittentes bonâ fide et in verbo regio nos ratum, gratum et firmum habituros totem et quicquid prefati Hugo, Thomas, Johannes et ffranciscus et eorum quilibet pro premissorum complemento fecerint, fierique procuraverint in hac parte. Et quod nos aut heredes nostri nullo unquam tempore infuturum ipsos aut eorum aliquem, heredesve et assignatos suos, in jure, titulo et possessione suis inquietabimus, impediemus aut molestiam eis faciemus, nec per alios nostros subditos aut alios quoscumque, quantum in nobis fuerit, fieri seu procurari permittimus seu procurabimus; nec ipsos, heredes et assignatos suos, pro aliqua causa imposterum emergente seu contingente, ab eisdem terris firmis, patriis, provinciis et locis, nullo modo, amovebimus aut amoveri seu expelli per subditos nostros procurabimus. Proviso semper quod si contingat ipsos Hugonem, Thomam, Johannem et ffranciscum aut eorum aliquem, heredes seu assignatos suos, aut eorum aliquem, aliqua loca, Insulas, terras, regiones, provincias et patrias imposterum reperire, investigare seu recuperare, que antehac ab aliis subditis nostris, aut ab aliquibus heredibus et assignatis suorum, potestatem per alias literas nostras patentes sub magno sigillo

[1] *Concessas* dans le maunscrit, mais tel que ci-dessus dans Rymer.

nostro in ea parte a nobis habentibus, reperta, inventa, investigata et recuperata non fuerint, quod tunc volumus et per presentes concedimus, pro nobis et heredibus nostris, prefatis Hugoni, Thome, Johanni et ffrancisco, et eorem cuilibet, heredibus et assignatis suis, quod ipsi et eorum quilibet Insulas, patrias, provincias et alia loca predicta cum eorum navibus, hominibus, servientibus et rebus suis quibuscumque ad libitum suum ingredi, tenere, exercere, pacifeque secure inhabitare, ac inhabitari facere, et occupare absque contradiccione seu impedimento nostri aut heredum nostrorum vel aliquorum aliorum ligeorum nostrorum quorumcumque possint et valeant. Et quod nullus ex aliis nostris subditis ad aliquam Insulam, terram, regionem, patriam et provinciam seu locum per ipsos Hugonem, Thomam, Johannem et ffranciscum sic noviter inventa navigare et frequentare aut in eadem ingredi, causa acquirendi seu habendi fructus, merces et mercimonia in eisdem crescencia presumat, absque licencia nostra regia et prefatorum Hugonis, Thome, Johannis et ffrancisci optinerent specialem, sub pena amissionis et forisfacture omnium bonorum, mercandisarum, rerum et navium quorumcumque ad ea loca sic per ipsos noviter inventa navigare et in eadem ingredi presumencium; videlicet, una medietas inde erit ad opus nostrum et alia medietas ad opus dictorum Hugonis, Thome, Johannis et ffrancisci, heredum et assignatorum suorum.

Et quamquam per alias literas nostras patentes de data decimi noni diei mensis maii[1], anno regni nostri sextodecimo, concesserimus et commiserimus dilectis nobis Richardo Warde, Johanni Thomas et Johanni ffarnandus, ac prefatis Hugoni Eliot, Thome Asshehurst, Johanni Gunsalus et ffrancisco ffarnandus, heredibus, attornatis, factoribus seu deputatis suis, et eorum cuilibet, potestatem et facultatem navigandi ad omnes partes, regiones et fines maris, ad inveniendum et recuperandum et discooperiendum Insulas, patrias et provincias memoratas, ac ad singula alia in eisdem literis contenta et specificata, juxta tenorem et effectum earundem exercendum et exequendum; nolumus tamen quod iidem Richardus Warde, Johannes Thomas et Johannes ffarnandus nec eorum aliquis, heredes seu assignati sui, de aut in aliquibus patriis, Insulis, terris, locis seu provinciis imposterum de novo sub auctoritate et potestate

[1] Il est évident qu'il s'agit du mot *marcii* dont l'abréviation ordinaire est *mcii*. Les noms correspondent à ceux que l'on rencontre dans le n° XX. p. 41. sauf le nom de Hugh Ellott qui se trouve ici en plus. Impossible de découvrir de trace des lettres patentes du 19 mai 1501.

presencium literarum nostrarum inveniendis, recuperandis et discooperiendis, nisi primitus a prefatis Hugone, Thomâ Asshehurste, Johanne Gunsalus et ffrancisco licenciam optinuerint, aliqualiter se intromittant, nec eorum aliquis se intromittat.

Et quod in casu quo iidem Richardus Warde, Johannes Thomas et Johannes ffarnandus, aut eorum aliquis, seu heredes aut assignati sui, ad huiusmodi Insulas, patrias, regiones et alia loca predicta, cum eorum navibus et rebus, pro bonis in eisdem Insulis, patriis et aliis locis predictis acquirendis se divertere, aut aliquem vel aliquos illuc mittere et destinare voluerint, decreverint et disposuerint, quod tunc ipsi et eorum quilibet omnia et omnimoda custus et onera cum prefatis Hugone, Thomâ Asshehurste, Johanne Gunsalus et ffrancisco circa huiusmodi viagium exponenda, videlicet, quilibet eorem juxta ratam porcionis sue, prout inter eis poterunt concordare, quosciensciumque aliquod huiusmodi viagium incipient, et ab hoc regno nostro ad patrias et alia loca predicta acquirenda et recuperanda se divertent, de tempore in tempus solvere, dare et supportare tenebuntur.

Et insuper cum inter cetera in prenotatis articulis expressa, concesserimus prefatis Hugoni, Thome Asshehurste, Johanni Gunsalus et ffrancisco, quod ipsi et eorum quilibet, heredes et assignati sui, unam navem, cuiuscumque portagii fuerit, cum omnimodis bonis, mercandisis et mercimoniis de crescencia patriarum, Insularum, provinciarum, terrarum et locorum quorumcumque sepedictorum carcatam et onustam, in hoc regnum nostrum Anglie tociens quociens sibi placuerit, durante termino quinque annorum, absque aliquibus custumis, subsidiis et aliis deveriis nobis pro eisdem solvendis, conducere et transportare, ac libitum suum inde facere possint et valerent; Nos jam animadvertentes laudabilem intencionem prefatorum Hugonis, Thome Asshehurst, Johannis Gunsalus et ffrancisci, quam ad honorem et utilitatem huius regni nostrique complacenciam habent et gerunt, pensantesque eorum grandia custus et onera gravia, eciam pericula tam personarum quam bonorum et rerum suorum quorumcumque, in tam gravi, tempestuoso, periculoso longoque maris negocio que veresimile sunt passuri, ex habundanti gratia nostra concessimus, et licenciam dedimus, pro nobis et heredibus nostris, prefatis Hugoni, Thome Asshehurste, Johanni Gunsalus et ffrancisco, et eorum cuilibet, heredibus et assignatis suis, et eorum cuiuslibet, quod ipsi et eorum quilibet unam aliam navem, portagii centum et viginti doliorum, cum bonis, rebus, jocalibus, auro et argento, ceterisque mercan-

disis et mercimoniis, de crescencia patriarum, Insularum, provinciarum et aliorum locorum per ipsos sic imposterum noviter recuperandum, carcatam et onustam, in hoc regnum ,jurisdicciones et territoria nostra quecumque, tociens quociens sibi placuerit, durante termino quinque annorum a tempore recuperacionis Insularum et patriarum predictarum, proximo et immediate sequencium, conducere et transportare ibidemque discarcare, ac de bonis, rebus, mercandisis, jocalibus, ceterisque premissis, libitum suum facere possint et valeant, et eorum heredes et assignati possint et valeant, et eorum quilibet possit et valeat, licite et impune, absque aliquibus custumis, subsidiis seu aliis denariis, nobis pro eisdem aut aliqua eorundem parcella nobis aliqualiter solvendis; Et absque aliquo impedimento, impeticione, contradiccione, molestacione seu gravamine quocumque nostri aut officiariorum seu ministrorum nostrorum quorumcumque.

Et ulterius cum inter cetera in literis nostris patentibus, quarum data est apud Westmonasterium dicto decimo nono die maii [*sic pro* marcii], anno regni nostri sextodecimo, contenta et specificata, certis consideracionibus [nos][1] moventibus, concesserimus prefatis Johanni Gunsalus et ffrancisco, quod essent imperpetuum indigene et ligei nostri et heredum nostrorum, et in omnibus causis, querelis, rebus et materiis quibuscumque haberentur, pertractarentur, reputarentur et gubernarentur, tanquam veri et fideles ligei nostri infra regnum nostrum Anglie oriundi, et non aliter nec alio modo; Quodque iidem Johannes Gunsalus et ffranciscus et omnes liberi sui solverent aut solvi facerent, et eorum quilibet solveret aut solvi faceret, talia custamas, subsidia et alia deveria pro bonis, mercibus, mercandisis et mercimoniis suis in regnum nostrum Anglie adducendis, vel extra idem regnum nostrum Anglie educendis, qualia alienigene nobis solvant, aut solvere debent vel consueverunt; Et quod iidem Johannes Gunsalus et ffranciscus solverent, et eorum alter solveret, nobis et heredibus nostris tot et tanta custumas, subsidia et alia deveria pro nobis et mercandisis suis prout alienigene nobis solvere et reddere tenerentur: Nos tamen, ob certas causas nos jam moventes, prefatos Johannem Gunsalus et ffranciscum ad custumas et subsidia nobis pro eorum bonis, mercandisis et mercimoniis sicuti alienigene solvenda nolentes, ut predictum est, onerari, set eis et eorum utrique gratiam facere uberiorem, de gratia nostra speciali dedimus et concessimus, ac licenciam damus et concedimus

[1] Mot omis dans le manuscrit mais qui se trouve dans Rymer.

per presentes pro nobis et heredibus nostris prefatis Johanni Gunsalus et ffrancisco, quod ipsi et eorum alter, heredes sui aut heredes eorum alterius, talia custumas, subsidia et alia deveria pro bonis, mercibus, mercandisis et mercimoniis suis quibuscumque in regnum nostrum Anglie adducendisve extra idem regnum educendis, qualia alia (*sic*) ligei nostri infra regnum nostrum Anglie oriundi nobis solvant aut solvere deberent et consueverunt, dictis literis nostris in contrarium inde factis non obstantibus. Proviso sember quod nec predicti Johannes Gunsalus aut ffranciscus sub colore aut velamento huius nostri indulti seu privilegii aliorum bona sub eorum nominibus tanquam propria in regnum nostrum introducant, sub pena confiscacionis bonorum sic introductorum, et amissionis privilegii nostri predicti: eo quod expressa mencio de vero valore annuo premissorum aut de aliis donis sive concessionibus per nos eisdem Hugoni Elyot, Thome Aysshehurste, Johanni Gunsalus et ffrancisco, ante hec tempora factis, in presentibus minime facta existit; aut aliquibus statutis, actubus sive ordinacionibus aut restriccionibus inde in contrarium factis, editis, ordinatis sive provisis aut aliquâ aliâ re, causâ vel materia quacumque in aliquo non obstantibus.

Et ulterius ex uberiori gratia nostra concessimus prefatis Hugoni, Thome Asshehurste, Johanni Gunsalus et ffrancisco, quod ipsi habeant presentes literas nostras in Cancellaria nostra absque aliquo fine seu feodo aut aliquibus finibus seu feodis pro eisdem literis nostris aut aliquâ parte eorundem (*sic*) aut pro magno sigillo nostro ad opus nostrum in hanaperio dicte Cancellarie nostre aliquater solvendis.

Et volumus et cincedimus per presentes quod reverendissimus in Christo pater Willelmus, episcopus Londoniensis, Custos magni sigilli nostri, auctoritate presentis concessionis nostre, fieri faciat et sigillari tot et talia brevia sub magno sigillo nostro sigillando, Custodi sive clerico hanaperii nostri dirigenda, pro exoneracione dictorum finium et feodorum, quot et qualia in hea parte necessaria fuerint et requisita, absque aliquo alio waranto aut prosecucione penes nos in hac parte faciendis.

In cujus, etc.

Teste rege apud Westmonasterium ix die decembris.

Per ipsum Regem, et de data, etc.

From the Public Recird Office, Patent Roll 18 Henry VII., Part II, Doc. 1502, No. 592, membranes 29-30; printed in

Rymer[1], *Fœdera,* etc., XIII, 37-42, London, 1712; ibid., vol. V, pars IV, pp. 186-8 Hagæ Comitis, 1741; and in Hazard, op. cit., 11-19.

XXVa.

9 décembre 1502.

AUTORISATION DE DÉCOUVRIR DES TERRES INCONNUES.

The king to all and singular to whom the present letters shall come, Greeting: Be it know to you and made manifest that we, for certain considerations us moving, by the advice of our Council, have granted and given licence, as by these presents, we grant and give licence for us and our heirs, as far as in us lies, to our well-beloved subjects Hugh Elyot and Thomas Asshehurste, merchants of our town of Bristol, and to our well-beloved John Gonzales and Francis Fernandez, Esquires, of the islands of the Azores, born under the dominion of the king of Portugal, and to any one of them whomsoever, and to the heirs, attorneys, factors or deputies of any one of them, and to them and to any one of them whomsoever, we grant full and free authority, faculty and power to sail and transport themselves to all parts, regions and territories of the eastern, western, southern, arctic and northern seas, under our banners and ensigns, with so many and so large and such ships or vessels as may be agreeable to them and may be necessary, of whatsoever burthen any ship or vessel may be, with masters, mates, mariners, pages and other men competent, requisite and necessary for the piloting, safe-conduct and defence of the aforesaid ships and vessels, at the cost and charges of the said Hugh and of the others aforesaid, and at such salaries, wages and stipends as they may agree upon among themselves, to find, recover, discover and search out any islands, countries, regions or provinces whatsoever of heathens and infidels in whatsoever part of the world placed, and to set up our banners and ensigns in any city, town, castle, island or mainland by them thus newly found, and to enter and seize the said cities, towns, castles, islands and mainlands for us and in our name, and as our vassals and governors, lieutenants and

1. Lors d'une réunion du *Comité des Travaux historiques et scientifiques,* tenue le 8 juin 1892, feu M. Marcel déclara qu'il se trouvait 27 vaisseaux de La Rochelle et de la Bretagne sur les bancs en 1502, et cita à ce sujet le *Fœdera* de Rymer. M. Marcel ne put se rappeler avant sa mort sur quoi il avait appuyé cette donnée. Voir *Bulletin de Geogr. hist. et descript.,* année 1892, p. 210.

deputies to occupy, possess and subdue these, the property, title, dignity and suzerainty of the same being always reserved to us. Provided always that they in no wise occupy themselves with nor enter the lands, countries, regions or provinces of heathens or infidels first discovered by the subjects of our very dear brother and cousin the king of Portugal, or by the subjects of any other princes soever, our friends and confederates, and in possession of which these same princes now find themselves. And furthermore whenever henceforth these islands, countries, lands and provinces shall be acquired, recovered and found by the aforesaid Hugh and the others named, then we will by these presents that all and singular, as well men as women, of this our realm, and the rest of our subjects wishing and desiring to visit these lands and islands thus newly found, and to inhabit the same, may and shall have power to go freely and in safety to the said countries, islands and places with their ships, men and servants and with all their goods and chattels, and to dwell in and inhabit the same under the protection and government of the said Hugh and of the others aforesaid, and to acquire and obtain the riches, fruits and profits of the lands, countries and places aforesaid.

Giving furthermore and granting to the aforesaid Hugh, Thomas, John and Francis and to any one of them, by the tenour of these presents, full power and authority to rule and govern all and singular the men, sailors, and other persons removing and making their way to the islands, countries, provinces, mainlands and places aforesaid for the aforesaid purpose, as well in the company of the said Hugh and of the others aforesaid, as in the company of others happening afterwards to betake themselves there, both on sea as well as in each of these countries, mainlands and places, after they have been found and recovered; and to make, set up, ordain and appoint laws, ordinances, statutes and proclamations for the good and peaceful rule and government of the said men, masters, sailors and other persons aforesaid, and also to issue proclamations, and to chastise and punish according to the laws and statutes set up by them in that region all and singular those whom they may find there hostile and rebellious, and disobedient to the laws, statutes and ordinances aforesaid and all those who shall commit and perpetrate theft, homicide or robbery, or who shall rape and violate any women of the islands or countries aforesaid against their will or otherwise.

And also we have granted to the aforesaid Hugh, Thomas,

John and Francis, their heirs and assigns, that when any islands, countries, mainlands, region or province shall be henceforth discovered by the said Hugh and the others aforesaid, then it shall not be lawful for any subject or subjects of ours, during the term of forty years next and immediately following, to visit with their ships or to make their way to the said towns, countries, islands, mainlands and places for the purpose of trading and obtaining goods, without our royal licence and that of the said Hugh and of the others aforesaid, their heirs and assigns, or to enter the same, or to send to the same to obtain any goods. And after the term of the said forty years, that none of our subjects shall presume to sail to or visit any mainland, island, country or place thus newly found by the same Hugh and Thomas and the others aforesaid, without our aforesaid licence and that of the said Hugh and of the others aforesaid, on pain of the loss and forfeiture of all the goods and merchandise, commodities and vessels whatsoever venturing to sail to these places thus newly discovered and to enter the same, namely: one half to be for us and the other half for the said Hugh and the others aforesaid and for their heirs.

And furthermore of our abundant grace we have granted and by these presents grant for us and our heirs, as far as in us lies, to the aforesaid Hugh, Thomas, John anr Francis, and to any one of them whomsoever, their heirs and assigns, that they and any one of them may and can bring and transport and cause to be brought or transported merchandise, wares, gold and silver in bar, precious stones, and other goods whatsoever, being the produce of the countries, islands and places aforesaid by them thus to be recovered and found, as well in the said ships and vessels, as in other strange ships whatsoever, from the said countries, islands, mainlands and places into this our realm of England, to any port whatsoever or other place in the same, and these sell and distribute for their own profit and advantage, any statute, act, ordinance or provision made or passed thence to the contrary notwithstanding.

And we, bearing in mind most especially the heavy costs and charges which are necessary for the performance and execution of the above, wishing therefore to do special favour on that account to the aforesaid Hugh, Thomas and to the other persons mentioned, have granted, as by these presents we grant, to the same, their heirs and assigns, that they and any one of them whosoever, their heirs and assigns aforesaid, may, from time

to time during the period of five years from the date of the recovery and discovery of the islands and countries aforesaid next and immediately following, land in the port or place aforesaid merchandise, wares and other goods, loaded and freighted on one vessel alone, of so great tonnage whatsoever it be, which are to be brought and transported into this our realm of England, and these sell, expose and distribute at their pleasure from time to time on any voyage during the period of the said five years without in any way paying to us or to our heirs within our said realm of England, any customs, subsidies or other duties upon the same goods, merchandise and other things aforesaid contained and loaded in the said one vessel alone. Provided nevertheless that with regard to the customs, subsidies, pondages and other payments for the rest of the merchandise, wares and goods on board all the other vessels, true answers as is right be given to us in conformity with the practice hitherto observed in this our realm of England..

And furthermore we will and grant by these presents that any master, mate and sailor of any ship whatsoever visiting and sailing to any mainland, island, country, province and place aforesaid, may have, enjoy and receive of the goods and wares to be brought from the said islands, mainlands and countries into this our realm of England the following customs and subsidies, namely: any master may have, enjoy and receive in any voyage the customs and subsidies on four tons; and any mate or quartermaster the customs and subsidies on two tons; and any sailor the customs and subsidies on one ton, even though they be loaded and charged as his own goods, or as the goods of any other person whomsoever. And this without any subsidies, customs, dues or duties being in any way paid or asked for the same tonnage within this our realm of England for our needs or those of our heirs.

And should it happen that any merchant or merchants of this our realm should arrive at the said islands, countries and places under licence of our said subjects, or without their licence, for the purpose of obtaining merchandise or wares, and should make a business of bringing goods and wares from those parts into this our kingdom, then we will and grant by these presents to the aforesaid Hugh, Thomas, John and Francis, and to their heirs and assigns, that they, during the aforesaid period of forty years, may receive from any such merchant, after payment to us of the usual customs, subsidies and other moneys due to us in such case, the twentieth part of all such goods and merchan-

dise to be brought and taken by the same from the said islands, countries and places into this our realm of England on any voyage during the said period of forty years; this twentieth part to be obtained and taken in the port in which it shall happen that the said goods are unloaded and discharged. Provided always that the aforesaid Hugh and the others aforesaid, their heirs and assigns, and not any other persons whosoever are henceforward the factors and attorneys in the said islands, mainlands and countries for any such merchants and other persons repairing there for the aforesaid cause during the said period of forty years in and for the trade carried on there by them. Provided also that no vessel loaded and freighted with goods and merchandise from the said regions thus newly found, after it has been brought into any port of this our kingdom, shall be discharged of these goods and merchandise except in the presence of the aforesaid Hugh and of the others aforesaid, or of their heirs or deputies assigned for this purpose, on pain of the forfeiture of the said goods and merchandise, of which one half shall be for us and the other half be given to the aforesaid Hugh and the others beforenamed and to their heirs. .

And if in future any strangers or other persons should presume against the wish of the said Hugh and of the others beforenamed to sail to those parts for the purpose of enriching themselves, and to enter the same by violence, and there to insult the said Hugh and the others aforesaid or their heirs, and to expel and subdue them or otherwise to disturb them, then it is our wish and by the tenour of these presents we give and grant power to our said subjects to expel, resist and with all their force carry on and wage war, as well by land as by sea and on fresh water, against these strangers, even though they be subjects and vassals of any prince in league and friendship with us, and to arrest, bind and imprison them, there to remain until they shall have made fine and redemption to uor said subjects, or otherwise to chastise and punish them according to the sober discretion of uor said subjects and of their heirs.

And also by the tenour of these presents we give and grant full power to our aforesaid subjects and to the other persons aforesaid to make, constitute, nominate and appoint under them, by their letters patent to be sealed with their seals, any captains, lieutenants and deputies whomsoever in each of the states, cities, towns and places of the said islands, provinces, countries and places aforesaid, for the administration and government of all and singular the persons in those parts, under the

rule and authority of our said subjects there dwelling, and for the deu execution and administration of justice in the same, according to the tenour and effect of the ordinances, statutes and proclamations aforesaid. .

And furthermore we have granted and by these presents grant to the aforesaid Hugh, Thomas, John and Francis, for the term of their lives and of the life of any one of them, the office of Admiral at sea in any of the places, countries and provinces whatsoever by them thus newly discovered, and henceforth to be found and recovered; and we make, constitute, ordain and appoint by these presents the said Hugh, Thomas, John and Francis and any one of them, conjointly and separately, our Admirals in the same parts, giving and granting them and any one of them by the tenour of these presents full power and authority to do, exercise and carry out all and singular the things which pertain to the office of Admiral, according to the law and the naval custom practised in this our realm of England.

And further after the aforesaid Hugh, Thomas, John and Francis shall thus have found, acquired and subdued any mainlands, islands, countries and provinces, cities, castles, states and towns by our assistance, then it is our wish and by these presents we give power to them, their heirs and assigns, to have, hold and possess for themselves, their heirs and assigns, all and singular such and so great mainlands, islands, countries, provinces, castles, cities, fortresses, states and towns, as and as great as they and their agents, lieutenants and servants are able to inhabit, take possession of, hold and maintain; the said lands, islands and places aforesaid to be had and held by them, their heirs and assigns, and by any one of them, of us and of our heirs in perpetuity by fidelity alone, without any fee or anything else being rendered or made to us or to our heirs for the same, always ecxepting the dignity, dominion, regality, jurisdiction and suzerainty of the same, wholly reserved to us.

And furthermore we have granted to the aforesaid Hugh, Thomas, John and Francis that they, their heirs and assigns aforesaid, may enjoy, hold and possess the said mainlands, islands and countries thus conceded to them and to their heirs aforesaid as set forth above, after these have been discovered and recovered and when they are in full possession of the same, freely, uqietly, peaceably, without any impediment if any sort from us or our heirs whomsoever. And that none of our subjects shall in any way expel them or any one of them from and

out of their possession and title to and in the said mainlands, islands and countries in any way whatsoever against their will; promising in good faith and on the word of a king that we shall hold ratified, acceptable and stable all and whatsoever the aforesaid Hugh, Thomas, John and Francis, and any one of them whosoever, by way of completing the premises, shall do or shall procure to be done herein. And that neither we nor our heirs at any time in the future shall ever disturb, hinder or molest them or any one of them ortheir heirs and assigns in their right, title and possession, nor shall we permit this to be done, nor cause it to be done by others our subjects or others whomsoever, as far as in us lies; nor shall we in any way remove them, their heirs and assigns from the said mainlands, countries, provinces and places for any cause afterwards arising or happening, nor shall we cause them to be removed or expelled by our subjects. Provided always that should it happen that the said Hugh, Thomas, John and Francis or any one of them, their heirs or assigns, or any one of these find, search out or recover in the future any places, islands, lands, regions, provinces and countries which heretofore have not been found, discovered, searched out and recovered by others our subjects or by any of their heirs and assigns having authority from us in that region by other letters patent of ours under our Great Sela, then it is our wish and by these presents we grant for us and our heirs to the aforesaid Hugh, Thomas, John and Francis, and to any one of them, their heirs and assigns, that they and any one of them whosoever may and shall have power to enter, hold, administer and peaceably and securely to inhabit and cause to be inhabited and to occupy at their free will the aforesaid islands, countries, provinces and other places with their ships, men, servants and chattels whatsoever, without hindrance or impediment from us or our heirs or from any others our lieges whomsoever. And that none of our other subjects shall dare to sail to or frequent any island, land, region, country and province or place thus newly found by the same Hugh, Thomas, John and Francis, or to enter the same for the purpose of acquiring or securing the fruits, wares and merchandise produced in the same, without obtaining our royal licence and the special one of the aforesaid Hugh, Thomas, John and Francis, on pain of the loss and forfeiture of all the goods, merchandise, commodities and ships whatsoever venturing to sail to and enter these places thus newly found by the same, namely: one half of these to be

for us and the other half for the said Hugh, Thomas, John and Francis, their heirs and assigns.

And although by other letters patent of ours dated the nineteenth day of the month of May [*sic pro* March] in the sixteenth year of our reign [1501][1], we have given and granted to our well-beloved Richard Warde, John Thomas and John Fernandez, and to the aforesaid Hugh Eliot, Thomas Asshehurst, John Gonzales and Francis Fernandez, their heirs, attorneys, factors or deputies, and to any one of them whomsoever, power and authority to sail to all parts, regions and boundaries of the sea in order to find and recover and discover the islands, countries and provinces mentioned, and to pursue and carry out each of the other things contained and specified in the same letters according to the tenour and effect thereof; nevertheless we are unwilling that the same Richard Warde, John Thomas, and John Fernandez or any one of them, their heirs or assigns, should in any way enter, or that any one of them should enter or go near any of the countries, islands, lands, places or provinces found, recovered or discovered anew in the future under the authority and licence of these our present letters, unless they shall have first obtained leave from the aforesaid Hugh, Thomas Asshehurst, John Gonzales and Francis.

And in case the said Richard Warde, John Thomas and John Fernandez, or any one of them, or their heirs or assigns, may wish, determine and decide to make their way to these islands, countries, regions and other places aforesaid with their ships and goods in order to acquire wares in the said islands, countries and other places aforesaid, or to send and depute thither any person or persons, that they and any one of them whosoever shall be obliged from time to time to pay, furnish and sustain all and every the costs and charges to be arranged at each voyage with the aforesaid Hugh, Thomas Asshehurst, John Gonzales and Francis, namely: any one of them according to the amount of his share, as they may agree among themselves, as often as they shall undertake any voyage of this kind and make their way from this our realm to the countries and other places to be acquired and recovered as aforesaid. And furthermore since among the other things set out in the abovementioned articles, we have granted to the aforesaid Hugh, Thomas Asshehurst, John Gonzales and Francis, that they and any one of them whosoever, their heirs and assigns, can and may

[1] Voir note de la p. 77 et le n° XXA p. 50.

conduct and transport into this our realm of England, as often as they please, during a period of five years, one vessel, of whatsoever burden she be, loaded and freighted with all kinds of goods, merchandise and wares produced in the countries, islands, provinces, lands and places whatsoever aforesaid, without paying to us any customs, subsidies and other dues for the same, and freely dispose thereof; we now bearing in mind the praiseworthy intention which the aforesaid Hugh, Thomas Asshehurst, John Gonzales and Francis entertain and practise to the honour and utility and contentment of this our realm, and considering their great costs and heavy charges, as well as the dangers both to their persons as to their goods and chattels whatsoever, which to all appearances they are about to incur in such a difficult, tempestuous, dangerous and distant maritime undertaking, of our abundant grace, have granted and given licence for us and our heirs to the aforesaid Hugh, Thomas Asshehurst, John Gonzales and Francis, and to any one of them whomsoever, their heirs and assigns, and to any one of these whomsoever, that they and any one of them whosoever may and can conduct and transport into this our kingdom, jurisdictions and territories, as often as it may please them, a second vessel of one hundred and twenty tons burthen, loaded and freighted with goods, commodities, jewels, gold and silver and other wares and merchandise produced in the countries, islands, provinces and other places by them thus henceforth newly to be recovered, during a period of five years from the date of the recovery of the islands and countries aforesaid next and immediately following, and there discharge her, and deal as they wish with the goods, commodities, merchandise, jewels and other things above stated, and the same shall be permitted and allowed to their heirs and assigns, and to any one of them whomsoever, freely and securely, without in any way paying to us any customs, subsidies or other dues for the same or any portion of the same. And this without any impediment, exaction, objection, annoyance or hindrance whatsoever from us or from our officers or servants whomsoever.

And furthermore since among the other things contained and set forth in our letters patent dated at Westminster on the said nineteenth of May [*i.e.* March], in the sixteenth year of our reign [1501], we, for certain considerations us moving, have granted to the aforesaid John Gonzales and Francis, that they should be for ever subjects and lieges of us and of our heirs, and in all lawsuits, quarrels, matters and affairs whatsoever should be held, considered, treated, and governed as our true

and faithful lieges born within this our realm of England, and not otherwise nor in any other manner; and that the same John Gonzales and Francis and all their children should pay or cause to be paid, and any one of them whosoever should pay or cause to be paid such customs, taxes and other dues for their goods, wares, merchandise and commodities brought into this our realm of England or carried out of this our said realm of England, as foreigners pay or are bound or accustomed to pay to us; and that the said John Gonzales and Francis should pay and either of them should pay to us and our heirs as many and as large customs, subsidies and other dues for their goods and merchandise as foreigners are bound to pay and deliver to us. We therefore for certain reasons us now moving, being unwilling that the aforesaid John Gonzales and Francis should be charged the customs and subsidies payable to us as foreigners for their goods, merchandise and wares as above stated, but wishing to shew them and each of them a further favour, of our special grace have given and granted and by these presents give and grant licence for us and our heirs to the aforesaid John Gonzales and Francis, that they and either of them, their heirs or the heirs of either of them pay such customs, subsidies and other dues for their goods, wares, merchandise and commodities whatsoever to be brought into this our realm of England or to be taken out of the same realm, as pay or are bound and accustomed to pay others our lieges born within our realm of England, our said letters patent made thence to the contrary notwithstanding. Provided always that the aforesaid John Gonzales and Francis under colour or cover of this concession or privilege of ours shall not introduce into our kingdom under their own names the goods of others as their own goods, on pain of the confiscation of the goods so introduced and of the loss of our aforesaid privilege; although express mention of the true annual value of the above or of the other gifts or concessions made by us before this time to the said Hugh Elyot, Thomas Aysshehurst, John Gonzales and Francis is in no wise set out in these presents, or any statutes, acts or ordinances or restrictions made, published, ordained or provided thence to the contrary, or any other circumstances, cause or matter whatsoever in any way notwithstanding.

And again of our further favour we have granted to the aforesaid Hugh, Thomas Asshehurst, John Gonzales and Francis our present letters patent in our Chancery without payment to us of any fine or fee or of any fines or fees for the same or

any part thereof or for our Great Seal in any way at the Exchequer of our said Chancery.

And we will and grant by these presents that the most Reverend father in God, William, bishop of London, custodian of our Great Seal, by the authority of this our present grant, shall cause to be prepared and sealed as many and such briefs, sealed with our Great Seal, and directed to the custodian or clerk of our Exchequer, for the discharge of the said fines and fees as and such as may be necessary and requisite for the same, without any other warrant or attendance being made before us in this matter.

In witness whereof, etc.

Witness ourself at Westminster on the ninth of December.

By the King himself and at the date, etc.

XXVI.

6 décembre 1503,

CRÉDIT ACCORDÉ POUR PAYER LA PENSION DE FERNANDEZ ET DE GONZALES.

Henry, by the grace of God King of England and of ffraunce, and lord of Irland, To the Tresourer and Chambrelains of oure Eschequier, greting: Where as We by our letters undre oure prive seal bering date at oure manour of Langley the xxvith day of septembre, the xviiith yere of oure Reigne [1502], gaf and graunted unto oure trusty and welbeloved subgiettes, ffraunceys ffernandus and John Guidisalvus, squiers, in consideracion of the true service which they have doon unto us to oure singler pleasure as Capitaignes into the newe founde lande, unto eithre of them ten poundes yerely during oure pleasure to be had and perceyved of the Revenues of oure Custumes commyng and growing within oure poort of Bristowe, by the handes of the customers there that now be and hereafter shalbe, at the festes of Estre and Michaelmes, by even porcions, And forasmoche as Richard Meryk and Arthure Kemys, late Custumers in oure said poort of Bristowe, have paide unto the said ffraunceys ffernandus and John Guidisalvus twenty poundes for oon hool yere ended at the fest of Saint Michell tharchaungell last past [29 Sept., 1503], for the which they have no maner of discharge to be alleged at theire accomptes before the Barons of oure Eschequier, Wherfore we wol that ye in due and sufficient

fourme doo to be levied for thesaid ffraunceys ffernandus and John Guidisalvus a taille or tailles conteignying the said summe of xx*li.* upon Richard Meryk and Arthure Kemys, late Custumers in oure said poort, of the revenues of thesame, And furthermore we wol that ye fromhensforth from tyme to tyme and yere to yere, doo to be levied severall tailles conteignyng thesaid summe of xx*li.* upon the Customers of oure said poort that nowe be and hereafter shallbe, unto the tyme ye shall have from us otherwise in commaundement by writing, And thesaid taille or tailles in due and sufficient fourme levied upon thesaid Custumers at the festes beforesaid, we wol that ye delyvere unto thesaid ffraunceys ffernandus and John Guidisalvus, or unto the bringer herof in theire names, to be taken of oure gyfte by way of rewarde without preste or eny othre maner of charge to be set upon them or eny of them for thesame, And thies oure letters shalbe youre sufficient warrant in that behalf. Yeven undre oure prive Seal at oure Citie of London the vith day of Decembre, the xixth yere of oure Reigne [1503].

R. BOLMAN.

From the Public Record Office, Exchequer of Receipt, Warrants for Issue, No. 84, No. I; printed in Harrisse, *John Cabot,* etc., 397-8.

XXVII.

17 septembre 1506.

RATIFICATION DU TRANSPORT DES LETTRES PATENTES DE GASPAR CORTE REAL À VASCO ANNES CORTE REAL.

A Vaasqueanes Corte Reall doaçam e comfirmaçam da doaçam que foy feita a Gaspar Corte Reall, seu Irmaao, das terras que descubrio com suas limitacooes e declaraçooes nella comteudas.

Dom Manuell, etc. A quantos esta nossa carta de comfirmacam & doaçam virem, fazemos saber, que por parte de Vasqueanes Corte Reall, de nosso comselho & veador de nossa casa, nos foy apresentado huua nossa carta de doaçam, per nos asinada & asseelada de nosso sello do chumbo, que fezemos a Gaspar Corte Reall, fidalgo da nossa casa, seu irmãao, das terras que elle descubdrio, da quall ho theor tall he: Dom Manuell, per graça de Deus, Rey de Purtugall & dos Algarves, daquem & dallem mar em Africa, Senhor de Guinee, & da comquista,

navegaçam & commerçio d'Etiopia, Arabia, Persia & da Ymdia, a quantos esta nossa carta de doaçam virem, fazemos saber, que por quanto Gaspar Corte Reall [etc., as in No. XVII, p. 32].

. . . . . .

Pidimdonos ho dicto Vaasqueanes Corte Reall por merçe, que por a dicta doaçam vir e traspassar a elle per fallecimento do dicto seu irmãao, segundo forma della, lhe mandassemos dar nossa carta de comfirmaçam em forma, & visto por nos seu requerimento, & avemdo respecto & lembramça como ho dicto Gasnar Corte Reall, seu irmãao, foy o primeiro descubridor das dictas terras a sua propria custa & despessa, como muito trabalho & risco de sua pessoa, & como finalmente com muitos criados & homes, que comsigo levava, nisso acabou; & assi mesmo como despois Miguell Corte Reall, seu irmão, que foy nosso porteiro moor, ymdo em busca do dicto seu irmãao com navios & gente, qut a sua propria custa & despessa armou, no que gastou muito de sua fazemda, por buscar &achar & remir o dicto seu irmaao, & assi por nos servir no descubrimento das dictas terras, em que trabalhou quamto possivell foy, no que outrosi, opos ho dicto seu himãao, falleceo & acabou, & com elle muytos criados de seu pai & seus & do dicto Vasqueanes que comsigo levava; & esguardamdo isso mesmo como em todo este feito ho dicto Vaasqueanes com sua propia fazemda, criados & homes seus sempre ajudou ahos dictos seus irmaãos & aimda oje em dia de sua fazemda paga & satisfaz as dividas & carregos & obrigaçõoes que por esta cassusa hos dictos seus hirmãaos leixaram, pollos quaaes respeictos, dividamente he razam que o louvor & merecimento dos serviços em que hos dictos seus irmãaos suas vidas acabaram, fique perpetuado no dicto Vaasqueanes Corte Reall & nos que delle descenderem, nos, per esta presemte carta declaramos por soccesor da dicta nossa doaçam aho dicto Vaasqueanes Corte Reall & a todos seus herdeiros & soccessores, segumdo forma da dicta doaçam, da quall em todo & por todo hussara, & assi seus soccessores, como ho fizeram os dictos Gaspar Corte Reall em sua vida, & per seu fallecimento seus filhos, herdeiros & soccessores, a que por linha dereicta a dicta doaçam devera vir, & assi & como na dicta doaçam he comteudo & declarado, & com todalas clausullas em ella comtheudas, assi como se propiamente no primcipio fora feita ao dicto Vaasqueanes Corte Reall. E queremos que agora & em todo tempo se regulle & emtemda nelle sem embargo de quaaesquer lex & hordenaçõoes, dereytos, custume, opiniones, facanhas, capitollos

de cortes, ley mentall & qualquer outra coussa que em comtrairo disso seia ou possa seer, em quallquer maneira; por que toda cassamos, anulamos & avemos por nenhuua & de nihũ vigor & força. E queremos que comtra a dicta doaçam feita ao dicto Gaspar Corte Reall, & comtra esta nossa carta de comfirmaçam & declaraçam, & comtra o todo comteudo nella, nom ajam lugar em todo nem em parte, & soprimos aqui de nosso reall & absoluto poder todo & quallquer defeito & de dereicto que seia neçesareo pera mayor firmidam de todo o que dicto he, posto que possa ser clausola tall de que se devera fazer expressa mençam. E por seguramça do dicto Vaasqueanes Corte Reall & de todos seus herdeiros & soccessores, a que esta doaçam dereictamente ouver de vir, lhe mandamos dar esta nosa carta per nos asinada & asselda do nosso seello de chumbo, a quall mandamos que em todo se cumpra & guarde, como em ella he comteudo; & queremos & nos praz que por esta mesma carta, sem mais outra auctoridade de justiça, elle dicto Vaasqueanes Corte Reall mande tomar a posse reall, auctuall, de toda a dicta terra & cousas na dicta doaçam comteudas, & assi hos que delle decemderem, porque asi he nosa merçee. Dada em a cidade de Coimbra, a desesete dias do mes de septembro. Andre Piriz a fez, anno do naçimento de nosso Senhor Jhu X° de mill & quinhentos e seis.

From the Archivo nacional da Torre do Tombo, Livro quinto dos Misticos fols. 46-7; also in liv. XXXV of D. João III, fols. 2ᵛ-3ᵛ, and in liv. XLIX. of same, fol. 243ᵛ. Printed in Harrisse, *Les Corte-Real,* 220-2; *Archivo dos Açores,* IV, 499-501; and in *Alguns Documentos,* etc., 150-3.

XXVIIA.

TRANSPORT ET RATIFICATION DE LA CONCESSION ACCORDÉE À GASPAR CORTE REAL, À SON FRÈRE VASCO ANNES CORTE REAL.

King Emmanuel, &c. To as many as shall see this confirmation and grant of ours we make known, that there was presented to us by Vasco Annes Corte Real, one of our Council and the Comptroller of our Household, a grant of ours signed by us and sealed with our leaden seal, which we made to his brother Gaspar Corte Real, a nobleman of our court, of the lands dis-

covered by him, the tenour of which is as follows: King Emmanuel, by the grace of God, king of Portugal and of the Algarves, on this and that side of the ocean in Africa, lord of Guinea, and of the Conquest, Navigation and Commerce of Ethiopia, Arabia, Persia and India, to as many as shall see this grant of ours, we make known [etc., as in No. XVIIA, p. 35].

Since through the death of his said brother the said grant, according to the tenour thereof, comes and passes to him, the said Vasco Annes Corte Real, he asks us as a favour to order our letters of confirmation to be given to him in due form, and in view of his request, and considering and remembering how his brother, the said Gaspar Corte Reall, was the first to discover the said lands, at his own expense, and at the expenditure of much labour and at the risk of his life; how finally he perished therein with many servants and men whom he had taken with him; and likewise how afterwards his brother Michael Corte Real, who was our major-domo, on searching for his said brother with men and ships, fitted out at his own expense, wherein he expended much of his patrimony in order to look for, find and recover his said brother, and also in order to serve us in the discovery of the said lands, at which he laboured as far as was possible, likewise died after his said brother, and lost his life therein, and with him many of his father's, his own and the said Vasco Anne's servants, whom he had with him; and we bearing this in mind and also how in all this the said Vasco Annes always assisted his said brothers with his own property, servants and men, and even to this day pays and liquidates with his money the debts, charges and obligations left behind on account of this by his said brothers; for which reasons it is right and proper that the reward and praise for the services in which his said brothers lost their lives, should be perpetuated in the said Vasco Annes Corte Real and in his descendants: We by these present letters patent assign the succession of our said grant to the said Vasco Annes Corte Real and to all his heirs and successors, according to the tenour of the said grant, of which he and his successors shall everywhere make as complete use as did the said Gaspar Corte Real during his life, and on his death, his sons, heirs and successors to whom by direct descent the said grant ought to come, and in the form and manner stated and declared in the said grant, and with all the clauses therein contained, in such a manner as if it had been really drawn up for the said Vasco Annes Corte Real in the first instance. And we desire that, both now and at all times, it be

so followed and construed in spite of any law, ordinances, rights, custom, pretentions, debated questions, decrees of the Three Estates and mental law and anything else whatsoever that might or could run in any way to the contrary; for we revoke, annul and declare all such invalid and without force and effect. And we desire that there be no opposition in whole or in part to the said grant made to the said Gaspar Corte Real, or to these letters of confirmation and declaration, or to the whole contents thereof; and of our royal and absolute power, we here supply any and every defect and authority that may be necessary for the greater stability of all the above, notwithstanding there be a clause of which special mention should be made. And for the security of the said Vasco Annes Corte Real and of all his heirs and successors, to whom this grant should of right come, we order these letters patent of ours, signed by us and sealed with our leaden seal, to be given, which we direct to be carried out in full and to be fulfilled according to the tenour thereof. And we desire and it is our pleasure, that in virtue of these letters patent, without further judicial authority, the said Vasco Annes Corte Real and his descendants order real and actual possession to be taken of all the said land and matters set forth in the said grant; for such is our pleasure. Given in the city of Coimbra on 17 September. Andrew Piriz made this in the year of our Lord Jesus Christ 1506.

XXVIII.

14 octobre 1506.

DROIT IMPOSÉ AU PORTUGAL SUR LA MORUE DE TERRE-NEUVE.

Trelado de hũa Carta del Rey, nosso Senhor, açerqua da Dizima dos bacalhaos.

Diego Brandã, Nos el Rey vos emviamos buyto saudar: Nos soubemos agora como nos portes do mar dessa comarqua dantre Doutro (*sic*) & Minho, ou em algũs delles dada a posse das dizimas do pescado que vem das pescarias da Terra Nova, aquelles que tem de nos as dizimas dos pescados, & isto per algũas sentenças que forã dadas pellos Juizes dos dreitos reaes em favor dos que tem as ditas dizimas. E por que esta cousa releva muyto a nosso serviço, & nã ha de passar assi livremente, Vos mandamos, que logo que esta pos for dada, saybaees os logares em que assi he dada a dita posse, e aquelles que

achardes que a tem, nã leixees della usar, & a day a posse a nossos offiçiaes pera nos arrecadare dizimas, até neste caso se dar final despacho, per homde & como deve, & nã se dara a posse a nenhũa pessoa, salvo per sentenca que seja dada em a nossa corte, & asinada do nosso proprio sinal, e nã em outra maneira. E esto da dita posse fazei assi nos logares em que ja estever algũs como naqueles em que aimda dada não for, em todos os portos do mar dessa comarqua day este recado & o provede como dito he. E fazendo o com grande diligençia porque assi compre muito a noso servirço (*sic*). Escrita em Leiria a xiiii dias doutubro. Antonio Carneiro, de quinhentos & seis años.

Trelladada per Diego Pinto reçebedor.

From the Archivo nacional da Torre do Tombo at Lisbon, register of the Customs at Oporto, entitled *Livro dos Registos del Rei noso sñor, das cartas & alvaras, mandados & outras cartas que o dito Sñor manda a esta Alfandega,* fol. 46.

XXVIIIA.

COPIE D'UNE LETTRE DE NOTRE SEIGNEUR LE ROI, RELATIVE AU DROIT SUR LA MORUE.

Diogo Brandã, We, the king, send you many greetings:

We have learned at this time how in the sea-ports of that district between the Douro and Minha,[1] or in some of them, a grant of possession was made of the tithes on the fish that come from the fisheries of Newfoundland to those who hold fishing-tithes from us, and this by virtue of some verdicts given by the Judges of the royal Customs in favour of those who hold the said tithes. And since this is a matter of great importance to our service and must not thus pass without control, We order you, as soon as this reaches you, to find out the towns in which the said possession has been thus granted, and not to allow those who hold it to make use thereof; and you are to give possession to our officers, in order that they may collect tithes in our behalf until a final decision has been reached in this case in the proper place and manner. And possession shall not be granted to any one, except by verdict given in our court and signed with our sign-manual and not in any other manner. And into this said

[1] Vianna en est le principal port. Voir *Memories economicas de Academia des sciencias de Lisboa* tomo IV, 328 *Lisboa* 1812.

matter of possession you are to inquire as well in the towns in which some of these exist, as in those in which none has been granted; you are to give an account thereof in all the sea-ports of that district and to provide therefor as already stated. And show great care in this because it is most important for our service. Written in Leira on 15 October. Antonio Carneiro, 1506. Copied by Diogo Pinto, collector.

XXIX.

1506.

VOYAGE DE PIERRE DE BARCELLOS ET DE JEAN FERNANDEZ.

. . . Respondo eu, Pedro de Barcellos, a este requerimento em caso que não era necessario agradecer, he digo que as terras e biscoitos hum Rodrigo Chamorro, meu antecessor, ouve as ditas terras e biscoutos juntamente por carta de dada d'Affonso do Amarall[1], ouvidor que foi em esta ilha com carrego de capitem; entam que as ditas terras socederõ a mim, Pedro de Barcellos, da dito Rodrigo Chamorro; eu as tornei aver por carta de nova reformação[2] dos almoxarifes, as terras e biscoitos todo juntamente; nas quaes terras eu fiz em ellas muitas roças he bemfeitorias, tendo terras aproveitadas que bem podiam levar xiiij ou xb moyos de pam, em semeadura; estando asi em posse d'ellas ho dito tempo, ouve hum mandado delrrey nosso, nosso senhor, para hir a descobrir, eu e hum Johã Fernandes, llavrador, no qual descobrimento andamos bons tres anos, e cando tornei a dita ilha, achei ha minha jente fora das ditas terras, e achei em posse dellas hũs filhos de Johã Velladam[3], enlleandoas e trespassandoas em outras muitas pessoas," etc.

From an application in the Archives at Ponta Delgada, Azores, fol. 9: printed in the *Archivo dos Açores,* XII, 369, with a facsimile.

---

[1] Concession en date du 21 août 1456 qui fut ratifiée le 18 juin 1488. Voir *Archivo dos Acores,* XII, 369, note 1.

[2] Concession accordée le 19 octobre 1490 et renouvelée le 14 avril 1495. Voir, *ibid,* 370.

[3] La première concession à ceux-ci fut faite le 30 janvier 1495 et renouvelée le 14 avril 1502—*ibid,* 371.

XXIXA.

. . . To this application, I, Peter de Barcellos, in case it be not necessary to approve thereof, make reply and say that my ancestor, a Rodrigo Chamarro, held the said lands and biscuits jointly, by a grant from Alfonso do Amarall, formerly auditor in this island with the commission of captain: that next, the said lands passed from the said Rodrigo Chamarro to me, Peter de Barcellos. I received again the lands and biscuits jointly by a fresh grant of discharge from the receiver of the king's customs, on which lands I made many clearings and betterments, possessing cultivated lands which could easily produce from corn-fields 14 to 15 *moios*[1] of bread. Being thus at the said date in possession of these, I received a command from the king, our master, to go on a voyage of discovery, I and a John Fernandes, proprietor, on which discovery we were absent three good years; and when I returned to the said island, I found my people driven from the said lands, and some sons of John Velladam in possession thereof, who were conveying and transferring them to many other people, etc.

XXX.

1509.

RÉCIT ANONYME DU VOYAGE DE CABOT ET DE L'ARRIVÉ DE SAUVAGES DE TERRE-NEUVE.

Cronicon regnum Anglie et Series Maiorum et vicecomitum Civitatis London ab anno primo Henrici tertii ad annum primum Henrici octavi, etc.

1497[2], William Purchas, mercer. {Bartholemew Reed / Thomas Wyndoute} Anno xiij°.

. . . . . .

This yere the kyng, at the besy request and supplicacion of a Straunger venisian, which by a caart made hym self expert in knowyng of the world, caused the kyng to manne a ship w^t^ vytaill and other necessaries, for to seche an Iland wheryn the said straunger surmysed to be grete comodities, w^t^ which ship by the kynges grace so rygged went iij or iiij moo owte of

[1] Voir p. 60, note 2.

[2] Année qui commença apparemment le 15 septembre 1497 et se termina le 14 septembre 1498. Voir *Chronicles of London* par C. L. Kingsford note, 327-330. L'année du règne commençait le 22 août.

Universitas BIBLIOTHECA Ottaviensis

Bristowe, the said straunger beyng Conditor of the said fflete, wheryn dyvers merchauntes aswell of London as Bristow aventured goodes and sleight merchaundises, which departed from the west cuntrey in the begynnyng of somer, but to this present moneth came nevir knowledge of their exployt..

. . . . . .

Sir John Shaa, aurifaber.	Sir Laurence Aylmer Henry Hede	Anno xvij°.

III men were brought from the newe Ilond.

This yere[1] three men were brought out of an Iland founde by merchauntes of Bristow forre beyonde Irelond, the which were clothed in Beestes skynnes and ete raw fflessh, and rude in their demeanure as Beestes.

From the British Museum, MS. Cotton, Vitelus A XVI, fols. 168ᵛ, 173, 183ᵛ and 204; printed in the *Proceedings of the American Antiquarian Society for April 25, 1860,* 37, Boston, 1860; the same *Proceedings for October 21, 1865,* 22, Cambridge, 1866; but better in the *Proceedings* of the meeting at Boston on 21 October, 1881, p. 440, Worcester, 1881; Harrisse, *Jean et Sébastien Cabot,* 316; Tarducci op. cit., 347; John Fiske, *The Discovery of America,* II, 5, note I, Boston, 1893 (from Harrisse); Weare, op. cit., 164-5; Beazley, op. cit., 98-9; Winship, op. cit., 47; and C. L. Kingsford, *Chronicles of London,* 224 and 258, London, 1905.

XXXI.

RÉCOMPENSE POUR UN VOYAGE AUX RÉGIONS DU NORD.

7 juin 1509.

Carta de privilegio a Diogo de Barcellos, filho de Pero de Barcellos[2].

Dom Manuell, etc., a quamtos esta nosa carta virem [fazemos saber][3], que avemdo nos respeito aos serviços que temos recebidos de Pero de Barcelos, ja finado, morador que foy [na][3] nosa ilha Terçeira, narmaçam[4] e descubrimento da parte de

[1] 15 septembre 1501 au 14 septembre 1502.
[2] Voir *Archivos dos Acores,* XII, pp. 98-99 et 366.
[3] Ces mots sont omis dans l'original.
[4] Voir *Découverte et évolution cartographique de Terre-Neuve,* Herrisse, 41, note 3.

norte, e queremdo por ello fazer graça e merçe a Dieguo de Barcelos, morador na dita Ilha, seu filho, temos por bem e o tomamos por noso vasallo, e queremos que daquy em diamte seja privilegiado, escusado e gardado, que nam pague, nem sirva em nenhuños preitos, fimtas, talhas, pididos, serviços, emprestidos, nem outros nenhuũs encaregos que pelo concelho ou lugar onde morar forem lamcados per quall quer guisa que seja, nem o costrangam nem mamdem costranger que va com presos nem com dinheiros, nem com nenhuños caregos, nem seja titor nem curador de nenhuũas pesoas que sejam, salvo se as teturias forem lidimas, nem aja oficio de concelho comtra sua vomtade; outro sy mandamos e defemdemos que nom seja nenhuũ tam ousado, de quall quer estado e comdicam que seja, que lhe pousem em suas casas de morada, adegas, nem cavalariças, nem lhe tomem delas seu pam e vinho, roupa, palha, ceveda, lenha, galinhas, gados, nem bestas de sella nem dalbarda, nem bois, caros, nem caretas, nem nenhuũs navios que tenha, nem outra cousa de seu comtra sua vomtade. E porem mamdamos etc.[1], em forma. Dada em a nosa cidade d'Evora aos bij dias do mes de junho. Afonso Mexia a fez, ano de b^c^ e biiij annos; e deste privilegio goçara e usara o dito Dieguo de Barcelos somente e outro nenhuũ seu nam.

From the Torre do Tombo, Chancel. de Dom Manuel, liv. XXXVI, fol. 21: printed in Sousa Viterbo, *Trabalhos nauticos dos Portuguezes nos seculos XVI e XVII,* parte II^a^, 136-7. Lisboa, 1900.

XXXIA.

PRIVILÈGE ACCORDÉ À DIOGO DE BARCELLOS, FILS DE PIERRE DE BARCELLOS.

King Emmanuel, &c. To as many as shall see this grant of ours [we make known], that in consideration of the services we have received from Peter de Barcellos, formerly an inhabitant of our island of Terceira, now deceased, in the expedition sent to discover in the northern parts; and being desirous on this account to show kindness and favour to his son, Diogo de Barcellos, dwelling on the said island, we are pleased to accept him

[1] Voir n° XVIII, p. 38.

as our vassal; and it is our wish that henceforth he be freed, excused and protected from payment or service in any law-suits, taxes, dues, tributes, obligations, loans or other charges imposed in any way whatsoever by the council or town wherein he dwells, nor shall they force or order him to be forced to bring prisoners or money or any imposts, or to be guardian or trustee of any persons whatsoever, except the guardianship be legitimate, nor to be councillor against his will. Furthermore we order and decree that no one, of whatsoever estate and condition, be so bold as to lodge in his dwelling-house, cellars or stables, nor therefrom to take his bread and wine, clothing, straw, barley, wood, hens, cattle or saddle or pack animals, nor his oxen, waggons, and carts, nor any ships belonging to him, nor anything else of his against his will. And furthermore we order, etc.[1] Given in our city of Evora on 7 June. Alfonso Mexia made this in the year 1509. And the said Diogo de Barcellos only and not any other member of his family is to enjoy and use this privilege.

XXXII.

8/29 octobre 1511.

LA REINE JEANNE AUTORISE JEAN D'AGREMONTE À CONCLURE UN ARRANGEMENT AVEC LE ROI FERDINAND AU SUJET D'UN VOYAGE À TERRE-NEUVE.

Sobrecarta del Asiento que se tomó a Juan de Agramonte que va a saber el secreto de la tierra nova.

Doña Juana etc.

Por quanto por parte de vos, Juan de Agramonte, catalan, natural de Lerida,[2] que es en el reyno de Cataluña, me fué hecha relacion quel Rey, my Señor é Padre, mandó tomar é tomó cierto concierto é asiento con vos, par que vos ayais de yr, é vays, á vuestra costa é mysyon, à descobrir cierta Tierra Neuva en los límites que á Nos pertenesçen, segund en el dicho asyento é concierto se contiene, su tenor del cual dicho asyento es este que se sygue:

El Rey

El asyento que por mi mandado se tomó é asentó con vos,

[1] Voir n° XVIIIa p. 39.
[2] Près de Barcelone. C'est la deuxième ville de la Catalogne.

Juan de Agramonte, catalan, natural de Lérida, para ir á saber el secreto de la Tierra Nueva es este:

Primeramente, que vos podays yr é vays con doss navíos del grandor que vos paresçiere, que sean de nuestros vasallos, súb ditos é naturales, é asymismo la gente que llevárdes sean naturales de estos reynos, ecobto que dos pilotos que llevárdes sean Bretones, ó de otra naçion que allá ayan estado, á vuestra costa é mysyon á la dicha Tierra Nova, por la costa ó parte que mejor hos pareciere á vos é á los marineros que con vos llevárdes para el dicho viaje, no tocando en la parte que pertenesçe al Serenysimo Rey de Portogal, nuestro hijo[1], y entiéndese aquellas que estovieren dentro de los limites que entre Nos y él estan señalados[2], y que vos seays obligado de fletar é bastecer los dichos navíos para el dicho viaje á vuestra costa é misyon; é para los cargar é fletar Yo vos doy licencia que los podays fletar y cargar en los puertos de Laredo é Santander[3], ó qualquier dellos; é para que en ello no se vos ponga ynpedimiento vos doy con la presente, provision para los concejos é justicias de las dichas villas é puertos, que vos lo dejen é consyentan hazer; para el qual dicho viaje soys obligado de partyr lo ántes é mejor que pudierdes.

Ytem: Que Yo vos aya de dar é dé licencia, é por la presente vos la doy, para que todas las cosas que ovierdos menester para fornimiento de los dichos navíos, é de algunas mercaderyas que seran nesçesarias para rescatar en la dicha Tierra Nova, que las podays comprar é cargar en los dichos navíos, sin pagar derechos algunos de los que á Nos pertenesçieren de las dichas cosas que cargárdes, jurando vos ante las justicias que seguyreys vos ellos el dicho viaje.

Ytem: Que por quanto vos aveis de yr por los pilotos, que con vos han de yr al dicho viaje, á Bretaña, que teneys voluntad de proveeros de allí de vinos é harina é carne, para lo traer al dicho puerto de Laredo ó Santander, que Yo vos aya de dar é dé licençia é provisyon para que de la entrada con los dichos navíos é harina é carne no pagueys derechos de los á Nos pertenesçientes, ni se os hagan descargar, no embargante qualquier costumbre ó premáticas que en contrario aya, para lo cual se vos dió la provision necesaria.

Ytem: Que de todo lo que rescatárdes é oviérdes en qualquier manera en el dicho viaje, nos ayais de dar é deys, sacadas

[1] Emmanuel avait épousé les filles de Ferdinand, Isabelle et Marie.
[2] Par le traité de Tordesillas, signé le 7 juin 1494. Voir p. XIV de l'introduction.
[3] Deux ports de la baie de Biscay près de la frontière française.

vuestras costas, la sesta parte de todo lo que allí oviérdes, é que todo lo otro sea para vos, é que esta sesta parte que asy Nos oviéremos de aver, seays obligado de la traer é trayays do quier que Nos estoviéremos, á vuestra costa é mysyon.

Ytem: Que Yo vos dé licencia, é por la presente vos la doy para que los marineros que con vos fueren en el dicho viaje puedan llevar é lleven en sus caja (*sic*) la ropa é mercaderías que á vos hos paresçiere, para rescatar en la dicha Tierra Nova, con tanto que al tyempo que lo cargaren, lo registren ante el escribano del dicho viaje, é que de lo que con ello rescateren é se oviere en qualquier manera, nos sean obligados á dar la sesta parte, como vos soys obligado en el capítulo de suso contenido, é que vos seays obligado en su nombre á lo asy complir, é que lo que no registraren lo ayan perdido é pierdan, é que sea para la nuestra cámara é fisco.

Ytem: Que trayéndonos vos buena nueva de la dicha Tierra Nova, é hallando en ella buena muestra de oro é otras cosas de que Nos seamos servidos, Yo vos mandaré resçibir por contino é criado de nuestra casa, é asentar en los libros della el acostamiento que fuere razon, é á nuestro servicio convenga, é que sea á vuestra honra segund la nueva que vos traxeredes, para que vos sea pagado por todos los dias de vuestra vida.

Ytem: Que Yo vos aya de dar, é por la presente prometo que vos mandaré dar é daré previllejo en forma para vos é para vuestros herederos é subcesores para svenpre jamas, de la doçena parte del oro que se hallare é oviere en la dicha Tierra Nova, como con la ayuda de Dios esperamos, vos mandaré dar é daré el dicho previllejo.

Ytem: Que descubierta la dicha Tierra Nova, é haziéndose en ella poblacion en nuestro nombre, segund se ha hecho en la dicha ysla Española, por la presente vos prometo de hos hazer merced, é sy necesario es, desde agora hos la hago, del alguasyladgo mayor de la dicha Tierra Nova para vos é para vuestros herederos é subcesores.

Ytem: Que hasyéndose casa de contratacion en la dicha Tierra Nova que asy vos descubriérdes ó hallárdes, por la presente vos prometo de hacer merced de la tesorería della á Juan Criado, para quiem vos me lo suplicasteis.

Ytem: Que hasyéndose casa de la dicha fundicion en la dicha Tierra Nova, por la presente prometo de hazer merced del oficio de escovilla della á Cristóbal Vasques, por quien vos me lo suplicasteis.

Ytem: Que sy á la ida ó á la venida que vos aveys de yr á

la dicha tierra, yendo derechamente á ella por los términos é partes é navegacion que vos será señalado por un memorial firmado del obispo de Palencia[1], mi capellan mayor é de nuestro consejo, é de Lope Conchillos, nuestro secretario, é no á otra parte ni partes algunas, fuérdos tomado é detenido á ystancia de algund rey cristiano, que hasyendomelo vos saber, Yo sea obligado de os sacar á pas é á salvo del dicho término é presyon, lo qual digo é prometo que say guardaré é cumpliré sin falta alguna.

Ytem: Que trayéndo vos Dios á salvamento del dicho viaje, vos aya de dar licencia, é por la presente vos la doy, para que podays, al tiempo que viniérdes con la nueva de la dicha Tierra Nova la primera vez, entrar é surgir en qualquier puerto de Galicia ó Vizcaya do llegárdes é el tiempo os traxere, con tanto que seais obligado al tiempo que llegárdes, ántes que desembarqueis vos ny ninguno de los que vinieren en los dichos navios de la dicha Tierra Nova, ni saquen dellos cosa alguna, de noteficar á la justicia del dicho puerto donde asy llegárdes, como venis por nuestro mandado del dicho viaje, é de magnifestar antellos todo el oro é cosas que, plaziendo á Dios, se traxeren en qualquier manera, é que todo se ponga en registro por ante escribano, que la justicia del dicho lugar nombrare é señalare para ello.

Ytem: Que hasyéndose la casa de contratacion de la dicha Tierra Nova acá en España, Yo haya de hazer merced, é por la presente, hasyéndose la dicha casa, desde agora la hago del oficio de nuestro fator de la dicha casa á Ponce, nuestro cantor é capellan, é primo de vos, el dicho Juan de Agramonte, por quien vos me lo suplicates.

Para todo lo qual hago mi capitan á vos, el dicho Juan de Agramonte, de los dos navíos é gente que en ellos fuere, é vos doy asy por la mar, como llegado á la dicha Tierra Nova, hasta ser vuelto á Nos con la nueva della, poder complido é juridicion civil é criminal, con todas sus yncidencias é dependencias, anexidades é conexidades, durante el dicho tiempo, quedando la apelacion de todo para ante Nos al nuestro consejo; é mando á todas las personas que en los dichos navíos fueren, é á cada uno dellos, que como á nuestro capitan vos obedezcan é vos dexen é consyentan usar el dicho oficio é jurisdicion, civil é criminal.

Por lo cual todo que dicho es, é cada cosa é parte dello, hasyendo vos, el dicho Juan de Agramonte, las diligencias susodichas contenydas, é que para la dicha navegacion é viaje con-

[1] Fonseca.

viene, por la presente prometo de vos mandar guardar é complir todo lo en esta capitulacion contenido, é cada cosa é parte dello, é sy necesario es, por la presente mando á todos los corregidores, asystentes, alcaldes, alguasyles, merinos é otras justicias qualesquier de todas las çibdades é villas é lugares destos reynos é seáorios, que vean esta dicha capitulacion, é todo lo en ella contenido, é vos la guarden é cunplan en todo é por todo, segund que en ella se contienen, é contra el tenor é forma della vos no vayan ny pasen por alguna manera, so pena de la my merced é de 10,000 maravedis para la nuestra cámara é fisco, á cada uno que lo contrario fisiere. Fecha en la çibdad de Burgos á viii dias del mes de otubre de mil é quinientos é honzo años. Yo el Rey. Por mandado de su alteza Lope Conchillos. Señalada del obispo de Palencia.

Suplicastesme que porque mejor el dicho asiento é concierto vos fuese guardado é conplido, vos mandase dar mi sobrecarta del, por que vos con el ayuda de Dios entendiades de nos haser mucho servicio en el dicho viaje, é Yo, por hazer bien é merced, acatando la voluntad y deseo con que vos aveys movido á nos servir en lo suso dicho, tobélo por bien é por la presente confirmo é apruevo el dicho concierto é asyento de suso contenido, é vos prometo é doy mi palabra Real, que vos será guardado é complido en todo é por todo, segund que en ella se contiene, hasiendose por vos el dicho viaje é cosas de suso declaradas, de la manera que con vos se asentó, é no hasiendo cosa no devida, porque segund las leyes destos reynos debriades ser privado de la dicha merced, é contra el no se vos yrá ny pasará en tienpo alguno, ny por alguna manera; é por esta mi carta mando al **principe don Carlos, mi muy caro** é muy amado hijo, é à los del mi consejo, alcaldes, alguasyles de la mi casa, corte é chancelleria, é á todos los concejos, corregidores, asystentes, alcaldes, alguasyles, merinos é otras justicias qualesquier de todas las çibdades, villas é lugares de los mis reynos é señorios, que vos guarden é cunplan el dicho concierto é asiento suso contenido, en todo é por todo, segund que en el se contiene, é contra el no vos bayan, ni pasen en tienpo alguno, ni por alguna manera; é los unos, ni los otros non fagades ni fagan ende al, por alguna manera, etc. Dada en Burgos á xxix de otubre de mill é quinientos é honse años. Yo el Rey. Yo Lope Conchillos, secretario de la Reyna, nuestra señora, la fiz escrivir por mandado del Rey, su padre. Obispo de Palencia concertada.

From the Archives at Simancas, *Registro general del sello, octubre, 1511:* printed in part in Navarrette, *Coleccion de los*

viages y descubrimientos, III, num. XXXI, 122-5, (Madrid, 1829); and in the *Colección de documentos inéditos relativos al descubrimiento de America,* XXXI, 202-8, Madrid, 1883.

XXXIIA.

AUTORISATION AU SUJET D'UN ARRANGEMENT CONCLU AVEC JEAN DE AGRAMONTE À L'EFFET DE DÉCOUVRIR LE SECRET DE TERRE-NEVUE.

Queen Joanna, etc.

Whereas I have been informed by you, John de Agramonte, Catalonian, of the town of Lerida, which is in the kingdom of Catalonia, that the king, my lord and father, ordered to be drawn up and made a certain contract and agreement with you, by which you were to go and should go at your own cost and charges to discover a certain Newfoundland within our sphere of influence, according as it is stated in the said agreement and contract, the tenour of which said agreement is as follows:

The King.

The agreement which at my order was made and concluded with you, John de Agramonte, Catalonian, born in Lerida, in order to go and discover the secret of the Newfoundland is this:

First, that you may and do go with two vessels of the size that appears to you proper, provided they belong to our vassals and subjects, and also that the people you take with you be inhabitants of these kingdoms, (txcept that two of the pilots may be Bretons or belong to some other nation which has been there), at your own cost and charges, to the said Newfoundland, along the coast or region which shall seem best to you and to the sailors you take with you on the said voyage, not touching at that part which belongs to the Most Serene King of Portgual, our son, and this is understood to mean those portions which are within the limits marked out between ourselves and him; and that you are to fit out and provision the said ships for the said voyage at your own cost and charges; and in order to fit them out and load them, I give you licence so to do in the ports of Laredo and Santander or in either of them; and in order that you be not impeded in this, I give you by these presents an order for the town-councils and authorities of the said towns and ports to permit and allow you to do this; on which said voyage you are to set sail as early and in the best state you can.

Likewise, that I am to and do give you licence, and by these presents give it to you, to buy and load in the said vessels every-

thing necessary for the fitting out of the said ships, and any wares necessary for bartering in the said Newfoundland, without paying any of the dues collectible by us on the said goods, taking an oath before the authorities that you will indeed make the said voyage.

Likewise, that whereas you have to go to Britanny for the pilots who are to accompany you on the said voyage, and desire to provide yourself there with wines and flour and meat, and to bring them to the said port of Laredo or Santander, I am to and do give you licence and authority, that on arriving with the said ships and flour and meat, you do not pay the dues collectible by us, nor are you to be made to unload these goods, any custom or decrees to the contrary notwithstanding; for all which the necessary authority has been given to you.

Likewise, that you are to and do give us, after your costs have been deducted, the sixth part of all you may barter or obtain in any manner whatsoever on the said voyage; and that all the remainer be yours; and that you are to bring this sixth part, which we are thus to have, and do bring it to us wherever we may be, at your own cost and charges.

Likewise, that I am to give permission and by these presents do give it to you, that the sailors who may go with you on the said voyage be allowed to carry and do carry in their chests the cloth and merchandise that may seem proper to you to barter in the said Newfoundland, with the understanding that at any time they put it on board, they register it before the notary of the said expedition; and that of whatever they barter or obtain with the same, in any manner whatsoever, they give us the sixth part, as you are obliged in the paragraph above to do; and that you are under obligation to carry this out in their name; and that whatever is not registered be lost, and they lose it, and it be given to our exchequer and treasury.

Likewise, that should you bring us a favourable report of the said Newfoundland, and find there good samples of gold and other things of use to us, I shall order you to be received as *Contino*[1] and servant of our house, the salary which is just and proper for our service and which will be to your honour according to the information you may bring us, being entered upon the books of the same, in order that you may receive payment thereof all the days of your life.

Likewise, that I am to give you and by these presents pro-

---

[1] Un des cent-gardes choisis pour protéger la personne du roi et le palais.

mise that I shall order you to be given and will give you a grant in due form for yourself and your heirs and successors for ever of the twelfth part of the gold that may be found and collected in the said Newfoundland, as with God's help we hope I shall order you to be given and will give you the said grant.

Likewise, that after the said Newfoundland shall have been explored, should a colony be sent there in our name, as has been done in the said island of Hispaniola [Hayti], I promise by these presents to grant you, and if it be necessary henceforth grant you the office of chief constable in the said Newfoundland, for you and for your heirs and successors.

Likewise, that should a trading factory be set up in the said Newfoundland, which you are thus to explore and discover, I promise you by these presents to grant the office of treasurer of the same to John Criado, for whom you have asked it of me.

Likewise, that should a smelting foundry be set up in the said Newfoundland, I promise by these presents to grant the office of sweeper in the same to Christopher Vasques, for whom you have asked it of me.

Likewise, that in case on the way to or from the said land, going there direct by the route, track and course that will be shown to you in a document signed by the bishop of Palencia, my chief chaplain and one of the members of our council, and by Lope Conchillos, our secretary, and not making your way to any other place or places whatever, you should be seized and detained at the instance of any Christian king, should you inform me of this, I am under obligation to free you effectually and without injury from the said place and prison, which I declare and promise I shall fulfil and carry out without fail.

Likewise, that should God bring you back safe from the said voyage, I am to give you licence, and by these presents give it to you, that you may, on arriving the first time with news from the said Newfoundland, enter and cast anchor in any port whatsoever of Galicia or Biscay where you may arrive and the weather carry you, on condition that on your arrival, before you or any one of those who have come in the said ships from the said Newfoundland disembarks, or they unload anything from the ships, you notify the authorities of the said port where you thus arrive, how you come from the said voyage by our order; and you are to declare before them all the gold and goods which, God willing, shall in any manner be brought back; and that all be entered in a register before the notary whom the

authorities of the said port shall appoint and nominate for that purpose.

Likewise, that should a trading factory for the said Newfoundland be set up here in Spain, I am to appoint and by these presents, if the said factory be set up, henceforth do appoint Ponce, our chorister and chaplain, Factor of the said factory, who is your, John de Agramonte's, cousin, for whom you asked it of me.

For all which I appoint you, the said John de Agramonte, captain of my two ships and of the people in them, and grant you, as well at sea as on your arrival in the said Newfoundland, until your return with news of the same, high justice and civil and criminal jurisdiction, with all its incidents and dependences, annexed and connexed, during the said period, with appeal in every case before us in our Council; and I order all the people on board the said vessels and each of them to obey you as our captain, and to allow and permit you to exercise the said office, and civil aud criminal jurisdiction.

In regard to all the above and to each part and parcel thereof, should you the said John de Agramonte perferm all the duties therein set forth, and those which are proper to the said navigation and voyage, by these presents I promise to give orders that all contained in this grant and each part and parcel thereof be carried out and fulfilled, and if it be necessary, by these presents do give orders to all magistrates, chief justices, mayors, constables, superintendents and other authorities whatsoever of all the cities and towns and places of these kingdoms and dominions, that they read this said grant and all set forth in the same, and carry out and fulfil it for you absolutely, according to its contents, and do not proceed nor depart from the tenour and form thereof in any way in your case on pain [of the loss] of my favour and of 10,000 maravedis for our exchequer and treasury from each who shall do the contrary. Given in the city of Burgos on 8 October, 1511. I the King. By order of His Highness Lope Conchillos. Signed by the bishop of Palencia.

You have entreated me in order that the said agreement and contract be the better fulfilled and carried out, to give you my warrant for the same, since, with God's aid, it is your design to do us much service on this said voyage, and I, in order to show you goodwill and favour, in acknowledgement of the wish and desire by which you have been moved to serve us in the above, have deigned to order and by these presents confirm and approve

the said contract and agreement set forth above, and promise you and give you my royal word, that it shall be fulfilled and executed for you absolutely according to its tenour, you carrying out the said voyage and the things set forth above in the manner agreed upon, and not doing anything wrong for which by the laws of these kingdoms you should be deprived of the said favour; and nothing will be done to you or enacted against it at any time nor in any way; and by these letters of mine I command the Prince Don Carlos[1], my very dear and much beloved son, and the members of my Council, the mayors, constables of my house, court and chancery and all the councils, magistrates, chief-justices, mayors, constables, superintendents and other authorities whatsoever of all the cities, towns and places of my kingdom and dominions, to fulfil and execute for you the said contract and agreement set forth above absolutely, according to its tenour, and not to move nor proceed against it at any time or in any way; and neither you, nor they are to do the contrary of what is desired in any way, etc. Given in Burgos on 29 October, 1511. I the King. I, Lope Conchillos, secretary of the Queen, our lady, had this written out by order of the king, her father. Agreed to by the bishop of Palencia.

XXXIII.

29 (?) octobre 1511.

LETTRES PATENTES DE LA REINE JEANNE RATIFIANT LA NOMINATION D'AGRAMONTE COMME CAPITAINE DE L'EXPÉDITION.

De Ofiçio, Ott° XI.

Doña Juana, etc.

Por quanto en cierto asyento é concierto que por mandado del Rey, my Señor é padre, é myo, se tomó con vos, Juan de Agramonte, catalan, natural de Lérida, para que vos ayais de yr, é vays con los navíos é con la gente que vos paresçiere, á vuestra costa é myson, á descobrir é hallar una tierra que se llama Terranova, por la via é derrota que vos será señalado por my mandado por un memorial, firmado del obispo de Palençia, mi capellan mayor é del mi consejo, é por Lope Conchillos, mi secretario é del mi consejo; é en la dicha capitulacion é asyento que ansy con vos se dió, está asentado que

[1] Plus tard Charles V.

vos ayais de ser é seays nuestro capitan de la dicha gente, ansy por mar, como por la tierra que vos allí descubriérdes, é fasta ser vuelto con la nueva de lo que ansi fallárdes é descubriérdes; por ende compliendo lo que ansy con vos fué asentado, y entendiendo ser ansv complidero al servicio de Dios, nuestro Señor, é á la execucion de nuestra justiçia, é á lo que conviene para el dicho viaje, es mi merced é voluntad, por la parte que á my sy toca, que vos, el dicho Juan de Agramonte, tengays por nos la capitania, ansy por mar como por tierra, de la gente que fuere con vos el dicho viaje, fasta ser vuelto é desembarcado con la nueva de lo que en la dicha Tierranova fallàrdes, é que como tal capitan podays usar é useys por vos é vuestros lugartenyentes el dicho oficio, segund é de la forma é manera que se contiene en un capítulo de la dicha capitulacion que con vos se asentó sobre lo susodicho, su tenor del cual es este que se sygue[1]:

E por esta my carta ó por su treslado, sygnado de escribano público, mando á todas é qualesquier personas que en los dichos dos navíos que vos ansí llevárdes, fueren, é en la dicha Tierranova asentaren é estovyeren, fasta ser vos vuelto é desembarcado con la dicha nueva, que vos ayan é tengan por nuestro capitan de todo ello, é vos obedezcan é dexen é consyentan usar é exercer el dicho oficio, y executar la nuestra justiçia, ansy en la mar como en la tierra, todo el dicho tiempo, por vos ó por vuestros lugartenientes; é podays oyr é librar é determinar, é oyays é libres é determines todos los pleitos é caubsas, ansy civiles como cremynales, que en la dicha mar é tierra se movieren durante el dicho tiempo; é podays llevar é lleveys vos é los dichos vuestros lugartenyentes, los derechos é salarios al dicho oficio anexos é pertenesçientes, segund é por la forma é manera que fasta aqui se ha llevado é lleva por los otros nuestros capitanes que han ydo á semejantes cosas, é que como tal capitan podays fazer é fagays qualesquier pesquisas en los casos de derecho permisas, é todas las otras cosas al dichi oficio pertenecientes, é que vos entendays que á nuestro servicio é á la execuçion de la nuestra justicia é al bien del dicho viaje cumple; é que para usar é exercer el dicho oficio, é complir é executar la nuestra justicia, todos se conformen con vos é vos dén é fagan dar todo el favor é ayuda que les pidiérdes é menester oviérdes, conforme al dicho capitulo que de suso va encorporado, é que en ello, ny en parte dello, embargo ny contrario alguno vos non pongan, nin consventan poner, ca Yo por la presente vos recibo é he por recibido al dicho oficio de nuestro capitan, é al uso é exercicio dél, é vos doy

[1] Omis dans le manuscrit.

poder complido para lo usar y exercer, é complir é executar la nuestra justicia, ansy por mar como por tierra por el dicho tiempo, en la forma suso dicha, con todas sus yncidencias é dependencias, anexidades é conexidades, con tanto que vos ni las otras personas que con vos fueren, ny ninguno dellos, podays nin puedan rescatar cosa alguna, syno por antel nuestro escribano del dicho viaje, so pena de lo aver perdido lo que por el tal rescate se oviere, é sea para nuestra cámara é fisco; é ansy mismo por esta my carta mando al my almirante mayor de la mar, é á todos los otros capitanes que andan ó anduvieren en ella, é á todos los conçejos, justicias, regidores, caballeros, escuderos, oficiales é omes buenos de todas las ciudades é villas é lugares é puertos é abras de la mar, donde vos fuérdes, aportárdes con la dicha gente é navíos, que vos ayan é tengan por nuestro capitan della, é vos dexen é consientan usar el dicho oficio, segund é como dicho es, é que en ello nin en cosa alguna, ni en parte dello embargo nin ympedimento alguno vos non pongan, nin consyentan poner, é los unos nin los otros, etc.

From the Archives at Simancas, *Registro general del sello, octubre 1511;* printed in Navarrette, op. cit., III, num. *octubre 1511;* printed in Navarrete, op. cit., III, num. XXXII, 125-7; and in the *Colección de Documentos inéditos relativos al descubrimiento,* etc., XXXIX, 208-11.

XXXIIIA.

Queen Joanna, etc.

Whereas in a certain agreement and contract which by order of the king, my lord and father, and by my own, was made with you, John de Agramonte, Catalonian, born in Lerida, by which you are to go and should go with the ships and men that to you seem proper, at your own cost and charges, to discover and find a land called Newfoundland, by the route and course which will be disclosed to you at my order in a document signed by the bishop of Palencia, my chief chaplain and one of the members of my council, and by Lope Conchillos, my secretary and one of my council; and in the said stipulation and agreement thus made with you, it is agreed that you shall be and are our captain over the said people, as well by sea as on the land that you discover there, and until you return with news of what you have found and discovered; wherefore in fulfilment of that which was agreed upon with you, and desiring to be helpful to the service of God, our Lord, and to the execution of our justice, and to all that pertains to the said voyage, it is my pleasure

and will, in so far as concerns myself, that you, the said John de Agramonte, hold the capitainship for us, as well by sea as on land, over the persons who may go with you on the said voyage, until your return and disembarkation with the news of what you find in the said Newfoundland, and that as such captain you may and do exercise by yourself and through your lieutenants the said office, according and in the form and manner which is contained in an article of the said contract which was agreed upon with you in regard to the above, the tenour of which is as follows[1]:

And by these my letters or by a copy of the same, signed by a notary public, I command all and whatsoever persons you thus take with you in the said two vessels, who may go and settle in the said Newfoundland, and who may be there until your return and disembarkation with the said news, to hold and consider you as our captain over all, and to obey you and to allow and permit you to fill and exercise the said office, and by yourself or your lieutenants to execute justice for us as well by sea as on land for the whole of the said period; and that you may hear and despatch and determine, and do hear and despatch and determine all the lawsuits and cases, as well civil as criminal, which may arise on the said sea or land during the said period; and that you and your said lieutenants may and do exact the fees and salaries annexed and belonging to the said office, according to and in the form and manner in which they have hitherto been exacted and are exacted by our other captains who have gone on similar expeditions; and that as such captain you may and do hold all kinds of investigations permitted in law-cases, and perform all other things belonging to the said office, and which in your opinion are fitting for our service, and for the execution of our justice and for the welfare of the said voyage; and that in order to fill and exercise the said office and carry out and exercise our justice, all submit to you, and give and cause you to be given all the favour and aid you may ask them and may need, according to the said article set forth above, and that they neither place nor allow to be placed any hindrance or impediment in this or in any part thereof; because I by these presents receive and have received you into the said office of our captain and into the employment and exercise of the same, and give you full power to use and exercise it and to administer and execute our justice, as well by sea as on land during the said period, in the form aforesaid, with all its incidents and dependences,

[1] Cet article est omis dans le manuscrit.

annexed and connexed, on condition that neither you nor the other persons with you, nor any one of them barters anything except in the presence of our notary for the said expedition, on pain of the loss of whatever be obtained bv such barter, which will be handed over to our exchequer and treasury; and likewise by these my letters I command my first admiral of the sea and all the captains that sail or may sail on the same, and all the councils, authorities, prefects, noblemen, esquires, clerks and good men of all the cities and towns and places and ports and harbours of the sea where you may go and land with the said people and ships, to hold and consider you as our captain of the same, and to permit and allow you to exercise the said office in the form and manner stated; and that neither in this nor in anything or any part thereof, they place or allow to be placed any hindrance or impediment; and neither the one nor the other, etc.

XXXIV.

13 septembre 1512.

SÉBASTIEN CABOT CONSULTÉ AU SUJET DE TERRE-NEUVE.

El Rey—Sebastian Caboto. Ya sabeis como el Reverendo in Christo Padre Obispo de Palencia, my capellan mayor e del my Consejo, e Lope Conchillos, my secretario é del my Consejo, vos halbaron de my parte en la ciudad de Burgos ciertas cosas sobre la navegación de las Indias e Isla de los Bacallaos, e quedó entre vos e ellos que, escribiendo yo á mylor de Ulivi, vuestro capitan, que os dejase venir á my corte, que luego verniades; agora yo le escribo rogandole que os deje venir, como por la cedula que para ello le envio vereis: por ende, yo vos ruego y encargo que luego, en dandovos la dicha licencia el dicho mylor de Ulivi, os vengais doquier que yo estoviere, porque, venido, se entenderá en lo que conviene sobre lo que los dichos Obispo de Palencia e Secretario Conchillos vos hablaron, y en esto no pongais dilación, que en ello me servireis.—De Logroño, á trece dias del mes de Septiembre de quinientes é doce años—Yo El Rey.—Por mandado de Su Alteza—Lope Conchillos.—Señalada del Obispo de Palencia.

From the Archivo de Indias at Seville, est. 139, caj. 1, leg. 5, libro IV, fol. 19^{v}: printed in J. T. Medina, *El veneciano Sebastián Caboto al servicio de España*, etc., tomo 1, pp. 2-3. Santiago de Chile, 1908. Cf. Harrisse, *Jean et Sébastien Cabot*, 313-2.

XXXIVA.

The King[1]: Sebastian Cabot. You are already aware how the Rev. father in Christ, the bishop of Palencia [Fonseca], my chief chaplain and one of my Council, and Lope Conchillos, my secretary and one of my council, spoke to you on my behalf in the city of Burgos in regard to the navigation to the Indies and island of the Codfish, and it was agreed between you and them that on my writing to Lord Willoughby [de Broke], your captain, to allow you to come to court, you would come at once. I am now writing to him as you will see by the enclosed paper,[2] asking him to allow you to come. Wherefore I beg and charge you that, on Lord Willoughby giving you the said permission, you come wherever I may be, in order that on your coming a proper agreement may be drawn up in regard to the matters whereof the said bishop of Palencia and Secretary Conchillos spoke to you; and do not delay, for in this you will do me a service. From Logroño, 13 September 1512. I the King. By order of His Highness, Lope Conchillos. Countersigned by the bishop of Palencia.

XXXV.

janvier 1513.

PARDON ACCORDÉ AU MAÎTRE PILOTE EN SECOND D'UN VAISSEAU DE PÊCHE DE TERRE-NEUVE.

Loys, etc à toux présens et advenir, savoir faisons, nous avoir receue l'humble supplicacion et requeste des parens et amys de nostre poure subgect Guillaume Dobel, fils Jehan Dobel, de la parroisse de Pleneut[3] en l'évesché de Sainct-Brieuc, contenant que comme ainsi soit, que à ung jour de lundy au moys de septembre, l'an mil cinq cens dix, Guillaume de Brejehan (?) Bertran Menyer, Mathelin Picart, N. Dobel, Rolland Le Roux, Gilles Regnault, Allain Hercouët, Lorans Balaine, Anthoine Thomas et ung nommé Pierres Riou, autrement appellé Ricaffan, Guillaume Avoué, bastard, Allain Helliguen, sieur de Mauny, Guillaume Garroche et ledit Guillaume Dobel fussent en ung navire du havre de Daouet[4], appellé *la Jacquette*, dudit havre, duquel navire ledit Bertram Menyer estoit maistre après Dieu, et ledit Guillaume Dobel contremaistre, partirent le matin d'yceluy jour audit navire du havre de Sainct Aulbin de

[1] Ferdinand d'Aragon.
[2] Voir Medina, op. cit., I. 4, où ce document a été imprimé.
[3] Aujourd'hui Pléneuf dans le département des Côtese-du-Nord.
[4] Dahouët, petit port situé près de Pléneuf.

Quillebeuf[1] en la ripviere de Senne, venans de la ville de Rouan, où lesdits nommez avoint vendu du poysson qu'ilz avoint esté quérir et pescher és parties de la Terre-Neusfve. Et comme ilz furent desplacez et esloignez dudit havre de Sainct-Aulbin, environ une lieue et demye, ayante la voille au vent, tirans leur route pour s'en venir descendre audit havre de Daouet, ledit Mathelin Picart dist qu'il convenoit ranger la boueste. Surquoy ledit Guillaume Dobel, quel a lors avoit la charge de gouverner et conduyre ledit navire, dist que ledit navire avoit trop de treff, et que ledit Picart n'estoit que un diot. Et comme ledit Guillaume Garroche, qui lors gouvernoit ledit navire o le heaulme et gouvernail d'yceluy navire, commancza à parler du mareaige dudit navire, ledit Guillaume Dobel luy dist, qu'il n'estoit pas pour en parler et qu'il n'estoit que ung veau. Et sur celles parrolles et que ledit Garroche laissa ledit gouvernail et entra sur le tillac, ou derrière d'yceluy navire, disant par telles parrolles ou semblables: "*En effet le tout est jeu que de frapper*", ledit Guillaume Dobel lui donna ung coup de sa main sur le vissaige, et par en prés, voyant que ledit Garroche murmuroit contre luy, et qu'il avoit abandonné ledit gouvernail dudit navire, ce luy Guillaume Dobel tira ung pongnat et courte dague, qu'il avoit à son costé, et commencza à marcher vers ledit Garroche. Quel Garroche cuydant obvier audit Dobel, s'en partit à grant haste dudit lieu où il estoit, et yssit par le dehors dudit navire, se tenant o les mains au bort dudit navire. Et lors ledit Dobel, estant au dedans dudit navire, pourchassant celuy Garroche, ayant sadite dague mise en sa main, ledit Garroche cuydant tousjours obvier et se garantir dudit Dobel, lascha les mains dudit [bord?][2], chemynant vers le derrière dudit navire, de sorte qu'il tomba et cheut en la mer. Et tout incontinant l'un desdits mariniers, qui lors descendoit de la hune dudit navire, commencza à crier à haulte voicz par telles parroles: "*Sauffve l'homme*", en parlant dudit Garroche. Et à celle heure ledit Guillaume Dobel sortit ou petit bateau dudit navire, quel estoit amarré au bout d'yceluy navire, couppa une corde, appellée la bousse, o laquelle ledit bateau estoit amarré, et luy ledit Bertran Menyer et Lorans Belyane, queulx pareillement sortirent audit bateau, nagèrent ledit bateau à grant dylligence droict audit Garroche, qui nageoit sur l'eau, cuydant le recouvrer et sauffver; ce que ne peurent faire. Et fut ledit Garroche noyé et couvert tout incontinant en la mer. Et ce voyant ledit Guillaume Dobel, et qu'il avoit esté cause de la mort dudit Garroche,

[1] Aujourd'hui Saint-Aubin sur Quillebeuf, faubourg de Quillebeuf à l'embouchure de la Seine.
[2] Espace en blanc dans le manuscrit.

de conrreux et desplaisir qu'il en eut, dist en luy mesme, qu'il ne retourneroit point audit navire, nagea ledit bateau droict à terre, et sortit hors dudit bateau, et dist adieu audits nommez. Et craignant estre accusé et aprehendé de justice dudit cas, n'a dempuy osé ledit Dobel s'en venir, ne se tenir audit pays.

Remanstrant oultre, que ledit Guillaume Dobel est jeune homme soubz l'eaisge de trente-deux ans, l'un des bons mariniers de ce pays et duché, et homme puor servir à la chose publicque, tant ou faict de la guerre que autrement, de bon rest et honneste gouvernement, et lequel, auparavant ledit cas, n'avoit jamays eu haygne, ne consceu inimitié avecques ledit Garroche, mays par cas de fortune estoit ledit cas advenu, et que puis l'an avoit esté par lesdits parrens et amys dudit Dobel faict appoinctement o la veuffve dudit Garroche, en son nom et tutrice de son filz en elle procrée par ledit deffunct Garroche, son mary, et luy faict satisfacion pour son droict et intérest, et en obtenu quictance par décret de court et consentement desdits parens et amys dduit deffunct; nous suppliant qu'il nous plaise de notre grace et auctorité royalle lui impartir noz graces, remission et pardon dudit cas, tres humblement, le nous requerant. Pourquoy etc., pourvu qu'il, en personne, présentera cestes présentes lettres de grace aux prochains ou seconds generaux plectz de notre court et barre, de par devant celuy de noz juges qui les expédira, notre procureur dudit lieu et parties complaignantes, s'aucunes sont, pour faire vérificacion de ce que dessus. Donné à Vennes, ou moys de janvier, l'an de grace mil cinq cens doze, et de nostre regne le quinzieme. Ainsi signé sur le replict; visa, par le Roy, et à la relacion de son conseil, Leleureux.

From the Archives du département de la Loire-Inférieure at Nantes, série OM. B. 21, fols. 15-6, whence the above copy was kindly taken by M. L. Maître, the archivist of the Department. This document was first published by the late M. A. de La Borderie in his *Mélanges d'histoire et d'archéologie bretonnes,* II, 153-6, Rennes et Paris, 1858. Cf. also *Annales de Bretagne,* IX, 435-7, Rennes, 1894.

XXXVI.

14-17 décembre 1514.

ARRANGEMENT CONCLU ENTRE LES MOINES DE L'ABBAYE DE BEAUPORT ET LES HABITANTS DE L'ÎLE DE BRÉHAT[1], DANS LEQUEL IL EST FAIT MENTION DE LA MORUE DE TERRE-NEUVE.

Transaction entre l'abbé et convent de Beauport d'une part, et les habitants de l'isle de Bréhat d'autre, par laquelle lesdicts

[1] Ile de la côte française près de Paimpol.

habitans, pour demeurer quittes de 18 deniers monoie qu'ils paioint par an pour droit de dixme de poësson par chaque habitant audessus de 18 ans se meslant de pesche, et 9 deniers monnoie par chaquun audessous dndict age, s'obligent de faire audict abbé et convent assiette de 100 soubz, monnoie de rente, aux paroisses de Plounez, Plouézec, Kériti ou Plouballanec, 1514. (Laquelle assiette fut faitte à l'abbaie de Beauport par acte de l'année 1521 sur fond des pièces de terres de Goazriou en la paroisse de Plouézec[1], faisans les hérittages de l'art. 3 du baillage en Plouézec).[2]

Sur l'action [et different qui][3] estoit [meu et en espoir de] grandement mover et enssuir, tant par la court de monsieur le déan de Doul à Penpoul que aultrement, entre révérand père en Dieu, Jehan, ab [bé de l'abbaye Nostre] Dame de Beauport et le couvant dudict lieu, d'une part, et les parossiens desmorantz et habitans en l'isle de Bréhat d'aultre partie, sur et en ce que lesdicts abbé et couvant et chacun avoint dict et proposé ou entendoint [dire] et proposser à l'ancontre desdicts habittans en ladicte ysle de Béhat (*sic*), que touz et checun les homes malles de ladicte ysle qui eussent excédez l'asgre de dix ouyct ans et qui peschassent en la mer o rays, ayns ou aultres engins à prandre poësson, de quelque sorte de poësson que ce fuct, tant congres, morues, merlux que aultres poëssons, en quelque part que ce soipt, tant en la coste de Betaigne (*sic*), la Terre-Neuffve, Islandre, que ailleurs, debvoint et estoint subgectz poyer et faire avoir ausdicts abbé et couvant de Beauport, leurs rescepveurs, commis et depputtez, pour debvoir de desme de leur poësson et pescherie, dix ouyct deniers monnoie; et ceulx soubz l'aisgue desdicts dix ouyct ans, neuff deniers monnoie, par checun an, à checun jour et terme de monsieur sainct Michel Montegargan, et queque soipt une foays l'an; quel debvoir de desme de poëssson avoint lesdicts desmourantz en ladicte ysle de Bréhat, et leurs prédécesseurs de paravant eulx, faict possession de poyer par an, deux, troys, quatre, cincq, dix, vingt, trante, quarante, cincquante, sexante ans, et dedans approuver à suffire, et queque soipt par tant de tamps que valloit pour possession maintenir et garder en l'advenir; et ce estre vroy et notaire, et lesdicts habittans en avoir esté cognoissans et confessans approuver à suffire, dont en avoint lesdicts abbé et couvant quis et demandé, ou entendoint querre et demander respons desdicts faictz envers les-

[1] Village près de Saint-Brieuc, département des Côtes-du-Nord.
[2] L'écriture du titre est du 17e siècle, tandis que celle des mots renfermés entre parenthèses est du 18e.
[3] Pour remplacer les mots du manuscrit qui font défaut, les mots entre crochets sont substitués conjecturalement.

dicts desmourantz en ladicte ysle et checun, concluantz ou entendoint conclure leurs dicts cogneuz ou prouvez, affin qu'ilz fussent et soipnt condampnez, contraintz et compellés poyer et continuer le temps futur, checun d'eulx respectivement, lesdicts dix ouyct et neuff deniers monnoie, checun an, pour ledict debvoir de desme, comme dict est, sauff droit des levées, despans, misses et intérestz; lesquieulx desmourantz en ladicte ysle.....[1] entendoint protester d'impertinencze desdicts faictz et d'alléger leurs péremtoères et deffanses, et au parenssus desdire avoir faict aulcune possession de poyer....., ne ce estre notaire, et ne ilz en avoir esté cognoissans vers lesdicts abbé et couvant, et du parenssus dire n'en sçavoir rien.

Sur desbat de quoy, pouroint tourner sur grande [contancion], o procès et pléderies, à leur grand préjudicze, soinpt et domaige; et pour y obvier et meptre fin, pays, amour, et union entreulx nourir en l'advenir à cause de ce, SAICHENT tous, que par nostre court du ressort de Goëllou, et auxi par celle de Penpoul[2] en Goëllou, et par checune et l'une l'execucion de l'une ne impeschante l'autre, ains pouront concurre ensembles, et checune pour soy, ont esté présentz en droit davant nous, et personnellement establiz lesdicts révérand père en Dieu Jehan, abbé de ladicte abbaye et le couvant dudict lieu, sçavoir est: maistre Vincent Du Rochier, prieur de ladicte abbaye, fraire Jehan Huect, soubz prieur, fraire Almaury de La Cuisine, ballif, fraire Henry Gervaisse, fraire Bertram Brousse, Jacques Guézou, Rolland Saoulect, Phélippes Le Gricquer et plusseurs aultres relioieux de ladicte abbaye, congrégez ensembles à son de campane en chapittre, en leur manière acoustumée, pour trecter et disposser de leurs négoces et affaires, auquel couvant à sa requeste ledict révérand père en Dieu a donné et donne auctorite et pouër quant à tout le contenu en cestes et qui enssuyct, faire gréer, fournir et tenir, d'une part; et Nicolas Martin, Rolland Le Paige, aultrement Huon, Laurens Méryen, Rolland Le Brigant, Jehan Bourssoul et checun, de l'isle de Bréhat, tant en leurs noms que comme procureurs o pouër esprès de et pour les aultres desmorantz en ladicte ysle, quant et affin de transsiger et appointer touchant ladicte cause et mattière..... o et avescque lesdicts abbé et couvant, ainsi et de la forme que si les habitans et desmourantz en ladicte ysle eussent esté pré sentz en personnes, et eussent peu faire et aultrement, sellon au dessir de l'acte de procuration présentement aparue, dabtée du

[1] Le manuscrit est illisible aux endroits indiqués par des points.
[2] Paimpol.

dixiesme jour de décembre, présent moays, passée de Jehan Du Vieuchastel et Rolland Bocher, notaires soubscriptz, et scellée; et d'abondant lesdicts procureurs sur nommez desdicts habitantz, et chacun en leurs privés noms, trouveront les aultres parrossiens, demourantz et habitantz en ladicte ysle, dedans quinze jours prouchains venantz, à ratiffier et avoir agréable cest appoincté et quy enssuyct, à la paine de vingt escuz d'or; quelle ratiffication vauldra en absance comme en présence desdicts abbé et couvent, d'aultre part; se submectantz et se submectent d'une part et d'aultre, o touz et checun leurs biens et par leurs sermentz, aux destroict, juridicion, seigneurie et oboissance de nostres dictes courtz et checune, quelles ont prorogées et prorogent sur eulx et leursdicts biens, quant audict contenu en cestes et qui enssuyct, faire gréer, fournir, tenir et acomplir. Et ce faict, ont lesdictes parties et checune respectivement, sur les chosses et mattières dessus présuppossées, leurs secquelles et deppandances, transsigé, paciffié, pacté, appoincté et accordé, et par cestes présentes transsigent, appointent, pactent, paciffient et accordent par forme, que pour lesdicts Nicolas Martin, Rolland Huon, Laurens Méryen, Jouhan Bourssoul, Rolland Le rBigant, et checun et esdicts noms, estre et demorer quictes, eulx, leurs hers et successeurs, à jamès, envers lesdicts abbé et couvant de Beauport dudict debvoir de desme de poësson, et ilz et checun en estre franc et exans à pescher en la mer, la part là où ils vouront et bon leur semblera, tant congres, morues, merlux que toutz aultres manières de poëssons, sans en poyer aulcune chosse ausdicts abbé et couvant pour ledict debvoir de desme, ne pour aultre debvoir, à cause de la pescherie qu'ilz y feront et faczent faire; ont lesdicts sur nommez et esdicts noms promis et se sont obligés, sur l'obligacion de touz et checun leurs biens, meubles et immeubles, présentz et fucteurs, et par leurs sermentz, bailler, libvrer et assoair, bailleront, libveront et assoëront en fons de héritaige, en bon lieu et valable, là où le seillon d'assiepte vauldra pour le moins.....[1] deniers, monnoie d'assiepte, ausdicts abbé et couvant acceptantz, nully contredissant, la somme et nurabre de cent soubz, monnoie de rente de levée, sans desché, dedans six ans prouchains venantz, en l'une ou checune des parroësses de Ploézec, Kériti, Ploénez ou Ploéballannec à esgart de prisageur ou prisageurs que choëssiront entreulx agréablement, et, au desport de ce, faire poyer la levée par main ausdicts abbé et couvant, checun an, à checun jour et feste de monsieur sainct Michel Montegargan, à comanczer le premier poyement à la Saint Michel prouchaine venante, quelle levée, pendant faire

[1] Espace en blanc dans le manuscrit.

ladicte assiepte, poyeront lesdicts Nicolas Martin, Rolland Huon, Laurens Méryen, Jehan Bourssoul et Rolland Le Brigant en leurs privez noms, sans que lesdicts abbé et couvant soibnt subgectz en faire action ne demande vers nulz aultres que vers eulx d'icelle levée. Auxi est dict, divissé et condicionné entreulx, que lesdicts révérand père en Dieu et sondict couvent ne seront subgict prandre en leur assiepte piecze de terre quelle ne vaille aulmoains troys boesseaulx froment de rente de levée, à la messure de Goëllou, sy plus ne vault. Et par tant fournissant ce que dessus est dict de la part desdicts Martin, Brigant, Huon, Méryen et Bourssoul et esdicts noms, sont et desmeurent quictes les ungntz vers les aultres desdictes parties, et checune respectivement, à cause de ce que dessus est supposé, en principal, levées, misses et intérestz, tant du desmaigne de la cause que aultrement, généralement et entièrement.

Quelles chosses et checune dessus dictes, lesdicts nommez et checun pour ce que lui touche ont voullu, promis et juré par leurs sermentz, et sur l'obligacion de tous et checun leurs biens, présentz et advenir, tant meubles que héritaiges, ainsi tenir, fournir et acomplir, sans jamès encontre venir, et sans terme de parlier, jour, juge, exoine, plégement querre, avoir ne demander. A quoy et à toutes aultres dilacions, cavillacions, subterfuges quieulxconques, ilz et checun d'eulx ont renuncié et renunczent, et par leurs dicts sermentz impeschant ou retardant l'effet, substancze et entérinencze de cestes. Et nous, de leurs assentementz ad ce tenir et fornir, les avons condampnez et condampnons.

Donné tesmoign le scel estably aux contractz de nousdictes courtz et checune y appossez, à la relacion des notaires et tabellions cy soubzcriptz, à leurs prières et requestes. Ce fuct faict et grée prins audict lieu de Beauport et oudict chapittre, le quatorziesme jour de décembre, l'an mil cinq centz quatorze. En interligne *establiz* approuvé et en cancelle *ledict et* repprouvez. Donné comme dessus.

G. Folvays, passe. R. Bocher, passe.

J. Du Vieuchastel, passe.

Dampuiz l'escript cy dessus, le dimanche dix-septiesme jour dudict moays de décembre, l'an mil cincq cents quatorze, au pronne de la grande messe domynicalle célébrée en l'esglise parrocielle de l'ysle de Béhat (*sic*), les parrossiens desmourantz et habitantz en ladicte ysle congrégez et ensemblés pour ouyr le service divin, et trecter de leurs négoces et affaires populaires, et que que soit la plus saine et mère somme d'iceulx, sçavoir est:

Les mots en italique ont été raturés dans le manuscrit.

Arthur Le Pellec, Gillect Elbin, Nicolas Palou, Yvon Guillou, Jouhan Leconiffle, Yvon Le Pellec, Jacques Estiemble, aultrement Séré, Olivier Le Bornyc, Juher Le Bras, Olivier Le Brigant, Thomas Prigent, Gillect Le Guern, Jouhan Le Brigant, Guillaume Le Dreuannec, Guillaume Le Lès, Guillaume Le Chenis, Thomas Kaërenbellec et plusseurs aultres, lesquieulx parrociens et checun d'eux, et comme que soit la mère voulx d'iceulx, amprès la lecture leur avoir esté présentement faicte de la transsaction et appoincté cy dessus escripte, dabtée du xiiiie jour de cest présent moays de décembre, passée des notaires soubzcriptz, y rescours, enssuy entre révérand père en Dieu, Jehan, abbé de l'abbaye Nostre Dame de Beauport et le couvant dudict lieu, d'une part, et Nicolas Martin, Jouhan Bourssoul, Rolland Huon, Laurens Méryen, Rolland Le Brigant et checun d'eulx, procureurs à celle fin desdicts parrociens desmourantz et habitantz en ladicte ysle et pour checun d'eulx, d'aultre partie, et icelle transsaction et appoinctement avoir esté descleré et donné à antendre de moult à aultre, o tout son effect et sustancze ausdicts parrossiens, lesdicts parrossiens desmourantz et habitantz en ladicte ysle, nully contredisant, ont ratiffié, loué et eu agréable, ratiffient, louent et ont agréable ladicte transsaction et appoincté, voullantz et veullent qu'il tienne et sorte son effect, ainsi et de la forme que si ilz et checun d'eulx eussent esté présentz audict appointement faire, promectantz, promectent et jurent par leurs sermentz, et sur l'obligacion de touz et checun leurs biens, meubles et immeubles, présentz et fucturs, ladicte transaction tenir, fournir et accomplir de point à aultre, sans jamès en contre venir, *et cetera.* Gréé et juré en toute mère fourme des contractz et o parailles renunciations que audict transsact sur dabté; submission, prorogation de juridiction, *et cetera,* par nosdictes courtz du ressortz de Goëllou, Penpoul, et par checune et l'une, et le grée prins audict lieu lesdicts jour et an. Il y a en cancelle *elle* repprouvé.

R. Bocher, passe. J. Du Vieuchastel, passe.

From the Archives of the Department of the Côtes-du-Nord, série H, fonds de l'abbaye de Beauport: printed in the *Annales de Bretagne,* IX, No. 2, 176-82. Rennes, Janvier, 1894. The present copy was kindly collated with the original by Monsieur Tempier, the archivist of the Department, who himself first made known this document at a meeting of the Historical and Archeological Society of the Côtes-du-Nord held on 11 June, 1886. Cf. *Mémoires de la société archéologique des Côtes-du-Nord,* 2e série, vol. II, p. XXXIII, Saint-Brieuc, 1885-6.

XXXVII.

18 février 1520[1].

VAISSEAU DE BAYONNE QUI DOIT PARTIR POUR TERRE-NEUVE.

A Vos, Tres Honorables Seinhors, Messrs Los Loctenent de moss^or Lo Maire, Esclevins et Conseilh de Baionne:

Supplicque humblement Pes de le Lande, disen que a intencion, au plaser de Diu, tremecte son nabiu, aperat le *Senct Pe,* a Terre Nave, auquoau en ledite ciutat a cargat partide de quet, et sere content cargar le reste, si lodit nabiu pode bonemens passar les passes, so que no luy sere possible, a cause que lodit nabiu trey grande aigue. So considerat, pregue lodit supplicant que de vostres gracis vos placi luy donar congiit et liccenci de poder peracabar le cargue deudit nabiu au dejus Capbreton, chens prejudici deus establimens de ledite ciutat; et feratz bien.

Viste la presente requeste, es estat autreyat congiit audit supplicant de poder peracabar sa cargue au dejus Capbreton, et asso de graci speciau, chens prejudici deus establimens et ediit deu Rey nostre seinhor. Feyt en conseilh, lo xviij^e jorn de fevrer mil V^e XIX.

From the Archives Municipales de Bayonne, Registres de Délibérations en gascon du Corps de Ville, BB. 6, fols. 95-6: printed in *Archives municipales de Bayonne, Délibérations du Corps de Ville, Registres gascons,* II, 242, Bayonne, 1898.

XXXVIIA.

To you, most Honourable Lords, Messrs. the Lieutenant of the Mayor, Sheriffs and Council of Bayonne:

Pes de Le Lande makes humble petition, setting forth that it is his intention, at God's pleasure, to send to Newfoundland his ship called the *St. Peter,* which is already partly loaded in the said city, and he would be willing to load the remainder, if the said vessel could easily pass the channels, but this will not be possible, for the reason that the said vessel draws much water. In consideration of this, the said petitioner begs that of your goodness you will be pleased to grant him permission and

[1] Dans ses *Recherches historiques sur la pêche de la morue et la découverte de Terre-Neuve.* (Pau. 1893) p. 55, M. Ducéré fait mention d'un document remontant à 1512. L'auteur a fait savoir depuis que cette date était le résultat d'une erreur de la part de l'imprimeur et qu'il s'agissait de 1520. Voir *Archives municipales de Bayonne. Délibérations du Corps de Ville, Roles gascons,* vol. I, p. XXV.

licence to be allowed to complete the cargo of the said vessel below Capbreton,[1] without prejudice to the regulations of the said city; and you will do well.

The present request having been read, permission has been granted to the said petitioner to be allowed to complete his cargo below Capbreton, and this by special favour, without prejudice to the regulations and edict of the king, our lord. Given in council, 18 February, 1519 (n. st. 1520).

XXXVIII.

6 mars 1521.

UN VAISSEAU DE BAYONNE EN PARTANCE POUR TERRE-NEUVE.

A Monseinhor lo Loctenent de Monseinhor Lo Maire, Esclevins et Notable Conseilh de Baionne:

Supplicquen humblement los seinhors Miqueu de Segure et Mathieu de Biran, disen que, au plaser de Diu, an delivrat tremecte lor nabiu ente Terre Nabe, a le pesque, et lor combien grand quantitat de bitailhes, Et enter autres causes lo nombre et quantitat de quorante pippes de pomade, de les meilhors que se puisquen trobar. Et sie aixi, que lodit de Segure a ung verger en son vourdiu a Senct Esteben, lo quoau fey cultivar a sons despens, et aye certan nombre de pomades de quet; et aussi lodit de Biran aye certans deutes a Seinhanxs, deusquoaus luy combien predne son paguement en pomades. So considerat, preguen, supplicquen et requeren losditz supplicans, que vous placi lor bailhar congiit, de graci speciau, et chens prejudici deus establimens de ledite ciutat, de cargar audit nabiu quoarante pipes de pomades estranges, partide deu bordiu deudit de Segure et lo surplus de Seinhanx, per la provision et abitailhement deudit nabiu; et feratz bien.

Aixi signat: M. de Biran.

Viste le presente requeste et aquere en conseilh comunicade, ordenat es estat que losdits supplicants, ampres que an jurat enter les mangs de Monseinhor lo Loctenent, que lor sera licit et permes cargar en lordit nabiu, per habitailhement de quet, le mitat de les pomades ad aquet necessari deu crescut de le ciutat, et l'autre mitat de les deusditz supplicans. Et asso de graci speciau, considerat lo viadge que lodit nabiu a pres, et chens prejudici deus establimens de le ciutat fasens mention deus vins et pomades et autres restrinctions et edict deu Rey, nostre seinhor,

[1] Petite ville sur la baie de Biscaye, au nord de Bayonne.

quoant aux portz, cargues et descargues. Et si son trobatz fasen lo contrari, incorreran l'amende de cent livres tornes, applicque-deyres aus affars de ledite ciutat. Feyt en conseilh, lo vj^e jorn de mars, l'an mil V^c et vingt.

DAYMAR.

From the Archives Municipales de Bayonne, série BB. 6, fol. 189; printed in *Archives municipales de Bayonne, Délibérations du Corps de Ville, Registres gascons,* II, 281.

XXXVIIIA.

To My Lord the Lieutenant of My Lord the Mayor, Sheriffs and Notable Council of Bayonne:

Messrs. Michael de Segure and Matthew de Biran make humble petition, setting forth that they have decided, at God's pleasure, to send their vessel as far as Newfoundland to fish, and they need a large quantity of provisions, and among other things the number and quantity of forty butts of cider, of the best that can be found. And this being so, that the said de Segure has an orchard on his farm at St. Stephen, which is worked at his expense and from this he has a certain amount of cider; and also the said de Biran has certain debts at Seinhanx[1], for which he is willing to take payment in cider. In consideration of this, the said petitioners beg, supplicate and ask that yuo will be pleased to grant them permission, by special favour and without prejudice to the regulations of the said city, to load on board the said vessel forty butts of outside cider, part from the farm of the said de Segure and the surplus from Seinhanx, for the provision and victualling of the said vessel; and you will be doing well.

Signed: M. de Biran.

The present request having been read and considered here in council, it has been ordered that the said petitioners, after they have taken oath before My Lord the Lieutenant, shall be allowed and permitted to load cider in their said vessel for the provisioning of the same, half the amount necessary thereto being grown in the city, and the other half being that belonging to the said petitioners. And this by special favour, in consideration of the voyage the said vessel is to make, and without prejudice to the regulations of the city making mention of

[1] Il s'agit peut-être de Cénac dans le département de la Gironde.

wines and ciders, and to other restrictions and edict of the king, our lord, relating to the ports, loading and unloading. And should they be found doing the contrary, they will incur a fine of one hundred livres tournois, to be applied to the affairs of the city. Given in council, 6 March, 1520.

DAYMAR[1].

XXXIX.

13 mars / 22 mai } 1521.

RATIFICATION DES LETTRES PATENTES ACCORDÉES À FAGUNDES.

Saibam quantos este estormento de trellado de doaçam, dado em pubrica forma per mandado e autoridade de justiça, virem, que no anno do nacimento de nosso Senhor Jesu Christo de mill V^c XXI annos, aos xxii dias do mes de mayo, em a praça da villa de Viana de foz de lima, perante Affonso Lopez, vereador e loguo tente de juiz em a dita villa, em ausencia do doutor Francisco Mendez, juiz de fora com alçada em a dita villa e seu termo por elrrei, nosso Senhor etc. pareceo Joam Alvarez ffagundez, cavaleiro da casa do dito Senhor, e apresentou, e per mim, taballiam, leer e pubricar ffez ao dito loguo tente de juiz huma carta de doaçam, escripta em purgaminho e assinada com o proprio sinall delrrey, nosso Senhor, e aseellada do sseu seello pendente, da quall o trellado, de verbo a verbo, tall he como sse ssegue:

Dom Manuel, per graça de Deus, Rey de Purtuguall e dos Alguarves, daaquem e daalem mar em Affrica, Senhor de Guinee, e da conquista, navegaçam, comercio d'Etiopia, Arabia, Persia, e da India etc., a quantos esta nosa carta virem, ffazemos saber, que nos demos a Joam Alvarez Fagundes, cavaleiro da nosa casa, huum nosso alvara em que sse contem, que sintindo nos, asy por servyço de Deus e nosso, e por lhe ffazermos mercee, nos praz, que indo elle descobrir terras, lhe darmos e ffazermos mercee da capitania de todas aquellas ilhas e terras que elle descobrisse, asy e pella maneyra que sam dadas aos capitães das nossas Ilhas da Madeira e Açores; e asy nos prazya, por quanto elle nom tinha ffilho macho, ssenam huma ffilha, que a dita sua filha e todos sseus ssocessores, asy por linha mascolina como ffeminina, podessem herdar a dita capitania, ssem embarguo da ley mentall, e que isto sse emtendesse naquellas cousas de que ja nom ffosse pasada alguma carta de mercee. E que nom po-

[1] Secrétatire.

desse ir, nem sse entendesse esta mercee da primeira terra do Brasill, da banda do norte des contra o sull, ssenam pera o norte, ssegundo vimos per o dito alvara; por bem do quall alvara elle ffoy a descobrir terras e ilhas haa dita parte nelle conteudo, e ora nos ffez certo per testemunhas dinas de ffee, que elle achara as terras e ilhas sseguintes, a saber: a terra que sse diz ser ffirme, que he des a demarcaçam de Castella, que parte de banda do sull com a nossa demarcaçam, atee viir partir com a terra que os Corte rreaes deescobrirom, que hee da banda do norte; aas tres ilhas na baya d'auguoada, na costa de nordeste e sudueste; e as ilhas a que elle pos nome ffagumdas sam estas, a saber: sam Joam e sam Pedro, e santa Ana e santo Antonio; e as ilhas do arçepelleguo de sam Panteliom com a ilha de Pitiguoem, e as ilhas do arçepelleguo das honze mill virgeens; E a ilha de santa Cruz, que esta no pee do banco; e outra ilha que sse chama tanbem de santa Ana, que foy vista e non apadroada: das quaes terras e ilhas lhe ffazemos doaçam e mercee da capitania dellas. asy e pella maniera que teemos dadas as capitanias da nosa ilha da Madeira e das outras ilhas, com todas as craussolas e condições, declarações, graças e mercees, privilegios e liberdades conteudas e declaradas nas cartas das ditas capitanias, asy no que toca haa jurdiçam como aas rendas, E em todo o mais nellas conteudo. E quanto ha ssocesam, avella ha como no dito alvara ffiz mençam: e mais nos praz de lhe ffazermos mercee E doaçam pella mesma maneyra ssobredita das saboarias, brancas e pretas, de juro e derdade, das ditas terras e ilhas. E porem mandamos aos veedores da nosa ffazenda, e a todollos nossos corregedores, juizes e justiças, contadores, vizinhos e moradores das ditas ilhas e terras, que ora sam e ao diante forem, que cunpram e guoardem e ffaçam em todo comprir e guoardar esta nosa carta ao dito Joam Alvarez ffagundez e a sseus ssocessores, et o metam em posse dellas, ssem lhe nisso poerem duvida nem embarguo algum, por que asy he nosa mercee, avendo rrespeyto a sseus sserviços, E como o ssua propria custa e despesa elle descobrio as ditas terras e ilhas, e ffez nisso muyto gasto e despesa; E por ffirmeza de todo, lhe mandamos dar esta carta per nos asynada, E asseellada de nosso sseello pendente. Dada em a nosa muy nobre e ssempre leall cidade de Lixbõa, aos xiii dias de março. Manuell da Fonsseca a ffez, anno do nacimento de nosso Senhor Jesu Christo de mill V^c XXI. E quanto haa jurdiçam que toca ao civill, emtenderssea que a aja e que usara della asy e na maneira que ora usam os capitaes da ilha da Madeira, e lhe he limitado por nos.

A quall carta asy apressentada, o dito Joam Alvarez rrequereo ao dito loguo tente de juiz, que lhe mandasse della dar o trellado em pubrica forma, por que lhe era neçesario. E visto per o dito loguo tente de juiz sseu dizer, e a dita doaçam, como era careçente de todo vicio e ssospeiçam, interpos em mim, taballiam, sua autoridade hordinaria, e mandou que lhe desse o trello que pidia em pubrica forma, o quall mandava que vallesse e ffizesse inteyramente ffee como o proprio originall. Testemunhas que eram presentes: Gonçallo Pereira, Cavalleiro. Egas Lopez.....anes piloto.....pubrico e judiciall..... senhor que esta esprevi e aqui meu pubrico sinall.

Logar do signal publico.

From the Archives of the Senhor Conde de Bertiandos[1]: printed in E. A. de Bettencourt, op. cit., 132-5; and in the *Archivo dos Açores,* IV, 466-7, (with omissions).

XXXIXA.

Know as many as shall see this copy of a grant given in legal form by order and authority of justice, that on 22 May in the year of our Lord Jesus Christ 1521, in the market-place of the town of Vianna, at the mouth of the Lima[2], before Alfonso Lopez, alderman and judge's deputy in the said town, in the absence of Dr. Francis Mendez, judge-advocate for the king, our lord, with jurisdiction over the said town and its environs, etc., appeared John Alvarez Fagundez, nobleman of the said lord's court, who produced and had me, the notary, read and publish to the said judge's deputy a grant, written on parchment and signed with the sign-manual of the king, our lord, and sealed with his hanging seal, the tenour of which is, word for word, as follows:

King Emmanuel, by the grace of God, king of Portugal and of the Algarves, of this and that side the sea in Africa, lord of Guinea and of the conquest, navigation and commerce of Ethiopia, Arabia, Persia and of India, etc. To as many as shall see these our letters we make known, that we have granted to John

[1] Comme l'original se trouve à la maison de campagne de ce monsieur, dans le nord du Portugal, il a été impossible de comparer la copie ci-dessus. Le Conde de Bertiandos possède encore une maison à Vianna que sa famille a acquise comme la propriété de la fille de Fagundes.

[2] Rivière navigable jusqu'à douze milles de la mer.

Alvarez Fagundes, nobleman of our court, a charter of ours in which it is stated that, thinking it to be to God's service and our own, and in order to show him favour, it is our pleasure, should he set off to discover lands, to give and grant him the governorship of all those islands and lands he may discover, in the same form and manner that the governors of our islands of Madeira and the Azores have received their offices; and it was our pleasure, since he had no son but only a daughter, that his said daughter and her successors, both in the male as well as the female line, should inherit the said governorship, iotwithstanding any mental law, and that the above be understood of those matters in regard to which no grant of appointment has already been made. And that this grant should not include nor embrace the first land of Brazil from north to south, but towards the north, as we read in the said charter; by virtue of which charter he set off to discover lands and islands in the region therein stated, and he now proves to us by witnesses worthy of credence, that he has found the following lands and islands, namely: the land said to be mainland which stretches from the line of demarcation with Castille[1], which is contiguous in the south with our boundary, as far as the land that the Corte Reals discovered, which is in the north[2]: the three islands in Watering-place bay on the coast running north-east and south-west: and the islands named by him Fagundes are these, namely: St. John[3], St. Peter, St. Anna and St. Antonio: the islands of St. Panteliom's archipelago, with Pitiguoem island: the islands of the Archipelago of the 11,000 Virgins[4]: the island of Santa Cruz,[5] which lies at the foot of the bank, and another island also named St. Anna, which was sighted but not put upon record; of which lands and islands we give and grant him the governorship in the same form and manner that we have granted the governorship of our islands of Madeira and the rest, with all the clauses and conditions, favours and salaries, privileges and liberties contained and set

---

[1] A l'ouest de Saint-Pierre et Miquelon. Voir *Atlas zur Entdeckungsgeschichte Amerikas*, IV, de F. Kunstmmann, München 1859 et *Die beiden ältesten General-Karten von Amerika* de J. G. Kohl, Weimar, 1860.

[2] Terre-Neuve et le Labrador. Voir carte de Ribero dans l'édition de Kohl.

[3] Voir p. X, note 3 de l'introduction. Les autres n'ont pas été identifiées.

[4] Saint-Pierre et Miquelon. Voir les cartes de Maggiolo et de Miller.

[5] Située au sud-est du cap Race, sur les cartes de Reinel, de Riccardiana, de Vallard, de Cabot et sur la carte n° 4 de Kunstmann.

forth in the grants of the said governorships, relating both to jurisdiction and to the revenues, and with all else therein contained. And in regard to the succession, he is to have it in the manner set forth in the said charter. And furthermore it is our pleasure to give and grant him, in the above-mentioned manner with legal right and inheritance, the white and black soap-houses of the said lands and islands. And furthermore we command the comptroller of our estate and all our magistrates, judges and justices, receivers, dwellers in and inhabitants of the said islands and lands, both present and future, to carry out and observe throughout, and to cause to be carried out and observed these our letters to the said John Alvarez Fagundez and his successors, and to grant possession thereof to him without raising any difficulty or impediment, for such is our pleasure, in view of his services and of how at his own expense and cost he discovered the said lands and islands and spent therein much of his wealth. And in confirmation of all we command these letters signed by us and sealed with our hanging seal to be delivered to him. Given in our very noble and always loyal city of Lisbon on 13 March. Emmanuel de Fonseca made this in the year of our Lord Jesus Christ 1521. And in regard to the civil jurisdiction, it is understood he is to possess and use it in the form and manner that our governors of the island of Madeira now do, and to which we have restricted its use in his case.

When this grant had been thus presented, the said John Alvarez asked the said judge's deputy to order a copy thereof in legal form to be given to him, as he was in need thereof. And when the said judge's deputy heard these words and saw that the said grant was free from all defects and suspicion, he interposed his ordinary authority, and ordered me, the notary, to give him the copy in legal form, which he directed should have the same force and complete credit as the original itself. Witnesses present:

Gonzales Pereira, Knight, etc., etc.

Space for the public seal.

XL.

31 mars 1521.

UN VAISSEAU DE BAYONNE À DESTINATION DE TERRE-NEUVE.

A V. tres honorables Seinhors, Mosseinhors Lo Loctenent, Esclevins et Conseilh de la Ciutat de Baionne:

Remustren humblement los seinhors Pes de le Lande et Mathiu de Biran, marchans de ledite ciutat, que cum a present lor nabiu apperat *Le Marie* sie arribat cargat de myne fens lo Bocau, et a causes de les grantz chorres, no es possible montar per far sa descargue en ledite ciutat; Et cum presentemens ayen deliberat tremete lodit nabiu en Terre Nave, a cause que lo temps es dispost a far lodit viadge, et si a present no lo fasen, lodit viadge sere pergut per tot l'an; pareilhemens le compainhie se jacten los lachar si promptemens lodit viadge no se fey, a cause de que an feyt plusors galions et autres provisions, per que preguen et humblementz supplicquen a vos autres, mesditz seinhors, que aven reguoard a sso dessus, vos placi de vostres venignes gracis lor concedir congiit et liccenci de descargar audit Bocau, o plus hault, ont vos sera vist fasedor, ladite myne per aquere menar en coraus en ledite ciutat, affin de far lordit viadge; car autrement si lodit congiit no los es permes, perderen lodit viadge qui lor sere ung tres-grand dampnadge, auquoau vos plaira obviar. Et so fasen obligueratz losdits supplicantz a far servici a ledite ciutat en tot so que lor sera possible.

Viste la presente requeste et aquere en conseilh comunicade, es estat donat congiit et liccenci ausditz supplicans de descargar audit Bocau, o plus hault, ladite myne, per aquere menar en coraus en le presente ciutat, en seguent lor requeste; Et asso de graci speciau, chens prejudici deus establimens de ledite ciutat et ediit deu Rey, nostre seinhor, en pagan los dretz acostumatz. Feyt en conseilh, lo darrer jorn de mars mill V^c XX.

From the Archives Municipales de Bayonne, Registres de Délibérations en gascon du Corps de Ville, série BB. 6, fols. 91-2: printed in *Archives municipales de Bayonne, Délibérations du Corps de Ville, Registres gascons,* II, 240.

XLa.

To You, Most Honourable Lords, Messrs. the Lieutenant, Sheriffs and Council of the city of Bayonne:

Messrs. Pes de Le Lande and Matthew de Biran, merchants of the said city, humbly set forth, how at present their vessel, called the *Mary,* has arrived within the Bocau[1], loaded with red lead, and on account of the great currents, it is not possible to bring her up to unload her in the said city; and as they have now decided to send the said vessel to Newfoundland, since the weather is favourable for making the said voyage; and if they do not do so at once, the said voyage will be lost for this year: likewise the sailors boast they will leave them, if the said voyage is not promptly begun, to which end they have made several cases of biscuits (?) and other provisions; wherefore they beg and humbly petition you, my Lords aforesaid, that, taking the above into consideration, you will be pleased of your kind favour to grant them permission and licence to unload at the said Bocau or higher up, where it shall be quickly done, and to bring the said red lead in barges here to this said city, in order to set off on the said voyage; for otherwise if the said permission be not given them, they will miss the said voyage, which will be a very great loss to them; and this you will be pleased to prevent. And in so doing you will put the said petitioners under obligation to serve the said city wherever possible.

The present request having been read, and here in council considered, permission and licence have been given to the said petitioners to unload the said red lead at the said Bocau or higher up, in order to bring it in barges here to this city, according to their request; and this by special favour, on payment of the accustomed dues, without prejudice to the regulations of the said city and edict of the king, our lord. Given in council, the last day of March 1520. (n. st. 1521).

---

[1] Port au nord de Bayonne

XLI.

1er mars } 1521.
9 avril }

IL EST QUESTION D'UNE EXPÉDITION À TERRE-NEUVE.

An answer made to serten of the kinges counsell as consernyng the kinges shippes to be occupyed.

The first day of Marche[1] here assembled my lord the maire, Sir Laurence Aylmer, M. Monoux, M. Milborn, M. Bayly, & M. Wylkynson, aldermen, M. Carter, M. Clerk, & M. Vaughan, Wardens & of the Counsell, M. Hawkyns, M. Cremor, M. Gaine, M. Rudston, M. Askue, M. Gentyll, M. Perpount, M. White, M. Champyon, M. Sadler, & M. Dolphyn, and at the said assembley yt was aggreed that the Wardens wt M. Rudston, M. Perpount & M. Dolphyn shall common wt the Wardens of other aunncyaunt ffeliships to knowe what aunswere were best to be made to the kinges shippys. And the same day, aftir assembley made at ffrere Austyns[2] by wardens of dyvers companys and aggreed all aftir one mynd, we made our aunswere in wryting & delyvered yt unto the said counsell by thassent of this hows, the tenour where of is this that foloweth:

The aunswere of the Wardens of Drapers of London unto the reporte of Sir Robert Wynkfeld and Sir Wolston Broun, knyghtes, and of our Soverayn lord the kinges moste honorable counsell, ffirst where it hathe pleased the kinges highnes of his moste gracious zele, good mynd, and tendre favour towardes his merchaundes of London had, as by the reporte of the foresaid Sir Robert and Sir Wolston unto the said Wardens lately made, ffor the whiche moste gracious zele, good mynd and tendre favour, all we ben naturally bounden to pray to God for his moste gracious and prosperous contynuaunce in good helth and long lyf. And as toching the taking or receyving of one of the kinges shipps, we say we have noo auctorite to bynd our hole company and ffeliship unto any suche charge. And also that in our company be but fewe Aventurors, saving onely in to fflaunders, where unto requireth noo grete shipps. ffurthermore we say that if it be the kinges pleasur to caws to be manned, rygged, appareled and vitayled suche a ship as the company shall think convenient, that than we, the said wardens, shall

---

[1] De l'année 1521, nouveau style.
[2] Moines augustins.

applye us to labour our said company for to freght and laid the said ship to the best of our powers, having suche a resonable price of ye freght, as other shipps hath in lyke viage & lading. Also we thynk it is dowtfull that any English ship shalbe sufferd to laid in Spayn & in other countres, by reason of such actes & statutes there made, after suche lyke maner as be made in Englond for gascon wyn & colles wood[1] from Burdeux.

. . . . . .

The xi day of Marche here assembled M. Monoux, M. Milborn, M. Bayly & M. Wylkynson, Aldermen, M. Carter, M. Clerk, M. Vaughan, Wardens, the hole counsell, the lyverey & the hole body of the ffeliship, ryche & poure, and at the said assembley was redd openly unto them the Articles folowing, directed unto us by the Wardens of the Mercers from the kinges Counsell and to x other crafters of the moste Aunciant, in thies woordes, that is to say:

Certen nomber of shippes to be appoynted to go into the new fownd lande.

ffirst the king & my lord Cardinall[2] & the Counsell thynketh aswele for his honour as for the generall welth of this his Realm that there be appoynted a certayn noumbre of ships to be prepared for a viage to be made into the newefound Iland.

And his gracious pleasur is, that it be opened unto the generaltie of merchauntes adventurers & to certayn companys to knowe there benevolent myndes there in.

And the demaund that is required of you is to furnyshe v shipps aftir this maner: The kinges Grace to prepare them in takyll, ordenaunce and all other necessaries at his charge, And also the king to bere the adventour of the said shipps, And the merchauntes & companys to be at the charge of the vitayling and mennys wages of the same shipps for one hole yere, and the shipps not to be above vj^{xx} ton a pece. And also it is the kinges pleasur that this Citie of London shalbe as here Reulers for all the hole realm, for asmany Cites and Townes as be mynded to prepare any shipps forwardes for the same purpos & viage, as the Town of Bristowe hath sent up there knowlege, that they wyll prepare ij shipps; And if ye be mynded to doe as afore is resyted, his gracious pleasur is that x yere after, there shall no nacion have the trate but you.

---

[1] Bois pour faire des barriques. En vertu d'un statut de la 1ère année de Henri VII, le vin de Gascogne ne pouvait être transporté en Angleterre que par des vaisseaux anglais.

[2] Wolsey.

And to have respyte for there custom xv monthes & xv monthes, and the said Wardens to make aunswere in wryting of the premisses aforesaid bitwen this & Wednysday next commyng.

The premisses considered, the Maister, Wardens & counsell endeverd them furthwith w^t^ the best wordes, exortacion and diligence, to knowe the benivolent mynd of every man there assembled at that tyme, and also commaunded them that than were absent to come bifore my lord the maire and them the next morowe aftir. Soo that all there graunts amownted to a small somme. And my lord & maisters seying that, made there aunswer in form folowing, that is to say:

Answer made to byl sent by the Wardens of Mercers.

The aunswere of the Wardens of Drapers of London w^t^ thassent & consent of the moste parte of all there company, unto a byll lately sent unto them by the Wardens of the Mercers of London consernying the appoyntement of v shipps to be prepared towardes the Newefound Iland.

ffirst the foresaid Wardens & company of Drapers supposen and say, that if our Soverayne lord the kinges highnes, the Cardinalles grace and the kinges moste honorable counsell were duely & substauncially enformed in such maner as perfite knowledge myght be had by credible reporte of maisters & mariners naturally born w^t^ in this Realm of England, having experience, and exercised in and abowt the forsaid Iland, aswele in knowlege of the land, the due courses of the seey, thiderward & homeward, as in knowlege of the havenes, roodes, poortes, crekes, dayngers & sholdes there uppon that coste and there abowtes being, that than it were the lesse joperdy to aventur thider than it is nowe, all though it be ferther hens than fewe English maryners can tell.

And we thynk it were to sore aventour to joperd v shipps w^t^ men & goodes unto the said Iland uppon the singular trust of one man, callyd as we understond, Sebastyan[1], whiche Sebastyan, as we here[2] say, was never in that land hym self, all if he makes reporte of many thinges as he hath hard his ffather and other men speke in tymes past.

And also we say that if the said Sebastyan had bene there and were as connyng a man in & for thooe parties as any man

[1] Il s'agit sans doute de Sébastien Cabot. Voir *Jean Cabot et Sébastien son fils*, de Harrisse, 168-73.

[2] Lire *hear*.

myght be, having non other assistauntes of maisters & maryners of Englond, exercised & labored in the same parties, for to guyd there shipps & other charges than we knowe of, but onely trusting to the said Sebastyan, we suppos it were no wysdom to aventur lyves & goodes thider in suche maner, what for fere of syknes or dethe of the said Sebastian, or for desevering of the said v shipps by nyght or by day, by force of tempestes or otherwyse, one from an other owt of syght, for than it shuld be gretely to dowte wheder ever thes v shipps shuld mete ayen in company or nay, for the said Sebastian cannot be but in one ship, than the other iiij^or^ shipps & men standes in grete perell, for lak of connyng maryners in knowledge of thoos parties, and to ordre & guyd them; and soo the vitaylles and mennys wages shalbe spent in vayn, and they glad to retorn homeward w^t^ small comforte, for it is said among maryners in °ld proverbe: "he salys not surely that salys by an other mannys compas."

Also we say that it is not possible that the said v shippes, besides there Balast, may receyve the vitaylles to suffice so many men for one hole yere, soo that we think verely that in this adventous can be percevyd any advauntage or profeit to growe unto any man, but rather losse and damage, besides the gretest joperdy of all, whiche is mennys lyves.

Than aftir that this our Aunswere and the Aunswers of x other crafts were debated & resoned among them all at Saynt Thomas of Akers[1], they aggreed to send furth the Governour and iiij^or^ Wardens of divers misters unto my lord Cardynall w^t^ this commyssion folowing:

Here aftir foloweth the Articles that the commissioners sent to my lord Cardynall from the Wardens of xj companys to be spoken in the behalf of the said Wardens.

ffyrst the foresaid Wardens sayen that there companys be wyllyng to accomplishe the kinges desire and pleasur in furnysshing of ij shippys accordingly, and they suppos to furnyssh the thryd, soo that one may bere w^t^ an other indifferently of xj ffelishippes assembled w^t^ the Aldermen of the same, And also uppon certayn articles to them to be graunted by the kinges highnes & his honorable Councell.

And the said wardens desyre to have lenger respyte for a full aunswere therein to be yeven.

---

[1] Voir *Some Account of the Hospital of St. Thomas of Acon*, par J. Watney, Londres, 1892.

The said commissioners brought aunswere fro my lord Cardynall that the king wold have the premisses to go furth and to take effect. And there uppon my lord the maire was send for to speke w^{t} the king for the sam matier so that his grace wold have no nay there in, but spak sharpely to the maire to see it putt in execucion to the best of his power.

ffor the same purpose the xxvj day of Marche my lord the Maire commaunded the hole company of all this fraternite to assemble bifore hym at the Drapers hall, where was w^{t} grete labour & deligence & many divers warnynges, graunted first & last ij^{c} marces[1], presentyd by a byll to the maire, the ixth day of April in this maner:

ij^{c} marcks grauntyd towart maryners wages & rygging of shippes to the new found land.

The Maister and Wardens of Drapers of London in the names of all there company graunten of there benevolent myndes to pay towardes maryners wages and vitayling of certain shippes for one viage to be made by the grace of God into the Newfound Iland ij^{c} marces under suche condicion as shalbe articled bitwen the kinges moste Noble counsell and the Adventurers of the said cite of London unto the foresaid Iland, the names of the payers & their severall sommes for the said ij^{c} marces appereth in the iijd leef following.

. . . . . .

Here aftir foloweth the Names of them that graunted to pay unto the charges of the viage to be made into the newefound Iland ij^{c} marcs.

My lord the maire, Sir John Brugge,	VIII^{li}.
Sir Laur. Aylmer.	
Mr. Monoux,	VIII^{li}.
Mr. Milborn,	VII^{li}.
Mr. Bayly,	V^{li}.
Mr. Wylkynson for hym & W^{m}. Hartwell,	X marces.
Mr. Carter,	XL^{s}.
Mr. Roche,	III^{li}.
Mr. Clerk,	XL^{s}.
Mr. Vaughan,	III^{li}.
Mr. Hawkins,	IIII marces.
Mr. Cremor,	V^{li}.

[1] Le marc = 13^{s} 4^{d}.

°Mr. Starky,	XIII^{s} IIII^{d}.
Mr. Gaine,	III^{li}.
Mr. Burton,	
Mr. Rudston,	V^{li}.
Mr. Askue,	V marces.
Mr. Hasylwod,	
°Mr. Brugge,	XXVI^{s} VIII^{d}.
Mr. Breverer,	L^{s}.
Mr. Gentyll,	IIII marces.
Mr. Brothurs,	IIII marces.
Mr. Laur. Starky.	
Mr. Dixon,	IIII^{li}.
Mr. Perpount,	V marces.
Mr. White,	XL^{s}.
Mr. Champion,	XL^{s}.
Mr. Dolphyn,	XL^{s}.
Mr. Burgh,	XL^{s}.
Mr. Cradok,	
Mr. Sadler,	XL^{s}.
Mr. Warner,	XL^{s}.
Mr. Tryndyll,	XL^{s}.
Mr. Greneway,	
Mr. Bawdwyn,	
Mr. Monmoth,	XL^{s}.
Mr. Doctor Ancarage,	
Mr. Pawlet,	
Mr. Rycroft,	
°William Venables,	XX^{s}.
William Larke,	XXVI^{s} VIII^{d}.
John Hancok,	
John Happyffeld,	XX^{s}.
John Smyth sen.,	
John Southwod,	XX^{s}.
°William Nele,	XIII^{s} IIII^{d}.
Ric. fforth,	
Thomas Ovand,	XXVI^{s} VIII^{d}.
°Arnold Babyngton,	XX^{s}.
Thomas Spencer,	XX^{s}.
John Parys,	XXVI^{s} VIII^{d}.
Ric. Bysshop,	XX^{s}.

Rog. Dele,	XL^{s}.
Matheu Boughton,	
John Parnell,	XXVI^{s} VIII^{d}.
Pancras Colred,	XIII^{s} IIII^{d}.
John Braunch,	XX^{s}.
Ric. Prow,	XL^{s}.
°William Prud,	XIII^{s} IIII^{d}.
°Thomas fflud,	XIII^{s} IIII^{d}.
John Smyth jun.,	XX^{s}.
John Richardes,	XL^{s}.
William Chamberlayn,	XL^{s}.
John Kyddermyster,	V^{li}.
Thomas Bartelet,	
°Thomas Barret,	XIII^{s} IIII^{d}.
°William Nicholson,	XIII^{s} IIII^{d}.
Thomas Gest,	XX^{s}.
John Plummer,	XX^{s}.
Thomas Huntyngfeld,	
°William Bowyer,	III^{li}.
Thomas Wattys,	III^{li}.
Ric. Warner,	
Thomas Howell,	
°Robert Oke,	XIII^{s} IIII^{d}.
Robert Lees,	XXVI^{s} VIII^{d}.
°William ffyssher,	VI^{s} VIII^{d}.
°Rog. Southall,	XIII^{s} IIII^{d}.

Sum of the graunte of the masters lyverey
Amth

Bachillers.

John Saunders,	III^{li} VI^{s} VIII^{d}.
°John Isaac,	V marces.
John Sadler,	X^{s}.
Robert Alford,	III^{s} IIII^{d}.
Bryan Hartwell,	XL^{s}.
Jamys Apole,	XXVI^{s} VIII^{d}.
John Brokk,	XX^{s}.
Stephen Gybson,	XL^{s}.
John Goodryk,	XL^{s}.
Henry Capell & Edward Capell,	IIII^{li}

William Thomson,	XL^{s}.
Robert Ap Raynold,	X^{s}.
Robert Nicholson,	X^{s}.
Thomas Bough,	VI^{s} VIII^{d}.
°William Burnygale,	XX^{s}.
°Thomas Grafton,	III^{s} IIII^{d}.
°Thomas Dudley,	III^{s} IIII^{d}.
°Hugh Umpton,	III^{s} IIII^{d}.
°Roger Lowdale,	III^{s} IIII^{d}.
°Ric. Robynson,	III^{s} IIII^{d}.
°David Greffeth,	III^{s} IIII^{d}.
°Peter Cave,	III^{s} IIII^{d}.
°Sampson Crompton,	III^{s} IIII^{d}.
°John Persons,	III^{s} IIII^{d}.
°Thomas Stowell,	III^{s} IIII^{d}.
°Thomas Pykmer,	III^{s} IIII^{d}.
°Henry Chardnall,	III^{s} IIII^{d}.
°John Swan,	III^{s} IIII^{d}.
°William Page,	III^{s} IIII^{d}.
°John Chaundeler,	III^{s} IIII^{d}.
°Germayn Corbett,	III^{s} IIII^{d}.
°Cristofer Ranwyk,	III^{s} IIII^{d}.
°Edward Dee,	II^{s}.
°John Clerk,	II^{s}.
°Patrick Michelson,	XX^{d}.
°Laur. Sulley,	XX^{d}.
°John Dynhm,	XX^{d}.
°William Webbe,	XX^{d}.
°Thomas Warner,	XX^{d}.
°William Bayly,	XII^{d}.
°Thomas a Wodd,	XII^{d}.
°Thomas Dady,	XII^{d}.
°William Kent,	XII^{d}.
°Robert Sandes,	XII^{d}.
°Alexander Lee,	XII^{d}.
°Peter Honyborn,	XII^{d}.

Sum of the graunte of the Bachillers
Amth

Memorandum that all the names bifore wrytten in this lefe

that have this ° uppon there heedes were not putt in my lord the maires byll.

From the Records of the Drapers' Company of London, vol. VII (1514-50), pp. 167-70 and 175-6; printed in part in W. Herbert, *History of the Twelve Great Livery Companies of London,* I, 410-11, London, 1837; and in Harrisse, *The Discovery of North America,* 747-50.

XLII.

21 août 1522.

IL EST ANNONCÉ QUE LA FLOTTE DE VAISSEAUX DE PÊCHE ANGLAIS REVIENT DE TERRE-NEUVE.

(1)

A Letter from Vice-Admiral Fitzwilliam to Cardinal Wolsey.

.....Also I sent for West, who should goo westwardes to gyve hym his charge, and he shewed me he hath vitailles but for oon weke, wherfore he cannot goo soo farre off, as he shuld doo, w^t^ soo small vitailles; and that considered, your grace must doo oon of these two things, that is to seye, either sende vitailles unto hym incontynently, or elles let the *Mary James* goo in his place, who as yet is vitailled for ffyve wekes; and though it bee not long sythens Bawdewyn Willoughby, Capitayn therof, was made the kinges servant, yet I dare bee bownde for his hardynesse and truth. The oon of which two thinges must bee fellowed, ffor it were to grete a losse, that such ships as bee appointed westwardes, shuld not bee sent forwardes afor the commyng home of the new fown Isle landes flete.

Written in the Downes[1], this Thursday at night, at xi of the clok, by your servant to the best of his power.

WYLLIAM FFYTZWYLLIAM.

Endorsed: To the lord Cardinalls Grace
From Syr William Fitzwilliams.

From the Public Record Office, Letters and Papers of Henry VIII, vol. 25, pp. 140-1: summarized in the *Calendar* vol. 3, pt. 2, No. 2459.

[1] Entre la côte orientale de Kent et le banc de sable de Goodwin.

(2)

Vice-Admiral Fitzwilliam to King Henry VIII.

Please it your highness to understand that yesternyght I w^{t} themporours armye arryved here, the circumstance wherof and of every other thing concernyng the same, I have written at length to my lord cardynalles grace, which I knowe well your grace will see, and therfore I trouble not your highnesse therw^{t} at this tyme. And in contynent upon myne arryvalle here, I sent for my fellowe West, to have shewed hym your gracious pleasur concernyng his charge westwardes; and he shewed me he was not vitailled passed for oon weke, which is farre to litle to goo into those parties, wherof I am right sorye; ffor I assure your grace, by that that I can here and perceyve, he hath doon his duetie here right well, and is worthy thankes. But the caas is now that your grace must doo oon of these two thinges, that is to sey, either sende vitailles for hym incontynently, there maye no tract bee therin, or elles let the *Mary James* goo in her place, for now surely commeth home the new fownd Isleland flete.....

Written in the Downes, this Thursday at night, the xxist day of August, at xi of the clok, by your humble subgiet and most bownd servant,

WYLLIAM FFYTZWYLLIAM.

Endorsed: To the kinges hignesse. From Master Fitzwilliams.

From the Public Record Office, Letters and Papers of Henry VIII, vol. 25, pp. 138-9: summarized in the *Calendar* vol. 3, pt. 2, No. 2458.

XLIII.

17 septembre 1522.

NOUVELLE RATIFICATION DU TRANSPORT DES LETTRES PATENTES DE GASPAR REAL À SON FRÈRE ANNES.

A V° anes Corte Real, conffirmacam da doacam que foy feita a Gaspar Corte Real, seu irmão das capitanias que elle descobrisse, etc.

Dom Joam, etc. A quantos esta nosa carta virem, fazemos saber, que por parte de V°. anes Corte Reall, fidalguo de nosa casa, nos foy apresentada hua carta delRey, meu senhor e padre,

que santa grolya (*sic*) aja, de que o teor tall he: Dom Manoell, per graca de Deos, Rey de Purtugall e dos Algarves, daquem e dallem mar em Africa, senhor de Guinea e da conquysta, navegaçam, comerçio d'Etiopia, Arabia, Persia, da India, a quantos esta nosa carta de confirmaçam, [etc. as in Nos. XXVII and XVII, pp. 92-4 and 32-4] . . . . . Alvoro Fernamdez a fez, de m b^c^. Pedimdonos a dito V° anes Corte Reall por merçe, lhe confirmamos a dita carta, e visto per nos seu requerimento, queremdolhe fazer graça e merce, lha confirmamos e avemos per comfirmada asy e pella maneira que nela he conteudo, e mamdamos que asy se guarde, sem outra duvida. Feita em Lixboa a xbij dias do mes de setembro. Pero Fernamdez a fez, ano do naçimento de noso Senhor Jhu X° de mil b^c^xxij.

From the Archivo Nacional da Torre do Tombo, liv. XXXV de D. João III, fols. 2^v^-3^v^, and liv. XLIX of the same, fol. 243^v^: printed in the Harrisse, *Les Corte-Real,* 226-7; and in the *Archivo dos Acores,* IV, 501.

XLIIIA.

LA "CAPITAINERIE" DE TOUTES LES DÉCOUVERTES QU'IL DEVAIT FAIRE, ACCORDÉE À GASPAR CORTE REAL, EST TRANS- FÉRÉE À SON FRÊRE ANNES CORTE REAL.

King John[1], etc. To as many as shall see these letters of ours, we make known, that there has been presented to us by Vasco Annes Corte Real, nobleman of our court, a grant of the king, my father and master, whom Heaven guard, whereof the tenour is:

King Emmanuel, by God's grace, king of Portugal and of the Algarves, of this and that side the sea in Africa, lord of Guinea and of the Conquest, Navigation and Commerce of Ethiopia, Arabia, Persia and of India, to as many as shall see this grant [etc. as in Nos. XXVIIA and XVIIA, pp. 94-6 and 35-7] . . . . . .

The said Vasco Annes Corte Real requesting us to confirm to him the said grant, we, having read his petition, and desiring to show him favour and to do him a kindness, confirm and hold it confirmed to him in the form and manner therein set forth:

---

[1] Jean III.

and we command that it be thus observed without further question. Done in Lisbon on the 27th day of the month of September. Peter Fernandez made this in the year of the nativity of our Lord Jesus Christ, 1522.

XLIV.

27 mars 1523.

ENTENTE AVEC GOMEZ AU SUJET DE LA DÉCOUVERTE D'UN PASSAGE AU NORD-OUEST.

El Rey.

Por quanto Vos, Estevan Gomez, nuestro piloto, Por nos servir, vos offreceis de yr á descubrir el Cathayo oryental, de que teneis notiçia y rrelacion, por donde hazeis fundamento descubrir hasta las nuestras yslas de Maluco, que todo cahe y es dentro de nuestros limites y demarcaçion; é que yendo por el dicho camino del Catayo oriental, ay muchas yslas é provinçias, hasta oy no descubiertas, de mucha rriqueza de oro, plata y espeçierias y droguerias; dando vos Yo liçençia y facultad para ello, y mandado vos armar una carabela, de porte de hasta çinquenta toneles, armada y forneçida de mantenimientos por un año y algunas mercadurias, que pueda costar, armada y puesta en horden, hasta mill y quinientos ducados, y probeyendo Vos del cargo de nuestro capitan de la dicha carabela, é otorgandovos las cossas que de yuso seran contenidas; é Yo tubelo por bien con las condiçiones y declaraçiones siguientes:

Primeramente, Vos doy liçençia, para que vais á hazer el dicho viaje y descubrimiento, con tanto que no vais en los limites de la demarcaçion del Serenisimo Rey de Portugal, mi muy caro y muy amado primo y hermano, ni en cosa alguna de lo que le pertenesçe, salvo dentro de nuestros límites; porque nuestra voluntad es, que lo asentado y capitulado entre la corona rreal de nuestros Reinos y la de Portugal se guarde y cunpla enteramente.

Y para ello digo, que Vos mandaré armar á nuestra costa la dicha carabela del dicho porte de çinquenta toneles, y vos la mandaré basteçer y vituallar por un año, y poner en ella las mercaderías neçesarias, y vos haré nuestro capitan della, é dello vos mandaré dar nuestra provision patente en forma.

Otrosi: Por hazer merced á nuestros subditos y naturales, es mi merced y voluntad de les dar liçençia y facultad, y por la presente se la doi, para que sobre lo que nos mandaremos forneçer en la dicha carabela, puedan ellos armar y forneçer lo que faltare para el despacho y abiamiento de la dicha carabela; y les hago merçed y concedo y doy liçençia para que en las quatro primeras armadas que se armaren y fueren á las tierras y partes que vos descubrieredes, é por la parte que vos fueredes despues desta, puedan armar y forneçer otra tanta cantidad como agora armaren, é siendo el armada maior, como se espera será, puedan contribuir en lo demas, sueldo á libra, del coste desta á lo que las armadas que adelante fueren é se armaren por la dicha parte costare, sin que sean obligados á nos pagar por este primero viaje derecho, ni otra cosa alguna, mas de la veintena, questa hordenada para rredençion de cativos y obras pias.

Iten: Por quanto me hezistes Relaçion, que pues Vos poneis en ello vuestra persona, querriades armar alguna parte en la dicha armada, de que se os rrecreçiese algun probecho, é me suplicastes Vos mandase pagar adelantados dozientos ducados para en quenta del salario que de nos teneis asentado por nuestro piloto en la cassa de la Contrataçion de Sevilla, ó mandaros rrescibir por armador é conpañero en la dicha armada, por ellos digo, que vos mandaré rresçibir por armador y conpañero en la dicha armada por los dichos doçientos ducados, que es mi voluntad que se vos paguen adelantados, los quales se descuenten de nos de la parte que nos forneçemos, é sean para que vos gozeis dellos, é se descuenten del dicho vuestro salario, ó vos los mandaré pagar adelantados en la dicha cassa, como Vos lo suplicais.

Otrosi: Digo que Vos mandaré pagar dos lonbarderos, personas abiles y suficientes é de confiança, para que sirvan en la dicha armada.

Yten: Quiero y es mi voluntad, por que los maestres pilotos é marineros á (*sic*) las otras personas que en la dicha armada fueren, sirvan con mejor voluntad en ella, de les dar liçençia, y por la presente se la doy, para que despues de rrescatadas las cossas nuestras, é de los dichos armadores que van en la dicha carabela, ellos puedan rrescatar sus caxas é quintaladas en lo que quisieren y por bien tubieren, é que delo que asi rrescataren é traxeren en las dichas sus caxas é quintaladas, hasta en valor de doçientos ducados de oro, vendidos en estos rreinos, no sean

obligados á nos pagar derechos, ni otra cosa alguna mas de la veintena parte; pero si rrescateren é truxeren mas valor de los dichos doçientos ducados, los dichos marineros é los dichos grumetes á esta rrespeto, de lo demas rrestante, nos paguen el quinto para nos, y la dicha veintena, pero entiendese que los dichos doçientos ducados de valor, lo pueden traer los marineros, pero los grumetes y pajes podran traer á este rrespeto sueldo á libra, segun lo que cada uno gana de sueldo.

Otrosi: Por caso á la yda ó á la buelta, ó en dando el dicho descubrimiento, hizieredes alguna pressa ó cavalgada, por mar ó por tierra, sacado el quinto para nos, lo demas rrestante, se haga tres partes, y la vuestra ayais Vos el dicho capitan y la gente de la dicha carabela, y las otras dos queden para nos y para los armadores della.

De lo qual Vos mandé dar y dí la presente capitulaçion, firmada de mi nombre y rrefrendada de mi ynfrascrito secretario. Fecha en Valladolid á veinte y siete dias del mes de março, de mill y quinientos y veinte y tres años= Yo el Rey=Señalada del governador maior, y Caravajal, y del dotor Beltran: rrefrandada de Cobos.

From the Archivo de Indias at Seville, estante 139, cajon 1, legajo 1, folios 30ᵛ-32, and also 139-1-6, fol. 109: printed in a modernized form in the *Colección de Documentos inéditos relativos al Descubrimiento, etc., de las antiquas Posesiones españolas,* XXII, 74-8. Madrid, 1874; and in J. T. Medina, *El Portugués Esteban Gómez al servicio de España,* 37-41, Santiago de Chile, 1908.

XLIVA.

The King[1]

Forasmuch as you, Stephen Gomez, our pilot, in order to serve us, on my giving you licence and permission for this, and ordering to be fitted out for you a caravel of about fifty tons' burden, armed and furnished with provisions for one year and with merchandise which might cost, fitted out and put in order, as much as one thousand five hundred ducats, and on my giving you the charge of our captain of the said caravel

[1] Charles V.

and granting you the things set forth below, offer to go and discover Eastern Cathay, of which you have notice and information, where you hope to discover as far as our Molucca islands, which all falls and lies within our limits and sphere of influence; and seeing that along this said route to Eastern Cathay there are many islands and provinces hitherto undiscovered, very rich in gold, silver, spices and drugs, I accepted under the following conditions and terms:

First of all I give you licence to make the said voyage and discovery on condition you do not enter the limits of the sphere of influence of the Most Serene king of Portugal, my very dear and much beloved cousin and brother[1], nor approach any of his possessions, but only within our limits; because our wish is that the agreement and covenant between the royal crown of our kingdoms and that of Portugal be observed and carried out in full.

And for this I say that I shall order the said caravel of the said burden of fifty tons to be fitted out for you, and shall order it to be provisioned and victualled for you for one year, and the necessary goods to be placed on board, and shall appoint you our captain thereof; and for this I shall order you to be given our letters patent in due form.

Furthermore, to show favour to our subjects and people, it is my will and wish to give them licence and permission, and by these present I give it to them, that besides what we shall order to be placed in the said caravel, they may provide and furnish whatever may be wanting for the despatch and fitting out of the said caravel; and I grant and permit and give licence that in the first four fleets fitted out and sent to the lands and regions that you may discover and where you may afterwards go, they may fit out and furnish a similar quantity to that now furnished; and if the fleet be larger, as it is hoped it will be, they may contribute to the rest, one penny per pound, of the expense of the fleets afterwards to be sent and fitted out for the said region, without being obliged to pay to us for this first voyage any duty or other charge whatever more than the twentieth part, which is designed for redemption of captives and pious works.

Moreover, forasmuch as you informed me that since you

---

[1] Jean III du Portugal était le fils de Maria, tante de Charles V. Il épousa Catalina sœur de ce dernier.

are venturing your person in this enterprise, you would like to provide some portion of the cost, by which you may recover some gain, and have asked me to order you to be paid in advance two hundred ducats of the salary you receive from us as our pilot in the Casa de la Contratacion at Seville, or to order you to be received as shareholder and partner in the said fleet, regarding this, I say that I shall order you to be received as shareholder and partner in the said fleet to the amount of the said two hundred ducats, which it is my will should be paid to you in advance, which are to be deducted from the portion we are furnishing; and you are to profit by them and they are to be deducted from your said salary, or I shall order them to be paid to you in advance at the said Casa, as you ask.

Furthermore I declare that I shall order two artillery-men to be provided for you, persons both expert, qualified and trustworthy, to serve in the said fleet.

Moreoevr, I desire and it is my wish, in order that the masters, pilots, sailors and other persons who go in the said fleet may serve in her with better will, to give them licence and by these presents I give it to them, that, after our goods and those of the said partners on board the said caravel have been traded, they may barter whatever is in their chests and their hat-money for whatever they wish and find suitable; and that on whatever they may thus barter and bring back in the said chests and with their hat-money, to the value of two hundred gold ducats when sold in these kingdoms, they be not obliged to pay us dues nor any other charge more than the twentieth part; but should the sailors and the said ship's-boys barter and bring back things of more value than the said two hundred ducats, they must pay us one-fifth of the remainder, as well as the said twentieth part; but it is understood in regard to the two hundred ducats that though the sailors may bring back this amount the ship's-boys and pages will only bring back one penny in the pound according to the wages of each.

Furthermore in case in going or coming, or in the course of the said discovery, you should make any capture or prize, by sea or land, the fifth part having been taken for us, the remainder shall be divided into three portions, and you, the said captain, and the crew of the said caravel shall have yours, and the other two are for us and for the partners of the same.

For the which I ordered you to be given and gave you the present agreement signed with my name and countersigned by me, the undersigned secretary. Given at Valladolid on the twenty-seventh day of the month of March one thousand five hundred and twenty-three. I the King. Signed by the Governador Maior and by Caravajal and by Dr. Beltran; countersigned by Cobos.

XLV.

27 mars 1523.

GOMEZ EST NOMMÉ CAPITAINE.

EL REY.—Don Carlos, etc. Por quanto nos abemos mandado tomar cierto asiento y concierto con vos Esteban Gomez, nuestro piloto, para que váis á descobrir el Catayo Oriental, de que tenéis noticia é relación, por el mar Océano, é para haser el dicho viaje, os abemos mandado armar una carabela con la gente é mantenimientos é otras cosas necesarias para el dicho viaje; por ende, confiando de vos que soys tal persona que guardaréys nuestro servicio, é que bien é fiel é deligentemente entenderéis en lo que por nos vos fuere mandado y encomendado, es nuestra merced y voluntad de vos nombrar é por la presente vos nombramos por nuestro capitán, é vos damos poder é facultad para que por el tiempo que en ella anduvierdes, hasta que con la bendición de Nuestro Señor bolváis á estos reynos, podáys usar é uséys del dicho oficio de nuestro capitán della, asy por mar como por tierra, por vos é por vuestro lugarteniente, en los casos y cosas al dicho oficio anexos é pertenecientes, é vierdes que conviene á la execución de la nuestra justicia é bien é utilidad de las tierras é yslas que descubrierdes, segund é de la manera que hasta aquy lo han usado los nuestros capitanes de la mar que han seydo; é por esta nuestra carta mandamos á los maestres, contramaestres, pilotos é marineros, gente que en la dicha armada fueren, é á qualesquier personas que estovieren é resydieren en las dichas tierras é yslas que descobriérdes, y á quien lo en esta nuestra carta contenido toca é atañe é atañer puede en qualquyer manera, que vos ayan é reciban é tengan por nuestro capitán, é como á tal os acaten é cumplan vuestros mandamyentos, so la pena é penas que vos de nuestra parte les pusyerdes é mandáredes poner, las quales nos por la presente les ponemos é abemos por puestas, é vos damos poder é facultad

para las executar en sus personas y bienes; é que vos guarden é fagan guardar todas las honras, gracias, mercedes, franquezas é libertades, preheminencias, prerrogativas é ynmunydades que por razón de ser nuestro capitán debéys é gozar é vos deben ser guardadas; é es nuestra merced é mandamos que si en el tiempo que anduvierdes en la dicha armada, se movieren algunos pleytos y diferencias, asy en la mar como en la tierra, los podáys librar y determynar é hacer sobre ello complimiento de justicia brebe é sumariamente, sin estrépitu ni figura de juicio; que para librar y determynar los dichos pleytos é para todo lo demás en esta nuestra carta contenydo é al dicho oficio de capitán anexo é concerniente, vos damos poder y facultad por esta nuestra carta, con todas sus yncidencias é dependencias, anexidades é conexidades, é los unos ny los otros no fagades ny fagan ende al, so pena de la nuestra merced é de diez mill maravedis para nuestra cámara á cada uno que lo contrario hiciere. Dada en la villa de Valladolid, á veintysiete dias del mes de marzo, año del nacimiento de Nuestro Señor Jesucristo de mil y quinientos y veinte y tres años.—YO EL REY.—En las espaldas desta provisyón estaban los nombres siguientes: Hernando de Vega, comendador mayor, doctor Carvajal, el doctor Beltrán.—Refrendada de Cobos.

From the Archivo de Indias, est. 139, leg. 1, caj. 6, tomo IX, fol. 108ᵛ: printed in Medina, op. cit., Documentos, II, 130-33.

XLVa.

The King. Don Carlos, etc. Forasmuch as we have commanded a certain contract and agreement to be made with you, Stephen Gomez, our pilot, that by way of the ocean you may go and discover Eastern Cathay, whereof you have notice and information, and in order to undertake the said voyage, we have ordered a caravel to be fitted out for you with the crew and provisions and other things necessary for the said voyage; wherefore having confidence in you as a proper person who will be careful of our service and will well and faithfully and diligently carry out what we shall order and commit to you, it is our will and pleasure to appoint you and by these presents we do appoint you our captain, and give you power and authority to use and make use of the said office of our captain during

the period of the said voyage, until by God's grace you may return to these kingdoms, both on sea and on land, by yourself and your lieutenant, in the cases and matters belonging to and connected with the said office, and which you may consider as belonging to the execution of our justice and to the welfare and utility of the lands and islands you may discover, in the form and manner which our sea captains have hitherto used; and by these letters we command the masters, quartermasters, pilots and sailors, people who may sail in the said expedition and any persons who may visit or reside in the said lands and islands by you discovered, and to whom the contents of these letters pertain and relate and may in any manner pertain, to consider and receive and regard you as our captain, and to acknowledge you as such, and to carry out your orders, on pain of the punishment and punishments which in our name you may inflict and may order to be inflicted, which we by these presents inflict and hold to be inflicted on them, and we give you power and authority to carry out these on their persons and goods.

And they are to respect and to cause to be respected all the honours, graces, favours, franchises and liberties, advantages, prerogatives and immunities which, by virtue of being our captain, you should enjoy and which should be observed in your behalf.

And it is our pleasure and we command that should any lawsuits and differences arise during the time you are absent on the said expedition, either at sea or on land, you may decide and settle them and cause justice to be done in each case quickly and summarily without clamour or formal tribunal; that in order to decide and determine the said lawsuits and to carry out all else set forth in these letters of ours belonging and pertaining to the said office of captain, we give you power and authority by these our letters, with all its incidences and dependences, annexed and connexed, and neither these nor those shall do anything to the contrary on pain of our displeasure and of 10,000 maravedis for our Exchequer from each who shall do the contrary. Given in our city of Valladolid on the twenty-seventh day of the month of March, in the year of the birth of our Lord Jesus Christ 1523.—I the King. On the back of this instrument were the following names: Ferdinand de Vega, knight commander. Dr. Carvajal. Dr. Beltran.—Countersigned by Cobos.

XLVI.

14 avril 1523.

RÉCOMPENSES PROMISES À GOMEZ À SON RETOUR.

EL REY.—Por quanto vos Esteban Gómez, nuestro piloto, por nos servyr, vos habéis ofrecido de yr á descobril el Catayo Oriental, y sobrello habemos mandado tomar con vos cierto asyento é capitulacíon, como más largo en él se contiene, é vos al presente no me suplicastes cosa alguna de que nos hiciese merced en enmienda é remuneración de vuestro trabajo, por la presente, acatando la voluntad con que vos habéis movido á Nos servyr, y el peligro que se vos ofrece en el dicho viaje, digo y prometo por my palabra real, que á la vuelta que en buena ora bolváis del dicho descubrimyento, vos haré las mercedes que vuestros servycios merecen: de lo cual vos mandé dar y di la presente, firmada de my nombre y refrendada demi ynfrascrypto secretario. Fecha en Valladolid á catorce dias del mes de Abril de mill é quinientos y veinte y tres años.—YO EL REY. Señalada de Carvajal.—Refrendada de Cobos.

From the Archivo de Indias, est. 139, leg. 1, caj. 6, lib. IX, fol. 120: printed in Medina, op. cit., 56.

XLVIa.

The King.—Forasmuch as you, Stephen Gomez, our pilot, in order to do us service, have offered to go and discover Eastern Cathay, and to this end we have ordered a certain contract and agreement to be made with you, as is more fully set out in the same,[1] and as at present you have not asked any favour of me in reward and recompense of your labour, by these presents, in acknowledgment of the good will you have shown to do us service, and of the danger you are incurring in the said voyage, I state and promise on my royal word, that on your return from the said discovery at a seasonable time, I shall grant you the reward which your services deserve, in proof of which I ordered you to be given and gave you these presents signed with my name and countersigned by my undermentioned secretary. Done at Valladolid on the fourteenth day of April, 1523. I the King. Signed by Carvajal. Countersigned by Cobos.

[1] Voir pp. 145-50 de ce volume.

XLVII.

14 avril 1523.

ORDRE DU ROI À CHRISTOPHER DE HARO D'ÉQUIPER LA CARAVELLE DE GOMEZ.

EL REY.—Cristóbal de Haro, nuestro factor de la Casa de la Contratación de la Sp[a]. Ya sabéys cómo conforme al asiento é capitulación que mandamos tomar con Esteban Gómez, nuestro piloto, sobre el descubrimiento del Catayo Oriental, nos somos obligados de le dar una carabela de hasta cinquenta toneles, armada y bastecida por un año que se hizo fundamento que podria costar hasta mill é quinientos ducados, y, como sabéys, después se platicó que nos pusiésemos dellos los setecientos y cinquenta ducados, porque lo demás restante de los dichos mill é quinientos ducados lo ponyan mercaderes y armadores y otras personas que en la dicha armada querian contribuyr; por ende, yo vos mando que luego entendáys en proveer y armar la dicha carabela, conforme el dicho asyento é capitulacion, y de qualesquier maravedis de vuestro cargo, gastéys en ella los dichos setecientos é cincuenta ducados de oro; y porque, como sabéys, conviene que se parta con toda brevedad, porque no se detenga, vos mando que para en cuenta de los dichos setecientos y cincuenta ducados, hagáys dar de los bastimentos é bituallas que por nuestro mandado hacen en la Coruña, Francisco Mexia y Bernaldino Meléndez, lo que fuese menester para avituallar y bastecer la dicha carabela, y pues vos sabéys que cumple á nuestro servycio que la dicha carabela se parta con toda brevedad, vos mandado y encargo que entendáys en ello con mucha diligencia. De Valladolid á catorce de Abril de mill é quinientos y veinte y tres años.—YO EL REY. Señalada de Carvajal.—Refrendada de Cobos.

From the Archivo de Indias, est. 139, leg. 1, caj. 6, lib. IX, fol. 121: printed in Medina, op. cit., 53-4.

XLVIIA.

The King.—Christopher de Haro, our factor for the Spicery Trading-house. You have heard already how in conformity with the contract and agreement which we ordered to be

concluded with Stephen Gomez, our pilot, in regard to the discovery of Eastern Cathay, we are under obligation to give him a caravel of 50 tons' burthen, fitted out and provisioned for one year, which it was estimated might cost as much as 1,500 ducats; and, as you are aware, it has since been agreed that we should furnish 750 of these ducats, since merchants and ship-owners and other persons who were desirous of contributing to the said expedition were furnishing the remainder of the said 1,500 ducats; wherefore I direct you to employ yourself at once in getting ready and fitting out the said caravel, in accordance with the said contract and agreement, and you are to expend the said 750 gold ducats out of any funds whatever of your office; and since it is to our interest, as you are aware, that the departure take place as soon as possible, and that no delay occur, I command you in payment of the said 750 ducats to take from the supplies and provisions which by our order Francis Mexia and Bernard Melendez are preparing at Corunna, whatever is necessary to provision and supply the said caravel, and since you know that it is in the interest of our service that the said caravel should leave as soon as possible, I command and charge you to employ yourself in this with much diligence. At Valladolid, 14 April 1523. I the King: signed by Carvajal: countersigned by Cobos.

XLVIII.

14 avril 1523.

ORDRE DU ROI AUX VILLES MARITIMES, DE COOPÉRER À LA CONSTRUCTION DE LA CARAVELLE DE GOMEZ.

EL REY.—Nuestro corregidor de las tres villas de la costa de la mar, é concejos, justicias, regidores, caballeros, hijosdalgo de las dichas tres villas de la costa de la mar, é á cada uno de vos en vuestros lugares é jurediciones é á quien esta my carta fuere mostrada. Sabel que Nos abemos mandado á Esteban Gómez, nuestro piloto, que haga una carabela de porte de hasta cinquenta toneles para yr á cierto descubrimiento que él por nuestro mandado ha de hacer, la qual conviene á nuestro servycio que se haga y parta con toda brebedad; por ende, yo vos mando á todos y á cada uno de vos en vuestros lugares é

jurediciones que déys é hagáys dar al dicho Esteban Gómez toda la madera, clavazón é jarcias é todas las otras cosas que hobiere menester para hacer y enxarciar la dicha carabela, pagando por ello lo que justamente valiere, é asymysmo le hagáis dar todos los maestros carpinteros, carafates é todo lo demás que obiere menester para hacer la dicha carabela, pagàndoles por ello su justo é debido salario, é en todo lo demás é que el dicho Esteban Gómez hobiere menester, le ayudéys é favorezcáys como en cosa de nuestra servycio. Dada en Valladolid á catorce dias del mes de Abril de mill é quinientos y viente e tres años.—YO EL REY.—Señalada de Carvajal.—Refrendada de Cobos.

From the Archivo de Indias, est. 139, leg. 1, caj. 6, lib. IX, fol. 120^{v}: printed in Medina, op. cit., 58-9.

XLVIIIA.

The King.—Our corregidor of the Three Towns of the sea-coast,[1] and councils, justices, aldermen, noblemen, hidalgos of the said Three Towns of the sea-coast, and to each of you in your stations and jurisdictions and to whom these letters of mine may be shown: Know that we have commanded Stephen Gomez, our pilot, to construct a caravel of the burthen of 50 tons to go on a certain discovery which at our order he has to undertake, and it is inthe interest of our service that this be carried out and a departure be made with all speed: wherefore I command all and each of you in your stations and jurisdictions to give and cause to be given to the said Stephen Gomez all the wood, nails and tackle and all else that may be necessary to construct and fit out the said caravel, paying for this whatever it may properly be worth, and likewise to cause him to be furnished with all the master carpenters, calkers and all the others who may be necessary for the construction of the said caravel, paying them for this their just and due salary, and in all else that the said Stephen Gomez may find necessary, to aid and assist him as in a matter pertaining to our service. Given in Valladolid on the fourteenth day of April, 1523. I the King: signed by Carvajal: countersigned by Cobos.

---

[1] Apparemment Bermeo, Bilbao et Durango.

XLIX.

14 avril 1523.

ORDRE AUX VILLES DE BISCAYE DE VENIR EN AIDE À GOMEZ.

EL REY.—Concejos, justicias, regidores, caballeros, y hijosdalgo de todas las cibdades, villas é lugares del nuestro noble y leal condalo y señorio de Vizcaya, encartación é tierra llana, é á cada uno de vos en vuestros lugares é jurediciones á quien esta my carta fuera mostrada. Sabed que nos hemos mandado á Esteban Gómez, nuestro piloto, que haga una carabela de porte de hasta cinquenta toneles para yr á cierto descubrimiento que él por nuestro mandado ha de hacer, la qual conviene à nuestro servycio que se haga y parta con toda brebedad; por ende, yo vos mando á todos é á cada uno de vos en vuestros lugares é jurediciones que déys é hagáys dar al dicho Esteban Gómez toda la madera, clavazón, xarcias é todas las otras cosas que obiere menester para hacer enxarciar la dicha carabela, pagando por ello lo que justamente valiere, é asymysmo le hagáys dar todo los maestros carpinteros, calafates é todo lo demás que obiere menester para hacer la dicha carabela, pagándoles por ello su justo é debido salario, é en todo lo demás é que el dicho Esteban Gómez hobiere menester, le ayudéys é favorezcáys como en cosa de nuestro servycio. Fecha en Valladolid á catorce dias del mes de Abril de mill é quinientos y veinte é tres años.—YO EL REY.—Refrendada de Cobos.—Señalada de Carvajal.

From the Archivo de Indias, est. 139, caj. 1, leg. 6, lib. IX, fol. 120^{v}: printed in Medina, op. cit., 59-60.

XLIXa.

The King.—Councils, justices, aldermen, noblemen and hidalgos of all the cities, towns and villages of our noble and loyal county and seigniory of Biscay, places adjoining and flat land, and to each of you in your stations and jurisdictions to whom these letters of mine may be shown, know that we have commanded Stephen Gomez, our pilot, to construct a caravel of 50 tons' burthen to go on a certain discovery which he at our order has to undertake, and it is to the interest of our service that this be done and a departure be made with all speed:

wherefore I command all and each of you in your stations and jurisdictions to give and to cause to be given to the said Stephen Gomez all the wood, nails, tackle and all the other things that may be necessary to fit out the said caravel, paying for this whatever it may properly be worth, and likewise to cause him to be given all the master carpenters, calkers and all else that may be necessary for the construction of the said caravel, paying them for this their just and due salary, and in all else that the said Stephen Gomez may find necessary, to aid and assist him as in a matter pertaining to our service. Done in Valladolid on the fourteenth of April, 1523. I the King: signed by Cobos: countersigned by Carvajal.

L.

10 juillet 1523.

ORDRE DU ROI DE PAYER DEUX CENTS DUCATS À GOMEZ.

EL REY.—Nuestros Oficiales que residís en la cibdad de Sevilla, en la Casa de la Contratación de las Indias. Porque yo he mandado á Esteban Gómez, nuestro piloto desa Casa, que vaya en una nuestra carabela á cierto descubrimyento, y conforme á cierto asiento que con él sobre ello mandé tomar, yo soy obligado á le mandar pagar dozientos ducados adelantados del salario que de nos tiene para se aderezar y poner en la dicha carabela y armazón: por ende, yo vos mando que en cuenta del salario que de nos tiene asentado en esa Casa, como dicho es, déys é paguéys al dicho Esteban Gómez ó à quien su poder obiere, los dichos dozientos ducados adelantados, los quales vos mando que le váys descontando del primer salario que hobiere de haber, é no fagades ende al. Fecho en Valladolid à diez dias del mes de Julio de mill é quinientos é viente é tres años.—Refrendada de Cobos.—Señalada de Carvajal y Beltrán.

From the Archivo de Indias, est. 139, leg. 1, caj. 6, lib. IX, fol. 176: printed in Medina, op. cit., 54-55.

La.

The King.—Our officers who reside at the Indian Counting-house in the city of Seville.[1] Forasmuch as I have commanded Stephen Gomez, our pilot of this House, to go on a certain dis-

[1] Voir *Report on the American Historical Association for* 1894, pp. 93-123, Washington, 1895.

covery in a caravel of ours, and in conformity with a certain agreement that I ordered to be made with him in this matter, I am obliged to direct that 200 ducats be paid to him in advance out of the salary he receives from us, in order that he may make his preparations and set about fitting out the said caravel; wherefore, I order you, out of the salary he receives from us in this House, as already stated, to give and pay in advance to the said Stephen Gomez or to his attorney the said 200 ducats, which I direct you to deduct from the first wages due to him, and do not do the contrary. Done at Valladolid on the tenth day of the month of July, 1523. Countersigned by Cobos: signed by Carvajal and Beltran.

LI.

21 août 1529.

VAISSEAUX DE LA ROCHELLE À TERRE-NEUVE.

Personnellement estably Jehan Le Moyne, lequel a constitué ses procureurs Jacques Hemé[1] et Thomas Mannoury, de Marennes[2], et chascun d'eulx pour le tout, en forme de plaidoirie et pouvoir especial de proceder et recevoir de Yvon Le Fleuchier, dit Piedecerf, maistre du navire nommé *La Marie* du Croisic, le droict des vitailles que ledit Le Moyne luy a baillées, comme appert par obligation passée par Jehan Mosnier, le xviie de juing derrier passé, du tout en apoincter, etc. En oultre de recevoir sa quotité des moulues, huilles, gaings et prouffits des navires qu'il a aydez à avitailler pour aller à la Terre Neufve, et d'en bailher quictances. Faict en presences de Pierre Le Géret, Jehan Quynault et Loys Ayrault, clercs, les jour et an susdits.[3]

From the Archives départementales de la Charente-Inférieure at La Rochelle, brouillon des minutes de Jacques Hémon, notaire, fol. 48: unpublished. Attention was first drawn to these papers by Monsieur Musset in his essay on *Les Rochelais à Terre-Neuve* in the *Bulletin de géographie historique et descriptive,* Paris, 1892; reprinted at La Rochelle, 1899, pp. 29-30.

---

[1] Ou Hervé.
[2] Ville près de Rochefort.
[3] Ce document est daté du 21 août 1523.

LII.

15 septembre 1523.

LA "CATHERINE" DE BINIC, LA "MARGUERITE" DE PORNIC ET AUTRES VAISSEAUX À TERRE-NEUVE.

Personnellement establiz Pierre Jourdain, le jeune, marchant et bourgeoys de La Rochelle, tant en son nom [que][1] comme soy faisant et portant fort pour André Morisson, son parsonnier, a constitué leurs procureurs généraulx, honorables et sages, discrètes, etc.....[2] Et ledit Denibault et chascun d'eulx en forme de plaidoyrie, et par especial ledit Jourdain, pour luy et pour ledit Morisson, sondit parsonnier, a donné auctorité et puissance, ayde et bailh de prandre et recevoir leur droit, part et portion de la pesche, huilles, gaings et prouffictz que ont faict Michel Tredieu, maistres empres Dieu de *La Catherine* de Benic en Bretaigne, et ses compaignons, en le voiaige de la Terre Neufve; à quoy lesdits Jourddain et Morisson estoient associez, selon la chartre partie passée entre eulx par mesme notaire que sont ces presentes, le xiiiie jour d'apvril dernier passé; Et aussi de recevoir de Guillaume Le Gludic, maistre de *La Marguerite* de Pornix et de tous aultres maistres de navires et leurs compaignons, puydavant frectez par lesdicts Jordan et Morisson pour aller à la pesche de la Terre Neufve, leur droict et cotité des pesches, huilles, gaings et prouffictz qu'ilz ont faicts en leur voiage de la Terre Neufve, selon qu'ilz estoient assosiez par lesditz maistres de navire, selon les chartres parties sur ce faictes et passées auparavant; Et aussi de recevoir desdits maistres de navires et de leurs compaignons toutes et chascunes les moullues que leur ont vendues auparavant leur partade[3]; Et aussi de recevoir desdictz maistres de navires toutes et chascunes les pièces d'artillerie et munitions de guerre que lesdits Jourdain et Morisson baillèrent auxdits maistres de navires et compaignons d'eulx, pour eulx deffendre en leurdit voiage. Et desdits pesches, huilles, gaings, prouffictz, moullues et poissons venduez par lesdits maistres, lesdits Jourdain et Morisson, ensemble desdites artillerie et munitions de guerre, en donner et octroyer par ledit Thebault, procureur susdict, auxdicts maistres de navires et aultres qu'il apartiendra, quictances bonnes et

---

[1] Omis dans le manuscrit.
[2] Espace en blanc dans le manuscrit.
[3] Ou partance.

valables; Et faire en tout et partout comme lesdits Jourdain et Morisson feroient faire, pouroient et devroient, si presens en leurs propres personnes y estoient pardevants le juré, juge, etc. Faict en La Rochelle ès presences de Jehan Joubert, dit filz de maistre, et Bastien Roy, clerc, le xvme jour de septembre, l'an MV^c^XXIII[1].

From the Archives départementales of the Charente-Inférieure, minutes of Hémon, fols. 68^v^-69: unpublished.

LIII.

15 octobre 1523.

LA "MARGUERITE" DE BLAVET A TERRE-NEUVE.

Personnellement establiz Jehan Boisseau, marchant et bourgeois de La Rochelle, lequel a constitué ses procureurs .....[2] Françoys Pigault, son facteur ou l'ung d'eulx pour le tout, en forme de plaidoirie, et par espécialemeent auctorité et puyssance audit Pingault, de demander, prandre et recevoir de Allain Feullagat, maistre empres Dieu du navire nommé *La Margaritte* de Blavet, et des compaignons et maryniers et autres qu'il appartiendra, tout le droict qui appartient audit Boeceau, consistant en la pesche, moulues, huilles, gaing et prouffict que ledit Feullagat et ses compaignons ont faict ceste présente année en leur voiaige de la Terre Neufve, que ledit Boeceau et Jehan Lemoyne, aussi marchand et bourgeois en La Rochelle, avoient freté pour aller à la pesche à la Terre Neufve, et le tout scellon l'ssocvation, en quoy ledit Fellagat assocya lesdits Boesseau et Le Moyne par leurs chartres parties passées entre eulx, par mesme notaire que sont ces présentes, le xxvie jour de mars derrier passé. Et oultre, ledit constituant a donné auctorité et puyssance audit Pigault, sondit facteur, de recevoir dudit Fellagat sa moytié de deux milliers et troys carts de millier de moulues, dont est fete mencion en ladite chartre partie, Et aussy sa moictié de demy millier de moulues, que ledit Fellagat a promis leur vandre, comme appert par lettres passées par mesme notaire que sont ces présentes,le derrier jour de mars aussi derrier passé. Et outre a donné puyssance audit Pigault de citer, assigner et appoincter avecquees ledit Feullagat, Yvon Crever, contremaistre dudit navire et ses plaidgants ou l'un

[1] Il est écrit en marge: "Nota que ledit Jourdain a consenti qu'il soyt faict plusiers pouvoirs en forme de plaidoiries".
[2] Espace en blanc dans le manuscrit.

d'eux sellon bon et vallable forme, etc. Faict ès présences de Nycolas Pocheau et Bastien Roy, le xve jour d'octobre, l'an mil cinq cens XXIII.

From the Archives départmentales of the Charente-Inférieure, minutes of Hémon, notaire, fol. 105^{v}: unpublished.

LIV.

22 octobre 1523.

LA "MARGUERITE" DE SAINT-BRIEUX À TERRE-NEUVE.

Personnellement establiz Jehan Tredian, maistre empres Dieu de *La Marguerite* de Saint Brieux. lequel a promis à Yvon Bonsoul, Estienne Lauret et Gilles Galvan, compaignons et mariniers dudit navire. stippulans et acceptans pour eulx et leurs compaignons absens. de leur garder et rendre leur tierce partie de la pesche, huilles, gaings et prouffictz qu'ilz ont faict en leur voiaige de la Terre Neufve, selon le cours de la mer. et leur garder leurs droicts et prouffictz. comme s'ilz estoient en leurs propres personnes. Et ad ce fayre et accomplir et ad oultre ledit comparant a engaigé ses biens pour faire, etc. Faict en La Rochelle, en presence de Lambert Bardet. Mathurin Marteau et Bastien Roy, le xxiie jour d'octobre V^{c}XXIII.

From the Archives départementales of the Charente-Inférieure. minutes of Hémon, notaire, fol. 118^{7}: unpublished.

LV.

Janvier 1524.

AVIS DE LA PRISE D'UN VAISSEAU FRANÇAIS REVENANT DE TERRE-NEUVE.

List of Capt. Christ. Coo's Prizes.

(1)

Memorandum that here folowith all suche prisis as Christofer Coo have taken uppon the see syns my departure out of the Temys that wes the xxiiith day of January in the xiii yere of kynge Henry the VIIIth (1522) unto my present tyme and dey of my discharge out of the kynges wages. . . . . .

In the kynges handes.

Item taken in the Cost of Normandy a shipp of Rouen w^t^ xi me nladen w^t^ new fownd londe fysche. containing ix thousand, delyvered to William Couston prised at £120.

(3)

Here after ensewith all suche charges as Christofer Coo have sustayned at his proper costes and charge to serve the kynge in his wares. . . . . .

Item the said Christopher demandeth for the helynge and kepynge of xvi men hort at the wynnyng of the new fownde londe men at ii cronys the pies. £6 xviiis.

From the Public Record Office, Letters and Papers of Henry VIII., vol. 30, pp. 996 and 98. Cf. *Calender,* Vol. IV, pt. I, No. 83 (1) and (3).

LVI.

6 février 1527.

UN VAISSEAU DE BAYONNE À TERRE-NEUVE.

A Vous, Tres Honnorables Seinhors, Messeinhors Los Loctenent, Esclevins et Conseilh de la Ciutat de Bayonne:

Supplicque tres-humblement Berthomyu de Montauser, vesin de la presente ciutat, disen que ed a affreytat son nabiu per anar au plaser de Diu a les Terres Nabes, a le pesque, Et cum sie ainchi, que per far lodit viadge sien vesoinh plusors causes, es necessary enter autres aver vingt et quoate pippes de pomades, lesquoaus lodit supplicant a au pays de Seinhanxs, et les volere far mectre fens sondit nabiu, si a vous, avanditz seinhors, plagosse, o bien les vingt pippes et en prendre quoate pippes de le presente ciutat, Et de en prendre davantage no luy es possible percause que lodit supplicant no a punt d'argent, o si autrementz far lo volossetz constreinhe, lodit supplicant avre a sercar argent au camby, que sere en son grand prejudice et dommadge. So considerat, lodit supplicant vous pregue, supplicque et requer a vous, avanditz, seinhors, uy donnar liccenci et permission de poder prendre lesdites vingt et quoate pippes de pomades en le maneyre susdite, Et en so fasen feratz bien, et lodit supplicant sera tingud pregar Diu per vostres nobles estemens.

Viste le presente requeste, ordennat es estat que lodit supplicant [prenera][1] los dus ters de sa provision de le pomade de le franquesse avant que lo nabiu parti deu port, et so feyt se retirera devert monseinhor lo Loctenent qui visitera o fera visitar ledite pomade, et ampres lodit supplicant poyra cargar lo restant. Feyt en conseilh, lo chiseme de fevrer, mil cinq cens vingt et chieis.

DAYMAR, greffier.

From the Archives Municipales de Bayonne, Série BB 6, fols. 641-2: printed in *Archives municipales de Bayonne, Déliberations du Corps de Ville, Registres gascons,* II, 461-2.

LVIa.

To You Most Honourable Sirs, Messrs. the Lieutenant, Sheriffs and Council of the city of Bayonne:

Bartholemew de Montauser, citizen of the present city, makes very humble petition, setting forth how he has loaded his ship to go, at God's pleasure, to Newfoundland for fish, and this being so, in order to undertake the said voyage several things are wanting. Among others it is necessary to have twenty-four butts of cider, which the said petitioner possesses at Seinhanxs[2], and he would like to have them put on board his said vessel if you, Sirs aforesaid, are willing; or even twenty butts, and to take four butts from the present city; and it is not possible for him to take more for the reason that the said petitioner has no money; or if you should wish to force him to do otherwise, the said petitioner would have to procure money on change, which would be to his prejudice and harm. In consideration of which the said supplicant begs, petitions and asks you, Sirs aforesaid, to grant him licence and permission to be allowed to take the said twenty-four butts of cider in the manner aforesaid; and in doing this you will be doing well, and the said petitioner will be under obligation to pray God for your noble estates.

The present request having been read, it has been ordered that the said petitioner [take] two-thirds of his cider from that free from duty, before the ship leaves port, and this done, he shall come before My Lord the Lieutenant who will examine or cause the said cider to be examined: and afterwards the said

[1] Omis dans le manuscrit.
[2] Peut-être Cénac.

petitioner will be allowed to load the rest. Done in council the sixth of February one thousand five hundred and twenty-six (1527 n. st.)

DAYMAR, clerk.

LVII.

Novembre 1527.

L'EXPÉDITION ANGLAISE À LA RECHERCHE D'UN PASSAGE AU NORD-OUEST.

La rrelacion que se ovo de la nao ynglesa quando estovo en la ysla de la Mona[1] *que venia de camino para la ysla española.*

Questando el martes pasado, que se contaron diez e nueve dias deste presente mes de novienbre, cargando la dicha caravela de caçabe, allegó una nao de dosyentos é çinquenta toneles de porte, de tres gavias, é creyendo que hera nao despaña, salió con su batel a ella, y ellos salieron con una pinaça que trayan, que bogava veynte e cinco ó treynta rremos, é venian en ella fasta veynte çinco honbres con el maestre de la dicha nao, el qual venia por maestre y capitan, é todos venian armados de coseletes y arcos e frechas y algunos ballestas, e dos lonbardas en la proa con sus mecheros encendidos; los quales llegados a ellos, lé les preguntó, de qué tierra eran? E dixéronle que heran yngleses de dentro de la cibdad de Londres, y que la nao era del rrey de Ynglaterra. Preguntóles, qué venian á buscar en estas partes? Dixeronle quel rrey avia armado aquella nao y otra para yr a descubrir la tierra del Gran Can, y que yendo, les dió un tenporal en el camino, que se perdió la una de la otra, por manera que nunca mas la habia visto, e que ellos siguieron su viaje e dieron en un mar elado, é que hallavan yslas grandes de yelo, e no pudiendo por alli pasar, tomaron otra derrota e dieron en otra mar caliente como una caldera quando hierve con agua; é por miedo que aquella agua no les derrtiesra la pez de la nao, se bolvieron é vinyeron a Reconoscer a los Vacallaos, donde hallaron bien cinquenta naos, castellanas y francesas e portuguesas, pescando, é que alli quisieron salir en tierra por tomar lengua de los yndios, e saliendo en tierra, les mataron los yndios al piloto, el qual dixeron que hera piamontés de naçion; e de alli partieron, e vinieron la costa de la tierra nueva, donde fué a pob-

[1] Cette île se trouve à mi-chemin entre San Domingo et Porto Rico à trente milles de l'une et de l'autre

lar Ayllon, quatro cientas leguas y mas, e de alli travesaron e vinieron a reconocer a esta ysla de San Juan; e preguntóles que qué buscavan en estas ystas? E dixéronle que querian ver estas yslas para dar Raçon dellas al rrey de Ynglaterra, é vistas, cargar de brasyl é bolverse; e preguntaron por la derrota de Santo Domingo, é por el puerto e quien governaba la ysla; que querian yr alla a bella; y él se lo dixo todo. Ellos lo pusyeron por memoria; y el maestre de la noa ynglesa rrogó al Ginés Navarro, que fuese a ver su nao, el qual fué é la vido toda; e que no traya en ella otra cosa syno vino é harina é cosas de provisyon, y algunas cosas de rrescate de paños y lienços y otras cosas, y mucha artilleria e buena; e que traen carpinteros e herreros e fragua y otros oficiales, y aparejo de hazer otros navios, sy tuviesen dello necesydad, é un horno donde cuezan pan; e que toda la gente que en la nao venia, quél vido, serian fasta sesenta personas; dize que el maestre de la nao le preguntó, sy sabia leer en latin o en romance, por que le queria mostrar la ynstruçion que traya del rrey de Ynglaterra; é como no sabia leer, no la vido; é quel maestre é fasta veynte e cinco o treynta onbres salieron en tierra en la Mona, y estuvieron alli fasta el miercoles en la tarde, e salieron todos armados, que se enbarcaron para Santo Domingo; y que el juebes de mañana tiraron dos tiros de lonbarda e tocaron una tronpeta bastarda que trayan, e se hizieron a la vela e fueron la via de Santo Domingo fasta que los perdieron de vista; y el dicho Ginés Navarro estobo en la Mona hasta el viernes que se vino a esta ysla.

Este treslado se sacó del original que se ynbio a esta Real abdiencia de la ysla de San Juan, la quel se ovo de un maestre de una caravela questava en la ysla de la Mona al tiempo que la nao ynglesa pasó por alli de camino para este puerto de Santo Domingo.=Diego Cavallo.

Endorsed: En Madrid xi de Março de 1528.

From the Archivo de Indias at Seville, Patronato, est. 2, caj. 5 leg. 1/20; printed in the *Colección de Documentos inéditos relativos al Descubrimiento, Conquista y Organizacion de las antiguas Posesiones españolas*, etc. 1st series, XXXVII, 456-8. Madrid, 1882; ibid. 2nd series, IV, No. 120, pp. 57-60.

LVIIa.

Compte rendu obtenu du vaisseau anglais arrêté à l'île de Mona en se rendant à Hispaniola.[1]

That while he [Gines Navarro] was loading the said caravel with cassava, last Tuesday, the nineteenth of the present month of November, there arrived a vessel of 250 tons' burden[2], and three main-tops; and taking her for a ship from Spain, he went towards her in his boat. And they came off in their pinnace manned by 25 or 30 men with as many as 25 men in the boat and the captain of the said ship in command. All were armed with corselets, bows and arrows and some cross-bows; and in the bow were two lombards, the matches of which were alight.

On reaching them, he inquired from what country they came? They answered they were Englishmen from the city of London, and that the vessel belonged to the king of England. He asked them what they had come to look for in those parts? They told him the king had fitted out that vessel and another to go and discover the land of the Great Khan, but on the way, they met with a storm, during which they lost sight of their consort and had never seen her again. They held on their course and reached the frozen sea where they met large islands of ice. Being unable to pass that way, they altered their course but ran into a sea as hot as water in a boiler. For fear lest that water should melt the pitch of their vessel, they turned about and came to explore Newfoundland, where they found some 50 Spanish, French and Portuguese fishing-vessels. They desired to land there in order to have tidings of the Indians, but on reaching the shore the Indians killed the pilot, who they said was a Piedmontese by birth. Setting sail thence they made their way for some 400 leagues and more along the coast of the new land where Allyon took his colony.[3] Thence they crossed over and came to explore the island of St. John.[4]

He asked them what they were looking for in these islands? They answered that they wished to examine them in order to give the king of England an account thereof: when they had explored them, they would take a load of Brazil-wood and return home. They inquired for the course to San Domingo and about the harbour there, and who was in charge of the island, as they wished to go and examine it. He told them everything and they made a note of the same.

---

[1] Haïti. Voir p. 165 note au sujet de Mona.
[2] La *Mary Guildford* jaugeait 160 tonneaux.
[3] Voir *Narrative Critical History of America*, par Winsor, II, 238-242
[4] Porto-Rico.

The captain of the English ship invited Gines Navarro to come on board; which he did and was shown all over it. She had only wine, flour and provisions, with some clothes, linen goods and other articles for barter, and much good artillery. There were also carpenters, smiths and a forge, other artisans, tools to build more vessels in case of necessity and an oven for baking bread. The whole ship's company that he saw would number as many as 70 people. He states that the captain asked him if he could read Latin or Spanish: for he wished to show him the orders he brought from the king of England. Since he was unable to read, he did not see them.

The captain and some 25 or 30 men went ashore at Mona and remained there until Wednesday afternoon. All came armed. They went on board for San Domingo, and on Thursday morning shot off two lombards and blew a trumpet and set sail in the direction of San Domingo, until they were out of sight.

The said Gines Navarro remained at Mona until Friday, when he came to this island.

This copy was taken from the original that was sent to the royal Audiencia of St. John's island, which was obtained from the captain of a caravel that lay at Mona island when the English ship passed by on her way to this harbour of San Domingo: Diego Cavallo.

Endorsed: Madrid, 11 March, 1528.

LVIII.

26 novembre } 1527.
8 décembre }

EXPÉDITION ANGLAISE À LA RECHERCHE D'UN PASSAGE AU NORD-OUEST.

Probanzas fechas en Santo Domingo, con motivo de la arribada de una nave ynglesa.

En la cibdad de Santo Domingo, martes, nona, veynte e seys dias del mes de novienbre de mill e quinientos e veynte e syete años, estando en las casas de la Contratacion los señores lyçenciados Xptoval Lebron e Alonso Cuaço, oydores del abdiencia e chancylleria de Su Magestad, en presencia de my, Diego Cavallo, secretario de la dicha Real abdyencia, sus mercedes dixeron: que por quanto ayer lunes en la tarde avia llegado a la boca de este Rio e puerto un nao grande de tress gavias del Rey

de Ynglaterra, y el patron della con diez o doze marineros avia venido en un batel a tierra, e les avia fecho rrelaçion, como la dicha nao hera del dicho Rey de Ynglaterra, e quella e otra nao juntamente avian salido, podia aver nueve messes, de Ynglaterra por mandado de su Rey para hazer cierto descubrimiento por la vanda del norte entre la tierra del Labrador e los Bacallaos, creyendo por alli hallar estrecho para pasar a descubryr la Tartaria, e que avian navegado tanto que se avian metido debaxo del nort cinquenta e tantos grados, adonde de frio se le avia muerto cierta gente, e muerto el piloto, e perdido uno de los dichos navyos, a cuya cabssa avian venido a esta tierra para ser socorridos de agua e mantenimientos e otras cossas, de que tenia nescesydad, e les avia pedido seguro para entrar en este puerto; e quellos en nombre de Su Magestad los avian asegurido, é avian enbiado con ellos a la nao a Diego Mendez, alguazil mayor desta ysla, Francisco Martin e a Pedro de Montes, pilotos, para que metiessen la dicha nao en este puerto; e que por ser ayer casy noche, no la pudieron meter en el puerto hasta oy dicho dia, de mañana, a las diez oras antes de medio dia, que la dicha nao surgio a la boca del Rio para de alli se entrar avando a cabssa del viento norte que hazia; é questando la dicha nao surta, an sydo ynformados, e asy es notorio, que de la fortaleza desta cibdad se le tiro un tiro de lonbarda con un piedra que passo junto con la dicha nao, de cuya cabssa la dicha nao yncontinente se hizo a la vela e se va la via de Castilla, etc. . . . . .

En la noble cibdad de Santo Domingo del puerto desta ysla española de las Yndias del mar oçiano, ocho dias del mes de dyzienbre, año del nascymiento de nuestro salbador Jesu Cristo, de mill e quinientos e veynte e syete años, ante el muy noble señor Lope de Bardeca, teniente de Gobernador en esta dicha cibdad e ysla española, por el yllustre e muy manifico señor Don Luys Colon, Almirante, VisoRey e Governador en estas partes por Su Magestad; y en presençia de mi, Gonzalo Gomez, escribano de Su Magestad e del abdiençia e juzgado del dicho Señor teniente, paresçio presente Joan Ximenez, Procurador de cabsas, e vezino desta dicha cibdad, en boz e en nombre de Francisco de Tapia, alcayde de la fortaleza e bezino e Regidor desta cibdad, e por virtud del poder que del presento junto con un escripto de pedimento, e con ciertas preguntas al pié del que, uno en pos dotro, es este que se sigue: . . . . . .

Muy noble Señor:

Francisco de Tapia, alcayde por Su Magestad de la fortaleza de Santo Domingo, paresce ante vuestra merced e digo: quel el

lunes proximo pasado llego al puerto desta cibdad una nao de Yngalaterra de armada; e yo enbié al Liçençiado Lebron e al licenciado Cuaço, oydores que a la sazon eran, a les dezir que me hyziesen saber, sy dexarian entrar la nao o no. Los quales me respondyeron que me lo harian saber; la qual respuesta jamas me enbiaron; e otro dia por la mañana entro la nao a anclear, y querian entrar en el puerto; e como yo tenga la fortaleza para la guarda del, por saber como venia, le tyré un tiro de artilleria pequeño a Redrado de la dicha nao, para que hiziese seña, como es costumbre. La qual nao se fué; e porque cerca de lo susodicho, e de lo que en razon dello suçedio, yo tengo necesidad de hazer una ynformacion ad perpetua Rey memoria, para la presentar ante Su Magestad e su muy alto Consejo, porque sepa e sea ynformado de lo que pasa, pido a vuestra merced mande desaminar los testigos que por mi parte fueren presentados, e me mande dar sus dichos e depusyçiones, de manera que haga fee, cerrados e sellados, para qualquier parte e ante quien presentare la dicha probança; los quales pido que sean desaminados por las preguntas syguientes: Primeramente, &c. . . . . .

XV (*sic*) Yten: Si saben &c. que al tiempo que el dicho capitan e maestre e gente de la dicha nao ynglesa llego a esta dicha cibdad e puerto, venian dysciendo e publicando quella avia salido de Yngalaterra de armada, a descubrir cierto estrecho hazia la banda del norte, e que por falta de piloto, que se le avian muerto, venian a esta dicha ysla, en demanda dél, e no por otra cosa? . . . . . .

E despues de lo susodicho, este dicho dia e mes e año susodicho, ante mi, el dicho Escribano, paresçio presente el dicho Juan Ximenez en el dicho nombre, e presento por testigos en la dicha cabsa a el liçençiado Francisco de Prado e a Alonso d'Avila, vezino e regidor de esta dicha Cibdad, e a Diego Martel e a Juan Garçia, cavallero, todos vezinos de la dicha cibdad, e a Juan de Loaysa, estantes en ella; de los quales, e de cada uno dellos, yo el dicho escribano, tomé e resçibi juramento sobre una señal de la cruz en que pusyeron su mano derecha, corporalmente, e por Dyos e por Santa Maria, e por las palabras de los Sagrados Evangelios, do quiera que mas largamente estan escriptas segund forma de derecho, so virtud del qual prometieron de dezir verdad; e lo que ellos e cada uno dellos dixeron e depusyeron, secrtta e apartadamente, syendo preguntados por las preguntas del dicho ynterrogatorio, es lo syguiente:

Testigo.—El dicho Francisco de Prado, vezino desta cib-

dad, testigo presentado en la dicha Razon por parte del dicho Francisco de Tapia, Alcayde, aviendo jurado segund derecho, e syendo preguntado por el tenor de las dichas preguntas, dixo e depuso lo syguiente:

A la primera pregunta, dixo, etc.....

A la catorze (*sic*) preguntas dixo: Queste testigo oyo dezir todo lo contenido en la dicha pregunta publicamente que en esta dicha cibdad a todos los que hablaban en ello e lo avian hoydo al dicho capitan e maestre; e que a paresçer deste testigo e a lo que puede alcançar, segund que vinieron a dar en este puerto que esta tan escondido en estas ysdas, debia la dicha nao traer piloto, que lo sabia muy byen; e asi paresçio quando venian de alta mar en demanda del dicho puerto, e aun quando se volvian, porque navegan la costa como personas que la sabian.....

Testigo.—El dicho Alonso d'Avila, vezino e Regidor desta cibdad, etc.....

A las catorze preguntas, dixo: Que lo que desta pregunta sabe, es que este testigo oyo dezir al patron de la dicha nao, estando en tierra, que aquella nao e otra que en su conserba avia venido, que se avia perdido, avian salido por mandado del Rey de Yngalaterra en demanda de un estrecho hazia la banda del norte, e que por falta del piloto que trayan, que se lo avian muerto en una tierra donde avian tocado, venian a esta ysla para ser ynformados de la navegaçion para volver a su tierra; que tyene este testigo por cierto por lo que ha oydo dezir a onbres que saben del arte de la mar, que con mucho difvcultad bolbiera la dicha nao a su tierra que no venir a esta ysla, desde donde dixo el dicho patron que venia; e que segund la nabegaçion la dicha nao hizo para tomar este puerto, que a este testigo paresçio que dentro venia persona que la sabia bien encaminar..

Testigo.—El dicho Diego Martel, vezino desta dicha cibdad, etc.....

A las catorze preguntas, dixo: Que lo que della sabe, es yue la noche que pasaron los dichos dos marineros en casa deste testigo, queriendose este testigo ynformar de su venida, les preguntó que como avian arribado a este puerto, estando en mejor paraje de donde avian partido para yr a su tierra, que no para venir a este puerto? Los quales rrespondieron a este testigo, que el Rey de Yngalaterra los avia enbiado con dos naos a descobrir cierto estrecho que estaba a la banda de la Noruega, de donde ellos avian partido; y que como navegaron tanto hasta meterse sesenta e quatro grados debaxo del norte, por ser ynvierno como era, avian hallado toda la tierra elada, y que hazia tanto frio,

que de frio se avian muerto quatro o cinco onbres de la nao; por manera que acordaron de venir a tierra caliente, e que por esto e porque se les avian muerto el piloto, era su venida e yntento de vender çiertas mercaderias de paños e lienços quen la nao traya, e tomar un onbre diestro en la mar, que los llevase a Yngalaterra; e questo es lo que los dichos dos onbres a este testigo dixeron, e que tiene por çierto que la nao no vyniera a este puerto si no fuera quen ella vyniera ombre que supiera la navegaçion para traellos a este dicho puerto.....

Testigo.—El dicho Juan Garcia, caballero, vezino desta dicha cibdad, etc..... ....

A las catorze preguntas, dixo: Queste testigo oyo dezir lo en ella contenido en esta cibdad a algunas personas, e queste testigo cree que la dicha nao traya, a lo que le paresçe, piloto despaña o yngles que oviese estado en estas partes.....

Testigo.—El dicho Juan de Loaysa, estante en esta dicha cibdad, etc..... .. ..

A las catorze preguntas, dixo: Que al dicho patron fablando con el dicho lycenciado Cuaço, le oyo dar la razon contenida en la pregunta, de su navegacion, e que le avian muerto el piloto en la tierra nueva con otros honbres, e que despues se creya e tuvo por cierto ser el contenido segund las mercancias que facia la dicha nao..... ....

Despues de lo susodicho, en la dicha cibdad de Santo Domingo, nueve dias del dicho mes de diziembre e del dicho año, en presencia de mi, el dicho Escribano, parescio presente el dicho Juan Ximenez en el dicho nombre, e presento por testigo en la dicha razon a Francisco Merchant, estante en la dicha cibdad, el qual juro en forma debida de derecho, e siendo preguntado por el thenor de las dichas preguntas, dixo e depuso lo siguiente:.....

A las catorze preguntas, dixo: Questando en el Coco este testigo, vino alli una pynaca con diez o doze onbres yngleses, la qual venia en la dicha nao, e que luego que los dichos ombres saltaron en tierra, preguntaron a este testigo, que como estaba esta cibdad de Santiago? E este testigo les dixo questaba muy buena; e les pregunto que qué gente heran? Los quales rrespondieron queran yngleses, e que la nao era ynglesa del Rey de Yngalaterra, que venia cargada de paños e de lienços, e que avian ydo a tierra Nueva e que hallaron la tierra muy baxa, e que los pilotos quen ella venian, que eran los mejores que avian venido aca, los avian traydo a esta cibdad de Santo Domingo.

E questo era quando la dicha nao venia hazia esta cibdad; e queste testigo les dyo cierto pescado fresco que tenia, para que comiesen; e luego se tornaron a meter en su pinaça e se vynieron hazia esta cibad, etc.....

From the Archivo de Indias at Seville, Audiencia de Santo Domingo, est. 53, cajon 1 °, leg. 9; printed in the *Colección de Documentos inéditos relativos al Descubrimiento,* etc., 1st ser., XL., 305-54.

LVIIIA.

Interrogatoire qui eut lieu à San Domingo à l'arrivée d'un vaisseau anglais.

In the city of San Domingo at three o'clock on Tuesday the 26th day of the month of November 1527, Messrs. the licentiates Christopher Lebron and Alfonso Cuazo, judges of the Audiencia and Chancery of his majesty[1], being present in the Casas de la Contratacion, before me Diego Cavallo, secretary of the said royal Audiencia, their honours stated: that inasmuch as yesterday a large ship, with three main-tops, belonging to the king of England, had arrived at the mouth of this harbour and river[2], and the captain with ten or twelve sailors had come on shore in a boat, and had informed them how the said ship belonged to the king of England, and that it and another, some nine months since, had set out together from England in order at the king's command to explore a certain region in the north, between the Labrador's land[3] and the Cod-fish land[4], in the belief that they would find there a passage by which to sail to the discovery of Tartary; that they had sailed as far north as fifty degrees and more, where the cold had carried off some of their people, and having lost their pilot and their consort, they had come to this island to obtain fresh water and provisions and other things of which they stood in need; and they had asked them [the judges] for a safe-conduct in order to enter this harbour, and they [the judges] in the name of his majesty had given it, and had sent Diego Mendez, high constable of this island and Francis Martin and Pedro de Montes, pilots, on board with them to bring the said ship into this harbour: and as it was then almost night they were not able to bring her into

[1] Charles V.
[2] Ozama.
[3] Groënland.
[4] Le Labrador et l'île de Terre-Neuve d'aujourd'hui considérés alors comme formant un même littoral.

harbour until this morning at ten o'clock, when the said ship anchored at the mouth of the river in order to come further in when the north wind dropped: and that while the said ship was at anchor, they have been informed and it is publicly known, that from the fortress of this city a lombard was fired, with a stone which passed close to the said ship, on which account the said ship at once made sail and goes off in the direction of Castille, etc. . . . . .

In the noble city and port of San Domingo on the island of Hispaniola[1], in the West Indies on the eight day of the month of December in the year of the birth of our Saviour Jesus Christ 1572, before the noble gentleman Lope de Bardeca, Deputy in this said city and island of Hispaniola for the illustrious and very magnificent Don Louis Columbus, Admiral, Vice-roy and Governor for his majesty in these parts, and in presence of me, Gonzalo Gomez,notary of his majesty and of the said deputy's Audiencia and tribunal, appeared John Ximenez, attorney and burgess of the Fort, and burgess and alder-Francis de Tapia, Governor in the Fort, and burgess and alder man of this city, and by virtue of the power of attorney from him which he showed, along with a written petition at the foot of which were certain questions, whereof the tenour, one after the other, was as follows:. . . . . .

I, Francis de Tapia, Governor for his majesty of the fortress of San Domingo, appear before your honour and say: that last Monday there arrived in the harbour of this city an armed vessel from England, and I sent to the Licentiates Lebron and Cuazo, at that time judges, to tell them to let me know whether or not they would allow the vessel to enter, who replied they would let me know, but sent no further word. And on the morning of the following day the ship entered and sought to anchor in the harbour; and as I have charge of the port as a guard over the same, in order to find out on what terms she was sailing in, I fired a small gun in rear of the said ship, in order that she should make a signal as is customary; but the ship sailed away. And since in virtue of the above and of what took place in consequence thereof, I am under the necessity of making a report as a royal record to be presented to his Majesty[2] and his Supreme Council, so that he may know and be informed

---

[1] Haiti.
[2] Charles V.

of what took place, I beg your honour to order the witnesses presented by me to be examined, and to order their statements and depositions to be given to me, so that when closed and staled, the said evidence may be valid everywhere and before whomever presented; which witnesses I beg be asked the following questions: First, etc. . . . . .

Fifteenth *(sic)*: Also whether they know, etc., that when the said captain, master and crew of the said ship reached this said city and harbour, they stated and gave out that she had set forth from England to discover a certain strait towards the northern parts, and that after the loss of the pilot, who had been killed, they came to this said island in search of one and for no other reasoné. . . . . .

And after the aforesaid, this said day and month and year above-mentioned, before me, the said notary, appeared John Ximenez in the said name, and presented as witnesses in the said case the licentiate Francisco de Pedo and Alonso d'Avila, burgess and aldermen of this said city, and Diego Martel, and John Garcia, Esquire, all inhabitants of the said city, and John de Loaysa, present therein, from whom and each of whom I, the said notary, took and received the oath over the cross, whereon they corporally placed their right hands, and by God and St. Mary and by the words of the Holy Gospels, wherever they are further set forth according to law, promised in virtue thereof to state the truth: and that which they and each of them on being asked the questions in the said interrogatory, stated and deposed, secretly and openly, is as follows:

Witness: the said Francisco de Prado, inhabitant of this city, witness presented in the said affair on behalf of the said Francisco de Tapia, Governor, having taken the oath according to law, and being examined according to the tenour of the said questions, stated and deposed as follows:

To the first question he answered, etc. . . . . .

As to the fourteenth question, he stated: that this witness heard all that is set forth in the said question publicly talked of in this said city among those who discussed the subject and had had it from the said captain and master; and that in the opinion of this witness and by what he can hear, in view of the fact that the said ship reached this harbour which is so hidden among these islands, she must have had on board a pilot who knew it very well; and this was seen both when she came in from the high seas in search of this harbour, and again when she went

away; for they sailed the coast like people who knew it. . . .

Witness: the said Alonso d'Avila, burgess and alderman of this city, etc. . . . . .

As to the fourteenth question, he stated: that what he knows in answer to this question is, that this witness heard the captain of the said ship declare, when he was on shore, that that vessel and another, which had set out in consort with it and had been lost, had set forth by order of the king of England in search of a strait towards the northern parts; and that on the death of their pilot, who had been killed on a coast at which they had touched, they had come to this island in order to gather information about the course back to their country: that this witness thinks it certain from what he heard stated by men skilled in navigation, that the said ship would have had more difficulty in returning home than in coming to this island from the region whence the said captain affirmed she had come; that it appeared to this witness from the manner in which the vessel made this harbour, there was some one on board who knew the route well . . . . . .

Witness: the said Diego Martel, burgess of this city, etc. . . . . .

As to the fourteenth question, he stated: that what he knows of this, is that the night the said two sailors passed in this witness's house, desiring to find out whence they came, he asked them how they had arrived at this port, when they were in a better position to sail home than to come to this port? They answered this witness that the king of England had sent them with two ships to discover a certain strait that lay near Norway, whence they had set forth; and that after sailing as far north as 64°, it being winter, they found the land all frozen, and the cold so extreme that four or five men of this ship died, whereupon they agreed to come to a warm country, for which reason, and as their pilot had been killed, they had come with intent to sell certain clothes and linen goods they had on board, and to secure a skilled pilot to take them back to England. This is what the said two men told this witness, who is certain the ship would not have come to this port, had there not been on board a man who knew the course to bring them to this said harbour. . . . . .

Witness: the said John Garcia, Esquire, burgess of this said city, etc. . . . . .

As to the fourteenth question he stated: that this witness heard the same affirmed by some people in this city; and that

this witness is of opinion that the said vessel had on board, to all appearances, a Spanish or English pilot, who had been in these parts.. .. ..

Witness: the said John de Loaysa, present in this said city, etc.. .. ..

As to the fourteenth question, he stated: that when the said master spoke with the said licentiate Cuazo, he heard him give the reason for his voyage that is set out in the question; and that their pilot had died in Newfoundland with other men; and that afterwards this was believed and held to be certain from the goods on board the said ship.. .. ..

After the above, in the said city of San Domingo on the ninth day of the said month of December, in the said year, in presence of me the said notary, appeared the said John Ximenez in the said name, and presented as a witness in the said matter Francisco Merchant, of the said city, who made oath according to law, and being questioned by the tenour of the said questions, stated and deposited as follows:.. .. ..

To the fourteenth question he made answer: that while this witness was in Coco there arrived a pinnace with ten or twelve Englishmen from the said ship, and as soon as they came on shore they asked this witness about the condition of this city of San Juan[1]. And this witness told them it was in good condition and he asked them who they were? They replied they were Englishmen, and that the ship was an English vessel belonging to the king of England, loaded with wollen stuffs and linens; and that they had been to Newfoundland and found the coast very low and that the pilots they had on board, who were the best that had been this way, had brought them to this city of San Domingo. And that this was when the said vessel was coming towards this city; and that this witness gave them some fresh fish to eat, and thereupon they returned to their boat and came towards this city, etc.....

LIX.

2 décembre 1531.

ORDRE DE S'ENQUÉRIR AU SUJET DU PILLAGE D'UN VAISSEAU FRANÇAIS.

Henricus octavus dei gratia Anglie et ffrancie Rex, fidei defensor, et dominus Hibernie, dilectis et fidelibus suis Edwardo

[1] Capitale de Porto-Rico.

Guldeford, militi, Constabulario Castri nostri Dovorie ac Custodi quinque portuum nostrorum, Johanni Hales, uni baronum de Scaccario nostro, et Willelmo Hawte, militi, ac dilectis sibi Cristoforo Hales, generali attornato nostro, Willelmo Kempe, armigero, et Ricardo Deryng, salutem: Sciatis, quod cum ex gravi querimonia Johannis Collays, magistri cuiusdam navis vocate *le Barbara* de Seyntbridgion in Britannia accepimus qualiter navis illa, salsis piscibus vocatur ffysshe of the newe founde iland onusta, per nimiam tempestatem et maris rabiem agitata, pro tuicione et salvacione sua ad quendam costeram maris prope Rammesgate, infra insulam de Thaneto in comitatu nostro Kancie, vicesimo tercio die Octubris ultimo preterito applicuarit, eademque navi tunc salva a tempestate existente, quidam malefactores et treugarum et amciciarum inter nos et carissimum fratrem et consanguineum nostrum ffranciscum, ffrancorum Regem, initarum et conclusarum[1], violatores et contemptores, in navem illam irruperunt, et pisces ac alias res in ea existentes, necnon diversas apparatus eiusdem ceperunt et asportaverunt, Nos amiciciam et treugas predictas pro parte nostra firmiter teneri, et quod justum est in hac parte, fieri volentes, ac de fidelitatibus vestris plenius confidentes, assignavimus vos quinque, quatuor et tres vestrum ad inquirendum tam per sacrum, proborum et legalium hominum in quibuscumque locis tam infra libertates quinque portuum predictorum quam alibi in predicto comitatu Kancie, per quos rei veritas melius sciri poterit, ac aliis viis, modis et mediis, quibus melius sciveritis aut poteritis, qui malefactores et amiciciarum predictarum violatores in navim predictam irruperunt, et pisces, res et apparatus eiusdem navis ceperunt, et quantum huiusmodi piscium, rerum et apparatuum inde asportaverunt, et ad quorum seu cuius manus pisces, res et apparatus predicti devenerunt, et in quorum manibus ad huc existunt, et ad eosdem pisces, res et apparatus ubicumque inventi fuerint, tam infra libertates quam extra, seisiendos, capiendos et arrestandos, et prefato Johanni Collays seu eius in hac parte deputato sive deputatis, si extent, aut precium seu verum valorem eorundem si non extent, rtstituti et liberari faciendos, ac si aliquos vel aliquem restitucionem et liberacionem huiusmodi facere renuentes vel renuentem inveneritis, tunc ad eos prisone nostre committendos, in eadem salve et

---

[1] 24 juin 1528. Voir *Foedera*, de Rymer, XII, 258-65, Londres, 1712.

secure quousque per eorum deliberacionem duxerimus ordinandum custodiri faciendos, Ac de nominibus eorum et de eorum gestis et factis ac de omnibus circumstanciis premissa tangentibus nobis in Cancellaria nostra debite certificandis. Ed ideo vobis mandamus, quod circa premissa diligenter intendatis, et ea faciatis, et exequamini in forma predicta, ac nos in Cancellaria nostra predicta de toto facto vestro in hac parte sub sigillis vestris quinque, quatuor vel trium vestrum in Crastino purificacionis beate Marie proximo futuro ubicumque tunc fuerit distincte et aperte reddatis certiores; damus autem universis et singulis quorum interest in hac parte, tenore presencium, firmiter in mandatis, quod vobis quinque, quatuor et tribus vestrum in execucione premissorum intendentes sint consulentes et auxiliantes in omnibus diligenter; mandamus eciam tenore presencium vicomito nostro Kancie quod ad certos dies et loca, quos ei scire faciatis, coram vobis quinque, quatuor vel tribus vestrum tot et tales probos et legales homines de balliva sua, per quos rei veritas in premissis melius seiri poterit et inquiri. In cuius rei testimonium has literas nostras fieri fecimus patentes. Teste me ipso, apud Chelsehith, secundo die Decembris, Anno regni nostri vicesimo tercio.

From the Public Record Office, Patent Roll, 23 Henry VIII, December, pt. II., No. 659, membrane 10d: unpublished. Vid. James Gairdner, *Letters and Papers of the reign of Henry VIII.* V ,285, No. 627 (1).

LIXa.

Henry VIII, by the grace of God, King of England and of France, defender of the Faith, and lord of Ireland, to his well-beloved and faithful Edward Guildford[1], Knight, constable of our castle of Dover and Warden of our Cinque Ports, John Hales, one of the Barons of our Exchequer[2] and William Hawte, Knight, and to his well-beloved Christopher Hales, our Attorney-General[3], William Kempe, Esquire, and Richard Dering[4], greeting: Know, that upon the serious complaint of Jean Collays, master of a certain ship called *Le Barbara* of St. Bridgion

[1] Fils de sir Richard Guildford, demi-frère de sir Henry Guildford, contrôleur ed la maison de Henri VIII.
[2] Nommé deuxième baron, le 14 mai 1528.
[3] Nommé le 3 juin 1529.
[4] Une ancienne famille de Kent.

(? St. Brieuc) in Brittany, we have heard how this vessel, with a cargo of salted fish called ffysshe of the new founde iland, after being tossed about in a very bad storm and heavy sea, sought safety and shelter, on the twenty-third of October last, at a certain part of the coast near Ramsgate, on the south side of the island of Thanet in our county of Kent; and when this ship was then safe from the storm, certain malfactors, violators and contempters of the treaty of friendship entered into and concluded between ourselves and our very dear brother and cousin, Francis, king of the French, broke into that ship and seized and carried off both the fish and other goods then on board, as well as divers parts of the rigging. We, being desirous that the aforesaid treaty of friendship should be duly carried out on our part and that justice should be done in this matter, and having full confidence in your fidelity, have appointed five, four and three of you to open an inquiry with the help of venerable, honest and lawful men in any places whatsoever, as well within the jurisdiction of the aforesaid Cinque Ports as elsewhere in the aforesaid county of Kent, through whom the truth of the matter may the better known, and in other ways, manners and means, by which the better you may learn or find out what malfactors and violators of the aforesaid friendship broke into the aforesaid ship and seized the fish, goods and tackle of the same, and how much of these fish, goods and tackle they carried off, and into whose hand or hands the aforesaid fish, goods and tackle came, and in whose hands they now are, and to seize, capture and take possession of these fish, goods and tackle wherever they be found, as well within the jurisdiction [of the Cinque Ports] as outside of it, and to cause these, if they be in existence, to be given back and delivered up to the aforesaid Jean Collays or his deputy or deputies in this matter, or the price or true value if they do not exist, and should you discover any person or persons refusing to restore and hand over the same, then to commit these to our prison or have them detained there safely and securely, until we shall have considered what is to be done in their case; and duly to certify to us in our Chancery their names, deeds and acts and all the circumstances pertaining to the aforesaid matters. And therefore we command you to inquire diligently into the above and to carry out and fulfil the same in the manner aforesaid and to return us an explicit and clear account of all you do in this matter under the seal of the five, four or three of you, on the morrow of the next Purification of the Blessed Mary [3 Febru-

ary, 1532] in our aforesaid Chancery, wherever it may then be. Moreover, by the tenour of these presents we duly command all and singular to whom this matter pertains, diligently to aid, counsel and help the five, four or three of you wherever possible in the execution of the above. We also, by the tenour of these presents, command our sheriff of Kent, on the days and at the places you may fix [to assemble] before the five, four or three of you as many and such honest and lawful men of his bailiwick as may aid to the truth of the aforesaid being better known and inquired into. In witness whereof we have caused these our letters patent to be drawn up.

Witness ourselves at Chelsehith on the second of December in the twenty-third year of our reign.

LX.

Septembre-décembre 1533.

LE "CHRISTOPHE" DE PLOUMANAC À DESTINATION DE TERRE-NEUVE.

A tous ceulx qui ces présentes lettres verront, etc., sçavoir faisons que etc., ont été présens et personnellement establyz Yvon Raymond, marchant et maistre de la navyre nommée *Xpristofle* de Plusmanac, lequel, de son bon gré et volonté, a congneu et confessé, etc., debvoir et estre tenu bien, justment et lyoaulment à honnorable homme Julien Giraud, marchent et bourgois de la ville de La Rochelle, à ce présent, stipullant et acceptant, la somme de 30 livres tournoys; laquelle somme ledit Raymond a confessé avoir heu et receu dudit Giraud auparavant le passement de ces présentes, et s'en est tenu et tient pour contant, ainsi qu'il a congneu et confessé és presences du notaire cy soubscriptz; renonscent, sur ce, ledit Raymond, à l'exception de ladite pecune non avoir heue, non receue, non comptée, et à toutes autres manière et exception et dexxetions quesxconques; et laquele dicte somme de 30 livres tournoys ledit Giraud les a délaissé et délaisse audit Raymond à la grosse aventure du premier voyage qu'il prestant et espère faire de ceste ville de La Rochelle à Terre Neufves ou autre pays qu'il yra, en allant et venant en sauveté en ladite Rochelle ou ailleurs és environs. Et pour, amprés le retour fait, par ledit Raymond rendre et bailher et livrer audit Giraud sur le port et havre de ladie Rochelle ou ailleurs, pour le poyment de ladite somme de 30 livres turnoys, deux milliers de moul

lues parées, ainsi qu'il les amenera, moyennent qu'elles soyent bonnes et marchandes. Et moyennant ce, toutes obligations, cédulles et chartres parties qui auroyent esté faictes et passées par cy devant entre eulx par notaires ou autrement demourant, seront et demoureront cassées et annulées. Autrement ledit Giraud s'en pourra aider contre ledit Raymond par primitive obligation, seullement quant à rizer et débouter tous autres créditeurs. Pour lequel paiement, etc." After 23 September, 1533, and before 31 December of the same year.

From the office of M. Bonniot, notary at La Rochelle, minutes of M. Gaschet, notaire, fol. 371^{v}: unpublished. The above copy was most kindly made by M. Georges Musset of La Rochelle, who first discovered this document.

LXI.

EXTRAITS DU RAPPORT DE CONTARINI CONCERNANT SÉBASTIEN CABOT.

Relazione letta in senato.

Note a Cabotta. Concorda a non farlo Inglese anche una manuschitta relazione, che esiste presso do noi, di Marcantonio Contarini, Ambasciatore in Ispagna nel 1534, che dice:

Sebastian Cabotto, figlio d'un Veneziano, quale andette in Inghilterra suso le Galie Venete con fantasia di cercar paesi, etc.

Note. Dice il Contarini, che il Cabotta: *ebbe do nave da Enrico Re de Anglia (Padre de Errico moderno, che é fatto Luterano, e peggio) e con* 300. *uomini navigò tanto che trovò il mar congelato.* Questo è il viaggio, di cui parlato abbiamo di sopra, fatto del 1496, per trovare il passagiò da un mare all' altro, e fin quì dice il vero. Segue lo stesso: *Onde convenne al Cabotto ritornarsene senza aver l'intento suo cum presuposito però di ritornarsene a quella impresa a tempo che il mar non fosse congelato*: Nè anche quì c'è che opporre. Aggiungne: *Trovò il Re morto, e il figlio curasi poco di tale impresa.*

From the Kaiserl. und Königl. Hofbibliothek at Vienna, N° 6122, Cod. Foscarini, fols. 15^{r} and 17^{v}. The second extract is also given on folio 33^{v}. Herr Ferd. Mencik, the custos, kindly collated the above copy: printed in the *Raccolta Colombiana*, pt. III, vol. I, p. 137; Harrisse, *John Cabot*, etc., 431 N° LXIII; and Winship, *Cabot Bibliography*, 36.

LXIA.

Report read in the Senate.

Note on Cabot. Also agrees in not making him English, an MS. report, in our hands, by Marcantonio Contarini, ambassador in Spain in 1534, which states:

Sebastian Cabot, son of a Venetian, who went to England on the Venetian galleys with the idea of searching for new lands, etc.

Note. Contarini states that Cabot, *had two ships from Henry, King of England, (father of the modern Henry who became Lutheran and worse) and with 300 men sailed so far that he found the sea frozen.* This is the voyage of which we have spoken above, made in 1496, in order to find the passage from one ocean to the other; and thus far he states what is true. He continues: *Whence Cabot had to return without having carried out his purpose, intending, however, to make a fresh attempt when the sea was not frozen.* Nor here can any objection be raised. He adds: *He found the king dead and the son little interested in such an undertaking.*

LXII.

1541-56.

EXRTAIT DU 'ISLARIO GENERAL' DE SANTA CRUZ.

Tierra del Labrador.

De la que al presente queremos tratar es comunmente dicha tierra del Labrador, puesta en controversia de opiniones si es cortada del continente d'Engrovelandia[1], de quien en la primera parte hizimos mencion, o si es tierra continuada del continente setentrional de Europa, loqual está por averiguar[2] hasta oy por la indispusicion del lugar, que es tan fria que no es tratable sino en el estio. Zieglero[3] tiene ser esta tierra [toda][4] continuada desde Escondia,[5] movido por lo que

[1] Située au nord de la Norvège. Voir *Facsimile-Atlas* de Nordenskiold, gravure XXX, XXXIII, XXXVIII et XLI, Stockolm, 1889

[2] On lit *navegar* sur les copies de Vienne et de Besançon.

[3] Santa Cruz avait lu l'ouvrage de celui-ci sur "Schondia", publié à Strasbourg en 1532.

[4] Les mots entre crochets se trouvent seulement dans les copies du manuscrit de Vienne et de Besançon, et nous les désignerons par les lettres V et B.

[5] Sandinavie. Voir Nordenskiold, op. cit., gravure XLIII, "and the Basles Ptolemies of 1540 and 1542, No. 41, Nova Tabula XIII".

Antonio Gaboto della dixo, que avia ydo costeando la tierra y costa setentrional hasta mas adelante de la tierra de los Bacallaos, y hasta casi la Florida, y que en jullio[1] avia tan grandes tempanos y pedaços de yelo sobre el mar, mayores que las naos que llevavan, que venian de hazia la tierra alançados por lor rrios, que apenas se podian defender dellos; pero esta rrelacion fué muy confusa, y a quien no se dio mucha fee, por ser la primera. Olao Magno da a entender estar divisa, por manera que avria paso segun el por alli y a la rredonda de Escondia para yr a las islas orientales, loqual se a de entender por la parte oritutal della. Que por la accidental hasa la tierra de los Bacallaos se afirma de unos dos hermanos portugueses, llamados Cortes rreales, que fueron a ella con licencia del Rey de Portugal, para la abitar, y de quien se dixo tambien la tierra de los Corte Reales, o Corterators, corrubto el vocabla, estos pues aseveraron partirse del gran continente de las Indias occidentales, cuyo estremo parte ellos tenian, dtsta isla del Labrador por una canal muy ancha y grande de mar, de la qual el piloto Antonio Gaboto, arriba dicho, tanbien tuvo notiçia. Fué dicha *tierra del Labrador* porque dio della aviso e indicio un labrador de las islas de los Açores al Rey de Inglatierra quando el la enbio a descubrir por Antonio Gaboto, piloto ingles y padre de Sebastian Gaboto, piloto mayor que fué[2] de Vuestra Magestad, y dende estonces se frequenta de ingleses que van a ella por pescados, que toman muchos los de la tierra, que afirman ser de las mesmas costumbres que los de Capania,[3] provincia en Escondia, que al principio dt la primera parte diximos. Traen assi mesmo pellejos de animales de mucho precio y estima, y llevan mercadurias que a ellos les agradan. Afirmase ser la tierra muy abitada, y de muchos arboles y buenas aguas, y de rios muy caudalosos, y muchas islas pequeñas[4] junto a ella por toda la costa, de mucha frescura; y pesca de muchos pescados. De verano tiene gentil vista por la mucha arboleda que dizen que tiene, lo que no tiene de invierno, por las muchas nieves. Tiene pues la costa austral della, que es lo que hasta el dia de oy esta descubierta, ciento y cinquenta leguas de largo, levante puniente, desde un cabo mas oriental, llamado *cabo Gruesso*, hasta otro llamado *cabo de las Yslas*. Salen a ella muchos rrios y muy buenos, y en parage de la costa muchas islas,

[1] Dans V et B on lit: *que con ser en julio.*

[2] Dans V et B on lit: *que oy es* manuscrit J. 92. qui a été altéré par André Garcia Cespedes, en vue de le rendre semblable à son propre ouvrage. Les ratures à cette fin sont encore visibles.

[3] Laponia. Dans V et B on lit: *la Polonia.*

[4] On lit dans V etB: *y de yslas muy pequeñas.*

aunque deshabitadas y de ningun provecho. A la parte del poniente tiene una gran baya con muchas islas. Está en altura de cinquenta y seis grados, y en el clima onzeno. Su mayor dia es de 17 oras y un quarto.[1]

Islas de San Juan; Islas de las Virgines.

Junto a la costa de la tierra que arriba diximos llamarse de los Bachallaos, donde fueron a poblar los Corte Reales, dos hermanos portugueses, y primero reconocida del piloto Antonio Gaboto, ingles, por mandado de El Rey de Ynglatierra, estan muchas yslas, grandes y pequeñas, de todas las quales, el dia de oy, ay poca noticia a causa de ser la tierra muy fria y de poco provecho, y aver muerto en ella los dos hermanos dichos con toda la gente que llevaron, sin saber como, porque nunca se supo cosa dellos, desde a poco tiempo que a ella llegaron, por loqual y por el poco provecho de la tierra, no a querido el Rey de Portugal tornar a embiar alla gente armada alguna[2]; pero tienese por muy mejor tierra que la del Labrador[3] por ser mas caliente. Hallanse a la parte oriental desta tierra muchas islas y con nombres las siguientes: la primera se llama *isla de la Fortuna,* laqual está en el braço de mar o estrecho que passa entre esta tierra de los Bacallaos y la isla del Labrador.[4] Llamóse de la Fortuna porque junto a ella huvo una gran [fortuna de mar] una armada de Portugal que alli fué quando fueron los Corte Reales; y otra, *San Juan,* a la boca de un gran rrio; y otra *San Pedro.* Fueron [les] puestos estos nombres por se aver descubierto en dias destos bienaventurados aposteles. Son desiertas, y al derredor dellas se pescan muchos pescados. Mas al medio dia de las dichas, estan otras dos o tres islas altas, llamadas *de Aves,* porque al principio que se descubrieron, vieron[5] en ellas muchas aves, como unas que aca llaman Rabiahorcados; y no ay otra cosa de provecho en ellas. Mas al medio dia estan otras llamadas *de los Patos,* y otras aves de agua. Son yslas llanas y arenosas y de poco provecho. Al ocidente destas por catorze leguas está una isleta baxa, y llena de baxos a la rredonda, que la llamaron por esta causa *isla Baxa*[6]. Al austro de la tierra de los Bacallaos y junto al cabo llamado *d'Espera,* estan tres islas, la mayor de las quales

[1] "Cf Tafel I in Franz R: v. Wieser, *Die Karten von Amerika in dem Islario General,* etc Innsbruck, 1908."
[2] On lit: *ninguna* dans B.
[3] Notre Groënland.
[4] Notre Goënland; le détroit est notre détroit de Davis.
[5] On lit *dieron* dans B.
[6] Voir *Map of the World by Alonzo de Santa Cruz,* par E. W. Dahlgren, gravure III, Stockolm, 1892.

sera de hasta tres o quatro leguas, deshabitadas; y mas al ocidente destas y dentro de una baya que se dize *de Santa Maria,* ay muchas isletas pequeñas, y todas desiertas, y do grandes pesquerias entre ellas, las quales se anegan con las avenidas que el rio tiene en los inviernos. Y junto al cabo de Santa Maria, que es luego passada la baya, estan tres yslas coma casi en triangulo, de hasta ocho leguas de largo cada una, con otros isleos a la rredonda, las quales llaman *lss Onze mill Virgines,* todas despobladas y sin algun[1] provecho. Al derredor desta tierra y costa ay muy grande abundancia de pescados, por laqual causa vienen cada año muchos bretones e irlandeses a pescar a ellas por el rrio, y llevan cargados sus navios dellos. Los pescados que mas comunmente aqui se hallan, son bacallaos, que son unos pescados que salados se conservan mucho; y se llevan en las naos para bastimento, y se gastan en toda la costa de Francia,[2] y aun de Galizia. Al medio dia desta tierra de los Bacalhaos y de la baya de Santa Maria, por cinquenta leguas, está una isla llamada *Juan Estevez*[3], laqual se dixo assi por un piloto que la descubrio, assi llamado, viniendo a pescar aqui: y tambien se han descubierto otras que estan al poniente desta, assi acaso, andando pescando por este mar; pero todas son deshabitadas y de poco provecho. Estan en altura de quarenta y seis grados; y las que arriba diximos estar junto a la costa del continente, desde quarenta y ocho[4] a cinquenta y uno, y en el clima noveno; y su mayor dia de 16 horas y un quarto. Passadas las islas de las Honze mill Virgines haze la mar una muy gran ensenada, llama *baya de Bretones,* por la venida que hazen cada año a pescar a esta baya y tierra los dichos bretones. En esta baya o ensenada dizen aver muchas islas y todas despobladas. Principalmente ay una pequeña dicha *de Sant Elmo,* a laqual le pusieron el tal nombre ciertos pescadores bretones, porque una noche omandoles sobrella una tormenta, dizen que vieron en la isla muchas candelas ardiendo, a que ellos llaman Sant Elmo, que dizen que viene en tal figura. Passada la dicha baya, mas al occidente y junto a una punta llamada *Cabo Breton,* comiença a prolongarse por la costa una isla, levante a poniente, dicha *de San Juan,* que tiene de largo cinquenta y seis leguas, y por lo mas acho veinte. Esta isla dixeron algunos pilotos

---

[1] On lit *ningun* dans B.
[2] *Flandres* dans B.
[3] Voir Dahlgren op. cit., III. Il s'agit évidemment de notre île du Sable.
[4] On lit dans B: *quarenta y nueve o* (sic) *cinquenta.*

que no estava en esta parte de mar, sino metida en la baya que diximos llamarse de los Bretones: y en muchas cartas de navegar, a los principios quando esta tierra se començo a descubrir, se ponia[1] asi, hasta que Estevan Gomez, piloto, truxo esta rrelacion algo discrepante de la que se tenia, que es estar esta isla no en la baya do dezian que estava, sino junto á esta tierra do agora está. De laqual isla, no ay cosa que de contarse, a salvo que el dicho Estevan Gomez, piloto, dize que a la passada por ella, vido muchos humos en ella y señales de ser habitada. Hazese una canal entre ella y tierra firme llamada *canal de San Julian,* de cinco o seis leguas de ancho. Esta isla dizen tener [muy] buena vista y mucha arboleda, y rrios que salen a la mar. Tiene a la rredonda de sy muchos isleos, todos deshabitados. Está desde quarenta y seis a quarenta y siete grados y medio[2], y en el clima octavo. Tiene su mayor dia de quinze oras y dos tercios. Junto al Cabo Breton se hallan algunas isletas deshabitadas, do ay muchas aves, y al derredor dellas ay grandes pesquerias.

Islas Adjacentes a la Tierra que descubrio el Piloto Estevan Gomez.

Estevan Gomez, Piloto, de quien arriba diximos, en aquella jornada y espedicion que hizo con mandado y licencia del emperador nuestro señor[3], en demanda y descubrimiento del Catayo o ciudad oriental de la India, y de aquel passo o estrecho, tan desseado, que saliese al mar comunmente llamado *del Sur,* en el qual estuvo diez meses, dentro de los quales descubrio por esta costa gran numero de yslas juntas al continente, y principalmente un Rio muy ancho y caudaloso que el puso nombre *de los Gamos*[4], por los muchos que alli avia, sembrado todo de yslas, a lasquales en el verano venian los indios de la tierra firme a abitar en ellas, por rrazon de las muchas pesquerias que unto a ellas avia de Salmones y Sabalos y bogas y otros muchos generos de pescados que en estas partes ay, por el qual rrio el navegó por mucho espaçio, creyendo fuese el estrecho que el desseava hallar, pero al fin halló este ser un famoso rio de gran concurso de aguas, de do se arguye[5] el gran trato y espacio del continente que alli ay. Y puesto que el creyese la muy firme oppinion que ay de la canal y passo que

[1] On trouve *puso* dans B.
[2] On lit dans B: *hasta quarenta y ocho grados.* Voir "Tafel II in Wieser" op cit.
[3] Les mots*licencia de Vuestra Mugestad* se trouvent dans V et B.
[4] La baie de Fundy.
[5] *Arguyo* dans B.

arriba diximos cortar el continente de los Bacallaos y la tierra llamada del Labrador, el tuvo por cierto que no avia necessidad de espiriencia, por no ser possible poderse passar por ella, segun el impedimento que avria de friadad en las partes vezinas, laqual oppinion y disculpa de no aver intentado a passar por el, quedó tan assentada por buena escusa que nunca mas se ha intentado a proceder en este caso, siendo cosa que tanto importava al bien y servicio de vuestra Magestad, porque se pretendia por alli el govierno y trato de las yslas de los Malucos, con otras muchas que por alli ay del dominio y derecho de su corona Real, aunque este estrecho o canal, ya que se pudiese passar, pues por comparacion de lo que oy se sabe que se navega a la rredonda de Escondia, era possible, queda un grande escrupulo, que seria estremadamente dificultoso para los abituados a temperamento tan contrario, o distante de tan gran estremo, como es España de la parte tan setentrional, como está; por lo qual si los grandes cuidados que a vuestra Magestad fatigan, dissen lugar que su magnanimo coraçon concibiese una cosa tan until y necessaria, coma era juntar el mar de[illegible] y el oçeano Ocidental por aquel estrecho de tierra de Paanama al Nombre de Dios, pues ayuda a ello la dispusicion del lugar, pues de diez y siete leguas que son, las doze[1] y mas es de un Rio tan llano y facil que pueden subir por el vergantines y barcos, por manera que no sesenta y dos millas respacio de tierra, como intentó Sosostis, Roy de Egipto, y despues Dario, Rey de los Persas, y despues casi la acabó Ptolomeo, intentando de juntar el mar Bermezo con el Rio Nilo de Egipto, (lo qual despues de hecha se dexo de juntar por ciertas causas: sino hasta quinze serian las que restarian de se rrasgar). Bolviendo a las yslas del Rio de las Gamas y de las adjacentes al contiente vezino, son todas las mas, como dicho tengo, pobladas y principalmente de verano de indios como los de S. Domingo, de quien luego diremos, y de mejeros cuerpos, ellas y ellos. Tienen sus acos y fleches y lanças tostadas con que pelean. Es la tierra muy templada y de mucha arboleda de los que en estas partes ay, como enzinas, robles, solinas.[2] Hallaronse muchas parras silvestres, con uvas y muchas plantas y yervas, como las de España, y mucha marcazita, que pensaron ser oro. Truxeron en el galeon muchos indios de la tierra a España, los quales pusieron en su libertad[3].....

[1] *Dies* dans B.
[2] *Ollivas* dans V et B.
[3] Voir *Discovery of North America*, par Harrisse, 241 et sa *Découverte*, etc., p. 88, ainsi que Wieser, op. cit., Tafel III.

From the *Islario General de todas las Islas del Mundo* in the Biblioteca Nacional, Madrid, Ms. J 92, fols. 294v-9. Copies of parts III and IV are also preserved in the Kaiserliche Hofbibliothek at Vienna (Nos. 5542 and 7195) and in the Bibliothèque at Besançon (MS. No. 661). Mr. H. Harrisse published extracts from these in his *Discovery of N. America*, 234-8, and in his *Découverte, etc. de Terre-Neuve,* 118-21, with French and English translations. Last year the whole of part IV was printed from MS. No. 7195, with a brief account of Santa Cruz's life, in *Die Karten von Amerika in dem Islario General des Alonso de Santa Cruz mit dem spanischen Originaltexte und einer kritischen Einleitung, herausgegeben von* Franz. R. von Wieser, Innsbruck, 1908.

LXIIA.

The region of which we wish now to treat is commonly called the Labrador's land [Greenland], the point being disputed whether it is separated from the continent of Engrovelandia [Norway][1], whereof we have spoken in part I, or of it is one continuous coast with the northern continent of Europe. This point even to-day awaits verifications, on account of the insalubrity of this region, which is so cold that it is accessible only in summer. Ziegled is of opinion that this [Green] land is continuous with Escondia [Scandinavia], being influenced by what Antonio Gaboto stated in this connection, who had coasted the northern shores as far as a point beyond the Cod-fish land [Newfoundland] and almost as far as Florida. [He affirmed] that in July there were such large ice-floes and icebergs, larger than their ships, which moved along the coast with the current, that with difficulty they were able to avoid them. But this account was very confused and being the first, not much credence was given to it.

Olaus Magnus[2] gives us to understand that this [Green] land is cut off, so that according to him there should be a passage on that side and round Escondia [Scandinavia] to sail to the eastern islands, that is to say on the eastern side of the same. With regard to the western side of [Greenland] towards the Codfish land [Newfoundland], it is stated that two Portuguese brothers named Corte Real, who made their way

[1] *Facsimilie-Atlas* de A. E. Nordenskiöld, gravure XXX. Stockolm, 1889; et *The oldest Map with the name of America* par J. Fisher S. J. et F. R. Von Wieaser, gravure 3, Innsbruck, 1903.

[2] L'archevêque d'Upsal qui mourut à Rome en 1568, auteur d'une histoire des Goths, etc. Voir aussi p. 183, note 3.

to that region under licence from the king of Portugal to inhabit the same, and after whom that region [our Newfoundland and Labrador][1], is also called the land of the Corte Reals, or by corruption of a syllable Corte Ratos, affirmed that the great continent of the West Indies [North America], the extreme point of which they were occupying, was separated from the Labrador's island [Greenland] by a large wide ocean strait, of which the pilot Antonio Gaboto had also knowledge.

It was called the Labrador's land because a husbandman [Labrador] from the Açores islands gave tidings and information about it to the king of England when he sent Antonio Gaboto, the English pilot and the father of Sebastian Gaboto, who was your Majesty's Pilot major, to discover it. From that time the English have frequented it on account of the fish which are caught in quantities by the natives who are said to have the same customs as those of Lapland, a province in Escondia [Scandinavia], whereof we have spoken in Part I. The English bring thence rare and valuable furs, and transport thither merchandise that pleases the natives. It is stated that the country is well populated, with many trees, fine streams and very large rivers. Along the whole coast are many small, very pleasant islands. The fishing is also good. In summer the land has a pleasant appearance on account of the many trees that are said to grow there; but in winter, from the quantity of snow, it loses this. The southern coast of this [Green] land, which is the only part so far explored, is 150 leagues long, east and west, from the most eastern point called the Great cape [Cape Desolation] to another called the Cape of Islands [Cape Farewell]. Many fine rivers enter the sea from this land, and off coast lie numerous uninhabited and unproductive islands. On the western side there is a large bay full of islands. This land lies in latitude 50° and in the eleventh climate. Its longest day is 17 hours 15 minutes.

ÎLE SAINT-JEAN : ÎLES DES VIERGES.

Off the coast of the land which we stated above was called the Cod-fish land [Newfoundland and Labrador], where the Corte Reals, two Portuguese brothers, went to settle, and which was first explored by the English pilot Antonio Gaboto by command of the king of England, lie many islands, large and small, in regard to which even to-day our information is scanty,

[1] Fisher et Von Wieser, op. cit., gravure 16; *Atlas zur Entdeckungsgeschichte Amerikas de* Kuntsman, Blätter I-IV, München, 1859.

because the land is cold and produces little of value, and because of the deaths of the said two brothers with all their men, on one knows in what manner; for shortly after their arrival there nothing further was ever heard of them, on which account and because of the slight profit from that land, the king of Portugal has been unwilling to send thither a fresh company or fleet. Being warmer it is held to be a better country than the Labrador's land [Greenland].

Off the east coast of this land [Newfoundland and Labrador] lie numerous islands named as follows:—the first is called *Storm island* and lies in the arm of the sea or [Davis] strait, which separates this Cod-fish land from the Labrador's island [Greenland]. It was named Storm island from a great storm met with near it by a fleet from Portugal at the time the Corte Reals visited those parts.[1] Another, lying at the mouth of a large river, is called *St. John's island* and a third, *St. Peter.* They received these names from having been discovered on the festivals of those blessed apostles.[2] They are desert but many fish are caught in the neighbouring waters.

South of these lie two or three other high islands named *Bird islands*[3], because when first discovered many birds were observed on them, and among these some we call pelicans They produce nothing else of value. Further south lie others called *Duck islands,* with more sea-fowl. These islands are flat, sandy and of little value. Some 14 leagues west of these lies a low island surrounded with reefs on which account it is called *Low island* .

South of the Cod-fish land and near a cape named Expectation [Cape Spear][5] lie three uninhabited islands, the largest of which might be three or four leagues in size.[6] West of these, in a bay named St. Mary's bay[7] are numerous small desert islands with good fishing in the neighbouring waters. These islands are submerged in the winter by the freshets. Near cape St. Mary, which lies just beyond the bay of that name, are three islands, each some eight leagues long, which almost form a trianglee with other rocky islets round about. These, which are uninhabited and produce nothing, are called the 11,000 Virgins.[8]

---

[1] Voir *Revue Hispanique,* X, 574, Paris, 1903.
[2] Ibid.
[3] Aujourd'hui l'île Gull.
[4] Voir Dahlgren, op. cit., gravure III.
[5] Le cap Spear est situé au S.E. de Saint-Jean à une distance de 3½ milles.
[6] Les trois îles du cap Spear sont peu considérables.
[7] Cette baie est située entre le cap Race et la baie Placentia.
[8] Les îles SaintPierre et Miquelon.

Off the coast of this land is grat abundance of fish, for which reason many Bretons and Irish come there every year to fish. Of these they carry away shiploads. The fish most commonly caught are the the cod, which when salted can be kept for a long time. These are transported abroad for food and are sold throughout the whole coast of France and Galicia.

South of this Cod-fishland and of St. Mary's bay, some 50 leages, lies an island named John Estevez's island[1] which was so named in memory of the pilot who discovered it, when on his way here to fish. And others have also been discovered in this manner by chance by those who were on their way to fish in these waters. All are uninhabited and of slight utility. They lie in 46°; and those mentioned above as being off the coast of this continent, lie from 48° to 51°, and in the ninth climate. Their longest day is 16 hours and 20 minutes.

Beyond the islands of the 11,000 Virgins the sea forms a very large bay called the *bay of the Bretons*[2], on account of the arrival every year in this bay and off this coast of the said Bretons for fish. There are said to be many uninhabited islands in this bay. Especially there is a small one called St. Elmo[3], which was so named by some Breton fishermen, because one night a storm caught them off this island, on which they declare they saw many burning candles, called by them St. Elmo ,who is said to appear in that form.

Beyond the said bay and further to the west near a cape named *Cape Breton*[4] lies an island named St. John's island, stretching east and west along the coast for some 56 leagues. It is 20 leagues in width at the widest part. Some pilots stated that this island did not lie here but was up in the bay named the Bretons' bay as already stated, and in the beginning when this land was first discovered it was so placed on the sailing charts, until Stephen Gomez, the pilot, brought back this information which was slightly different from that which then was known, which is that this island does not lie in the bay where hey said it did, but along this coast, as is now stated. There is nothing to report about this island save that the said pilot Stephen Gomez states that when passing it, he saw many fires[5] and signs of habitation. There is a passage between it and the mainland called St. Julian's channel, from five to six

[1] Probablement notre île du Sable. Voir Dahlgren, op. cit., gravure III.
[2] Le détroit de Cabot ou l'entrée sud du golfe Saint-Laurent.
[3] Voir Dahlgren, loc. cit.
[4] Notre Cap-Breton d'aujourd'hui semble avoir porté ce nom depuis le commencement du seizième siècle.
[5] Cap Smoke. Voir *The Saint-Laurence Basin* par Dawson, p. 111.

leagues in width. This island is said to present a pleasant appearance with many groves and rivers that flow down to the sea. In the neighbourhood are many small islands, all uninhabited. It stretches from 46° to 30′ and is in the eighth climate. Its longest day is 15 hours and 40 minutes.

Near Cape Breton are found some small uninhabited islands, frequented by quantities of birds, while the fishing in the waters about them is very good.

ILES AU LARGE DE LA TERRE DÉCOUVRTE PAR LE PILOTE STEPHEN GOMEZ.

The pilot Stephen Gomez, of whom we have already spoken, in the expedition made by him at the command and by licence of the emperor, our master, in search of and in order to discover Cathay or the eastern city of India, as well as that so-much-sought-for strait or passage leading to the sea commonly called the South sea, discovered, during the 10 months he was absent, a large number of islands along the coast of this continent, and especially a very wide, deep river which he named *Deer river* [the bay of Funddy] on account of the number of these found there. This river was everywhere dotted with islands, on which in summer the Indians from the mainland took up their quarters for the sake of the quantities of salmon, shad, pickerel and other varieties of fish found in those waters. Gomez sailed for some distance up this river, thinking it was the strait of which he was in search. Eventually he discovered it to be a large, deep river. From this fact an idea may be formed of the size and extent of that continent.

And although he shared the general opinion about the strait or passage which as we have already stated separates the Codfish land continent [North America] from the land called the Labrador's land [Greeland], yet he was convinced it was unnecessary to attempt it because of the cold in those part, which would always be a bar. This opinion and his excuse for not attempting that passage were accepted as so reasonable that no further attempt has ever been made to proceed with this matter, although of great importance to your Majesty's interests and service, since through that channel a claim was laid to the trade and conquest of the Moluccas and to many more islands in those parts belonging of right to your royal crown.

Should this strait or passage be found open, and in view of what is known to-day of the passaage round Escondia [Scan-

dinavia] this is possible, yet there remains one great obstacle, which would be the extreme difficulty for persons accustomed, to such a different temperature, or one so far removed as is that of Spain from the cold in the north, [to pass that way]. On which account should the great cares that burden your Majesty allow your magnanimous heart to conceive of a matter so useful and necessary as the junction of the South sea with the Wetsern ocean across that isthmus from Panama to Nombre de Dios,[1] which the lie of the land favours so much that out of a total of 17 leagues, 12 are traversed by a river so even and easy that brigantines and barks are able to sail up it, not 62 miles would require to be excavated, as Sosostris, king of Egypt[2], attempted and after him Darius, king of the Persians, which Ptolemy afterwards almost completed in seeking to connect the Red sea with the river Nile in Egypt, (which attempt for various reasons was abandoned, although not more than 15 miles remained uncut), [but only 5 leagues would require to be excavated].

Returning to the islands in Deer river [the bay of Fundy] and those lying off the neighbouring continent, these, as I have already explained, are nearly all of them inhabited, principally in the summer by Indians like those of St. Domingo, of whom we shall speak presently; although these men and women have finer bodies. They sharpen the bows, arrows and spears with which they fight by toasting them. Their land has a temperate climate and is covered with the trees common to those regions such as evergreens, oaks and olives. Many wild vines are found which bear grapes, and many plants and herbs similar to those of Spain. There is much marcasite which they mistook for gold. They brought home to Spain in the galleon many Indians, whom they afterwards set at liberty.

LXIII.

EXTRAIT DE LA CHRONIQUE PERDUE DE MAURICE TOBY.

1496[3]. This year on St. John the Baptist's day, the land of America was found by the Merchants of Bristowe in a shippe of Bristowe, called the *Mathew*; the which said ship

1. Port situé un peu au sud de Colon où doit se terminer du côté nord le canal de Panama.
2. Necho (609-593) commença ce canal qui fut terminé par Darius (521-486).
3. 15 sept. 1496—14 sept. 1497—Voir l'introduction de Mlle L. T. Smith pour *Robert Ricard is Kalendar*, XVII, Londres, (Camden Society), 1872.

departed from the port of Bristowe the second day of May and came home again the 6th of August next following.

From *A Brief Chronicle, conteyninge the accompte of the Reignes of all the Kings in the Realme of Englande, from the entering of Brutus until this present yeere, with all the notable acts done by the dyvers of them. and wherein is also conteyned the names of all the Mayors, Stewardes, Bayliffes and Sheriffes, of the laudable town of Bristowe....from the first yeere of King Henry ye 3rd. A.D., 1217, untill the present yeere. 1565.* which was destroyed by fire in 1860. but a transcript of which is in the possession of Mr. C. W. George of Bristol. Printed in the *Encylopædia Britannica.* 9th edit.. IV.. art. Bristol. p. 350, Edinburgh, 1876; Weare, op. cit., 116; *Notes and Queries.* 8th series, XI, 501; and Harrisse, *The Discovery of North America by John Cabot, the alleged date and landfall, also the ship's name, etc.,* p. 42, London, 1897.

LXIV.

UNE COLONIE PORTUGAISE À TERRE-NEUVE, 1520-25.

Haverá 45 annos ou 50, que de Viana se ajuntarão certos homen's fidalgos, e'pola informacão que tiverão da terra Nova do Bacalhao, se determinarão a hir povoar algũa parte della, como de feito forão em hũa nao e hũa caravella, et por acharem a terra muito fria, donde hião determinados, correrão para a costa de leste Oeste, té darem na de nordeste sudoeste, e ahi habitarão, e por se lhe perdderem os navios, não ouve msia notiçia delles, somente por via dos Biscainhos que continuão a dita Costa a buscar e a resgatar muitas cousas que na dita Costa ha, dão destes homen's informão, e dizem que lhe pedem, digão cá a nós outros, como estão ali, e que lhe levem sacerdotes, porque o gentio he domestico, e a terra muito farta e boa, como mais largamente tenho as enformações, e he notorio aos homen's que la navegão, e isto he no Cabo do Britáo, logo na entrada da Costa, que corre ao norte em hũa fermoza bahia, donde tem grande povoação e ha na terra cousas de muito preço e muita nós, Castanha, Uvas, outras frutas, por onde pareçe ser a terra boa e assy nesta companhia forão alguns cazaes, das Ilhas ddos Assores, que de caminho tomaro como he notorio. Nosso Senhor quiera por sua mysericordia, abrir caminho como lhe vá socorro, e minha tenção he hir á dita Costa, de caminho

quando for áIlha de São Francisco, que tudo se pode fazer de hũa viagem.

Porque ao tempo que os antigos dão enformação destas Ilhas, a navegação inda não hera apurada,, como agora he devesse de buscar nas ditas partes, ou por mais hum grao ao norte, ou ao sul, e para loeste e leste, Revolvendosse, como os marcantes milhor o saberão fazer, se nosso senhor não for servido que eu o faça, por que alem de saber a navegação, tenho outras regras das sciencias mathematicas, e bom engenho para todo o necessario ao dito descobrimento, e nosso senhor ordene o que for mais ao seu santo serviço. E escrevi isto, e o mais que em meus papeis tenho escrito, porque não sey o que o senhor Deos fara de my, e por tanto,, se isto a alguem prestar, peço rogue a Deos por minha alma, como eu faço polas dos que fizerão as informações que tenho, porque esta he aobrigação do bom proximo, e dos meus, e tudo pode ser assy como foy e he, o mais que está habitado.

From the Bibliotheca da Universidade, Coimbra, Papeis politicos e historicos, MS. No. 620 (175, *antigo deposito*) fol. 80. The other copy mentioned as being under Miscellanea, MS. No. 135 of the *antigo deposito* could not be found. This document was first printed in 1877 by Senhor Ernesto do Canto, under the title of *Tratado das Ilhas Novas e Descobrimento dellas e outras couzas feito por Francisco de Souza, feitor d'ElRei Nosso Senhor na capitania da cidade do Funchal da Ilha da Madeira e natural da dita Ilha e' assym sobre a gente de nação Portugueza que está em huma grande Ilha, que n'ella forão ter no tempo da perdição das Espanhas, que ha trezentos e tantos annos, em que reinava ElRei Dom Rodrigo. Dos Portuguezes que forão de Viana e das Ilhas dos Açores a povoar a Terra Nova do Bacalhao, vay em sessenta annos, do que sucedeo o que adiante se trata anno do Senhor 1570*, pp. 5-6, Ponta Delgada, Açores, 1877.

LXIVA.

It will be 45 or 50 years ago that certain noblemen of Vianna associated themselves together and in view of the information in their possession regarding the Codfish-land of Newfoundland determined to settle some part thereof, as in truth they did in a ship and a caravel, but finding the region to which they were bound, very cold, they sailed along

the coast from east to west until they reached that running northeast and southwest, and there they settled. And as they had lost their ships, nothing further was heard of them, save from the Basques who continue to visit that coast in search of the many articles to be obtained there, who bring word of them and state that they [the settlers] asked them to let us know how they were, and to take out priests; for the natives are submissive and the soil very fertile and good, as I have been more fully informed, and is well known to those who sail thither. This is at cape Breton, at the beginning of the coast that runs north, in a beautiful bay, where there are many people and goods of much value and many nuts, chesnuts, grapes and other fruits, whereby it is clear the soil is rich. And in this company went also some families from the Azores islands whom they took on board on their way out, as is well known. May our Lord in his mercy open a way by which to succour them. And my purpose is to go to this coast, in the voyage I shall make to the island of San Francisco[1], which can all be done in one journey.

Since at the time the ancients gave[2] information of these islands, the route had not been brought to the perfection it now is, it is necessary to feel one's way in those parts with an addition of one degree to the north or to the south and between west and east, coming back by the best course known to the traders, should God not be pleased to send me there, since in addition to a knowledge of navigation, I possess other rules of the mathematical sciences and a good mind for all that is required in the said discovery. And may God ordain what is best for His holy service. And I have written this and whatever else is among my papers, because I never know what the Lord God will do with me, and therefore should this prove of use to any one, I beg him to pray God for my soul, as I do in behalf of those who collected the information in my possession; for this is the duty of a good neighbour and of all mine; and all may be thus, as was and is the most part that is inhabited.

Translated in part by the Rev. George Patterson in the *Transactions of the Royal Society of Canada,* VIII, sec. II, 163-4, Montreal, 1891.

1. Il est difficile d'indiquer b'île dont il s'agit: "Cf the map is Senhor do Canto's reprint."
2. Give.

APPENDIX.

(A.) Printed Sources.

1. 1507. Letter of Pietro Pasqualigo to his brothers in Lisbon, dated at Venice, 19 October, 1501:

Printed in *Paesi nouamente retrouati*, lib. sexto, cap. cxxvi, Vicentia, 1507; and the reprints of 1508, 1512, 1519 and 1521; Biddle, op. cit., 235-6; Harrisse, *Les Corte-Real*, 211-12; and in the *Archivo dos Açores*, IV, 421-3.

Translated in Biddle, op. cit., 235-6; Weise, op. cit., 209-11; and Markham, op. cit., 236-8. A French translation will be found in Harrisse, op. cit., 50-2.

2. 1512. Savages from Newfoundland brought to Rouen, 1509:

Eusebii Cœsariensis Episcopi Chronicon, etc., fol. 172^{v}, Paris, 1512 in 4°; reprinted in Gaffarel, *Histoire du Brésil français au seizième siècle*, 58 note 1, Paris, 1878; Harrisse, *Découverte et évolution cartographique de Terre-Neuve*, 162.

Translated in Weise, op. cit., 299. A French translation is given in Harrisse, op. cit., 162-3.

3. 1516. Peter Martyr's account of Cabot's voyage:

De orbe novo Decades, III, lib. VI, f. 52, Alcala, 1516; reprinted at Cologne in 1530, fol. xlvi, and at Paris, 1587, pp. 231-3. A facsimile of the above folio of the first edition will be found in Winsor, op. cit., III, 15.

Translated in Richard Eden, *The Decades of the newe worlde or west India*, 118-19, London, 1555; reprinted by R. Willes, 124-5, London, 1577; M. Lok, *The Historie of the West Indies*, 124-5, London, 1612; *A Selection of Voyages chiefly published by Hakluyt*, 494-5, London, 1812; and in E. Arber, *The first three English Books on America*, 161-2, London, 1895.

An extract with translation is also given in Hakluyt, *Principall Navigations*, 513-14, London, 1589; edition of 1600, III, 8-9; reprinted, London, 1810, III, 29-30; reprinted, Edinburgh, 1889, XII, 28-30; and reprinted (Hakluyt Society) Glasgow, 1904, VII, 150-3[1].

---

1. Quant à la liste complète de documents imprimés relatifs à Cabot, voir *Cabot Bibliography passim par* G. P. Winship, Londres, 1900.

4. 1519. Enciso's description of Newfoundland and Greenland:

Martin Fernandez de Enciso, *Suma de Geographia,* the last paragraph, Sevilla, 1519; reprinted there in 1530 and 1546. The American portion was republished in 1897 at Santiago de Chile by J. T. Medina.

5. 1519. Verses on the Newfoundland fishery[1]:

A new interlude and a mery of the nature of the .IIII. elements, etc., sign ci. to ciiii, n. p., circa 1519. A unique but imperfect copy is in the British Museum, c 39 b 17; printed in the *Antiquary's Magazine,* I, 87-90, London, 1807; J. O. Halliwell, *Early English Poetry, Ballads,* etc., XXII, 28-32, London, (Percy Society) 1848; R. Dodsley, *A select Collection of old English Plays,* Hazlitt's edit., I, 28-32, London, 1874; and in Arber, op. cit., xx-xxi.

6. 1524. Verrazano's voyage:

Ramusio, *Navigation et viaggi,* III, 420-22. Venetia, 1556; reprinted, 1565, ibid; edn. of 1606, III, 350 (2 pages). Another text will be found in the *Collections of the New York Historical Society,* 2nd ser., I, 55-67, New York, 1841, preceded by an English translation, pp. 41-54; reprinted in *Archivio Storico Italiano,* IX, app. No. 28, pp. 37-52, Firenze, 1853; *Raccolta Colombiana,* pt. III, vol. II, 332-44; and in the *Bollattino della Societá Geografica Italiana,* ser. IV, vol. X, num. II, 1308-23, Novembre, 1909.

Translated in Hakluyt, *Divers Voyages,* sign. A to B 4, London, 1582; *Principall Navigations,* III, 295-300, (1600); reprint of 1810, III, 357-64; reprint of the *Divers Voyages,* 55-71, London (Hakluyt Society) 1850; *Principall Navigations,* XIII, 389-401, Edinburgh, 1889; and the reprint of 1904, VIII, 423-38.

7. 1526. Oviedo's account of Gomez's voyage:

Gonzalo Fernandez de Oviedo, *De la natural hystoria de las Indias,* c. x, fol. xiiii^{v}, Toledo, 1526.

Translated in Eden, op. cit., 213^{v}-14; edition of 1577, f. 225; and in Arber, op. cit., 242.

8. 1527. John Rut's letter from St. Johns, Newfoundland:

Purchas His Pilgrimes, III, 809, London, 1625; reprinted at Glasgow, 1906, XIV, 304-5; and D. W. Prowse, *A History of Newfoundland,* 40-1, London, 1895; and ibid, 1896.

1. *The Origin of the English Drama,* I, 88, Oxford, 1773, par Thomas Hawkins; *Reliques of Ancient English Poetry,* I, 124, Londres, 1765, par Percy; et *Coleccion de los viages y des cubrimientos* III, 176-80, Madrid, 1829, par M. F. de Navarrete.

9. 1527. Robert Thorne's declaration and book.

Hakluyt, *Divers Voyages,* signs B to D 3, London, 1582; reprinted, London, 1850, 27-54; idem, *Principall Navigations,* 250-8, London, 1589.

10. 1534. Peter Martyr's second account of Cabot's voyage:

Libro primo della historia de l'Indie occidentali, 65, Venetia, 1534; reprinted in Ramusio, op. cit., III, 35ᵛ-6, Venetia, 1556; edition of 1565, III, ibid; edition of 1606, III, 29ᵛ-30.

11. 1535. Oviedo's account of the English expedition of 1527:

Gonzalo Fernandez de Oviedo, *La historia general de las Indias,* lib. xix, fo. clxi., cap. xiii, Sevilla, 1535; reprinted at Salamanca, 1547, ibid; and the edition published by J. Amador de los Rios, I, 611, Madrid, 1851.

Translated in Purchas, op. cit., III, 999; reprint of 1906, XV, 321.

12. 1539. Crignon's discourse:

Ramusio, op. cit., III, 423-9; reprinted, 1565, III, 423-9; reprinted, 1606, III, 350ᵛ-69.

13. 1550. The Mantuan gentleman's discourse:

Ramusio, op. cit., I, 398-403, Venetia, 1550: second edition, 1554, I, 414-15; third edition, 1563, I, 374; fourth edition, 1588, I, ibid; and the reprints of 1606 and 1613, ibid.

Translated in Eden., op. cit., 251ᵛ-6: edition of 1577, fols. 263ᵛ-8; and in Arber, op. cit., 287-8. Part of it will also be found in Hakluyt, op. cit., 1589, p. 512; edition of 1600, III, 6-7; edit. 1810, III, 27-8; edit. 1889, XII, 25-7; and in VII, 147-9 of the 1904 edition.

14. 1552. Gomara's account of Newfoundland and Labrador:

F. Lopez de Gomara, *La Istoria de las Indias,* fols. vii-ix and xx, Çaragoça, 1552: edition published at Medina del Campo 1553, ibid; edit. Çaragoça, 1554, fols. iv-vi and xivᵛ-xv; edit. Anvers, 1554, fols. 16ᵛ-18 and 50-1; and reprint of D. Enrique de Vedia, *Biblioteca de autores españoles,* XXII, 162-3 and 177, Madrid, 1852.

Translated in Eden, op. cit., 317ᵛ-8; edition of 1577, fols. 227ᵛ-8: and in Arber, op. cit., 344-5. In part also in Hakluyt, op. cit., 1589, p. 514; 1600, III, 9; 1810, III, 30; 1889, XII, 30-1; and 1904, VII, 153-4.

15. 1553. Voyage of Sebastian Cabot and Perte (or Spert):

R. Eden, *A Treatyse of the newe India* sign. aa iiii, London, 1553: reprinted in Arber, op. cit., 6. Vid. also Hakluyt, op. cit., 1589, pp. 515-6; edit. 1600, III, 498-9; edit. 1810, III, 591-3; 1890, XV, 120-3; and 1904, X, 2-6.

16. 1556. Ramusio's description of Newfoundland and New France:

Ramusio, op. cit., III, 4, and 417-19: edition of 1565, III, sign. a iiii, and 417-19; edition of 1606, III, sign. a iiii^{v} and 347-9.

Translated in part in Hakluyt, *Divers Voyages,* sign. A 3^{v}—4; *Principall Navigations,* 1589, 513; edition of 1600, III, 7-8; 1810, III, 28-9, reprint of *Divers Voyages,* 24-6, London, 1850; reprint of *Principall Navigations,* XII, 27-8, 1889; reprint, 1904, VII, 149-50.

17. 1557. Thevet's account of Cabot's voyage and of Canada:

A. Thevet, *Les Singularitez de la France Antarctique,* 148^{v} et seq., Paris, 1557-8; Gaffarel's edit. of 1878, 395-444.

Translated in *The New found Worlde,* 122 et seq., London, 1568.

18. 1563. Galvano's account of the voyages of Cabot, the Corte Reals and Gomez.

Tratado que compôs o nobre & notauel capitão Antonio Galuão, dos diuersos & desuayrados caminhos, por onde nos tempos passados a pimenta & especearia veyo da India ás nossas partes, etc., fols. 25, 28^{v}, 53^{v}-4 and 63, Lisbon, 1563; reprinted, Lisbon, 1731, pp. 32, 36, 67-8 and 78-9.

Translated in R. Hakluyt, *The Discoveries of the World,* etc., 32-3, 35-6, 66 and 76; reprinted in *A Collection of Voyages and Travels from the Library of the late Earl of Oxford,* II, 373, 375, 388 and 393, London, 1745; J. S. Clarke, *The Progress of Maritime Discovery,* I. appendix, 23, 35, 55 and 62, London, 1803: *A Selection of Voyages chiefly published by Hakluyt,* 17-19, 34, and 40, London, 1812; and finally reprinted for the Hakluyt Society in 1862, with the Portuguese text, by Vice-Admiral Bethune, pp. 87-8, 96-7, 167-8 and 193.

19. 1566. Damian de Goes' account of the Voyages of the Corte Reals:

Damian de Goes, *Chronica do Felicissimo Rei dom Emanuel,* part I^{a}, fo. 65, Liboa, 1566; reprinted Lisbon, 1619, fol.

50, cap. lxvi; edit. of 1749, pp. 87-8; and the edition printed at Coimbra, 1790, I, 170-2.

20. 1571. Osorio's account of the voyages of the Corte Reals:

Hieronymo Osorio, *De rebus Emmanuelis*, etc., lib. II, 84-5, Olyssipone, 1571; reprinted in 1574, 1581, 1586 and 1791.

Translated in James Gibbs, *The History of the Portuguese during the reign of Emmanuel,* I, 128-9, London, 1752.

21. 5175. Thevet's account of the voyages of Cabot and of the Corte Reals:

André Thevet, *La Cosmographie universelle,* II, 1022, Paris, 1575.

22. 1579. Chauveton's account of the voyages of the Cabots and Corte Reals:

Urbain Chauveton, *Histoire nouvelle du Nouveau Monde.. extraite de l'italien de M. Hierosme Benzoni,* 140-2, n. p. (Geneva) 1579.

23. 1580. Stow's account of Cabot's voyage from Fabyan's lost chronicle:

John Stow, *The Chronicles of England from Brute unto this present yeare of Christ, 1580,* 871-2 and 874-5, London, n. d. [1580]; reprinted by Hakluyt, *Divers Voyages,* sign. A 3, *Principall Navigations,* 1589, 515; reprint of Stow, 1592, 802 and 807: Hakluyt, op. cit., 1600, III, 9-10; edition of Stow, 1605, pp. 804-5 and 810; edition of 1614, pp. 481-2 and 485; edition of 1631, pp. 480-1 and 483-4; reprint of Hakluyt, 1810, III, 30-1; reprint of the *Divers Voyages,* 1850, pp. 23-4; *Principall Navigations,* 1889, XII, 31-2; and 1904, VII, 154-5.

24. 1589. Richard Hakluyt's account of the voyage of 1527:

R. Halkuyt, op. cit., 1589, p. 517; edition of 1600, III, 129; edition of 1810, III, 167-8; 1889, XII, 293-4; and edition of 1904, VIII, 1-2.

25. 1601. Herrera's account of Gomez's voyage and of that of 1527:

Antonio de Herrera, *Historia general de los hechos de los castellanos en las Islas i tierra firme del Mar oceano,* dec. II, lib. V. cap. iii, 144-5; dec. III, lib. IV, cap. xx, 182; dec. III,

lib. VIII, cap. viii, 307-8. Madrid, 1601; reprinted Madrid, 1726, II, 113-15; III, 143-4 and 241. Cf. also dec. III, lib. X, cap. ix, 369 of the edition of 1601 and p. 289 of the 1726 edition.

26. 1852. Oviedo's description of the east coast of North America taken from the Spanish maps:

Gonzalo Fernandez de Oviedo, *Historia general y natural de las Indias,* etc., II, 147-52, Madrid, 1852; and III, 635-40, Madrid, 1853.

(B.) Maps Reproduced.

1. E. F. Jomard, *Les monuments de la géographie,* etc., Paris, 1854-8.
2. F. Kunstmann, *Atlas zur Entdeckungsgeschichte Amerikas.* München, 1859.
3. J. G. Kohl, *Die beiden ältesten General-Karten von Amerika.* Weimar, 1860.
4. H. Stevens, *Historical and Geographical Notes, 1453-1530.* London, 1869.
5. J. G. Kohl, *History of the Discovery of Maine.* Portland, 1869.
6. H. Harrisse, Reproduction of the Cantino map published with his memoir on *Les Corte-Real.* Paris, 1883.
7. A. J. Weise, *The Discoveries of America to the year 1525.* New York, 1884.
8. A. E. Nordenskiöld, *Facsimile-Atlas,* pp. 62-71. Stockholm, 1889.
9. H. Harrisse, *The Discovery of North America.* London, 1892.
10. E. W. Dahlgren, *Map of the World by Alonzo de Santa Cruz,* Stockholm, 1892.
11. K. Kretschmer, *Atlas der Festschrift der Gesellschaft für Erdkunde zu Berlin zur vierhundertjährigen Feier der Entdeckung Amerika's.* Berlin, 1892.
12. G. Marcel, *Reproductions de cartes et de globes relatifs à la découverte de l'Amérique.* Paris, 1893.
13. A. E. Nordenskiöld, *Periplus,* pp. 161-83. Stockholm, 1897.
14. S. E. Dawson, *The Voyages of the Cabots.* Ottawa, 1897.

15. H. Harrisse, *Découverte et évolution cartographique de Terre-Neuve.* Paris, 1900.

16. J. Fischer and F. R. von Wieser, *The oldest Map with the name America.* Innsbruck, 1903.

17. E. L. Stevenson, *Maps illustrating Discovery and Exploration in America, 1502-1530.* New Brunswick, New Jersey, 1903.

18. V. Hantzsch und L. Schmidt, *Kartographische Denkmäler zur Entdeckungsgeschichte von Amerika,* etc., Leipzig, 1903.

19. E. L. Stevenson, *Marine World Chart* (*circa*) 1502 *by Nicolo de Canerio Januensis.* New York, 1907.

20. F. R. von Wieser, *Die Karten von Amerika in dem Islario General des Alonso de Santa Cruz.* Innsbruck, 1908.

INDEX

Agramonte, Juan de, xxi; 102-11, warrants for; 111-15, letters patent to.

Alexandria, vii, xi; 18, 21.

Alexis river, xxix.

Angra, (Terceira), 38, 39.

Archives,—
Archives de la Charente-Inférieure, 159, 161, 162.
Archives de la Charente-Inférieure 118.
Archives de Indias, 115, 147, 151, 153, 154, 156, 157, 158, 166, 173.
Bayonne, 124, 126, 132, 164.
Bertiandos, Cinde de, 129.
Bonniot, Monsieur, 182.
Bristol, *see* George C. W.
Bristol Museum, 12, 100.
Coimbra, 196.
Department of the Côtes-du-Nord, 123.
Drapers' Company, 142.
George, Mr. C. W., at Bristol, 195.
La Rochelle, 159, 161, 162, 182.
Lisbon, *see* Torre do Tombo.
Madrid, 189.
Milan, 19.
Modena, 63.
Naents, 118.
Ponta Delgada, 98.
Public Record Office, 6, 8, 15. 17, 23, 24, 25, 26, 40, 50, 80, 92, 142, 143, 163, 179.
Seville *see* Archivo de Indias. the Côtes-du-Nord.
Stvillt, *see* Archivo de Indias.
Simancas, 11, 28, 106, 113.
Torre do Tombo, 31, 34, 38, 60, 69, 94, 101, 144.
Venice, 1, 4, 13, 66.
Vienna, 182, 189.
Westminster Chapter Archives, 30.

Archives de la Charente-Inférieure, 159, 161, 162.

Archivo de Indias, 115, 147, 151, 153, 154, 156, 157, 158, 166, 173.

Ashurst, Thomas, of Bristol, xvii, xxi; 40, 41-59, grant to; 70-91, grant to.

Asia, vii, x, xiii; 17, 19.

Ayala, Pedro de, 27-29, dispatch of.

Azevedo, Sr. Pedro A d', of the Torre do Tombo at Lisbon, vi.

Azores, the, xviii; 40, 41, 47, 70, 81, 98, 130, 184, 195, 197.

Baccalaos Isla de los, 115, 165, 169.

Baccalaos tierre de los, 165, 169, 184, 185, 188, 195.

Baccalieu island, xvi.

Baffins land, xiii.

Banks (Newfoundland), xxi xxii, xxiv.

Barcello, Diogo do, 100-102, grants to.

Barcellos, Peter de, 98-99, voyage of; 100, 101.

Basques, 197.

Bay of Islands, (Newfoundland), called the large river, xix-xx.

Bay of Bretons, 186, 187, 192.

Bayonne, 124, 125, 126, 132, 133, 163, 164.

Bayonne vessels for Newfoundland, 124, 126, 132-33, 163-65.

Beauport, Abbey of, 118-23, agreement with monks of.

Belle Isle (islad), xvi-xvii.

Belle Isle, strait of, xiii, xvi, xxxi.

Bertiandos, Conde de, 129.

Bird islands 185, 191.

Biscay, 105, 109, 157.

Blake, Mr. S. V., of Trosley, Kent, vi.

Bonne bay (Newfoundland), called the Small bay, xviv.

Bonniot, M., notary at La Rochelle, 182.

Bordeaux (Burdeux), 135.

Boston bay, xvii.

Bradley, Thomas, 12.

Branda Diogo, 96-7, letter to.

Bras d'Or, xxvi.

Brazil, 130.

Brazil island of, viii; 27, 28.

Brazil-wood, 17, 20, 167.

Bréhat, island of, 118-23, Agreement with inhabitants of.

Bretons, The, xxi; 103, 107, 186, 192.

Bristol, viii, ix, xi, xii, xiv, xviii, xx, xxi; 12, 16, 17, 18, 20, 21, 24, 25, 26, 27, 28, 29, 30, 40, 41, 49, 50, 58, 70, 91, 100, 135, 194-5.

Bristol, men of, 12.

Bristol, merchants of, viii, xvii, xx; 12, 100, 194.

Bristol ship of, 13, 14.

Bristowe, *see* Bristol.

British Museum, 12, 100.

Britanny, xxii; 103, 108, 180.

Brown, Mr. Horatio F., 4.

Brown, Rawdon, 15.

Buil Frai, 27, 28.

Burgos, 106, 110, 111, 115, 116.

Cabot, John, vii, viii, ix, x, xviii; 1, letters of naturalization, 3 and 6, form of same; 6, pétition of; 7-10, first letters patent to; 13-14, Zuam Talbot and his wife; 16, pension; 17 and 19, in England; expert in navigation; 22-24, second letters patent; 24, warrant for pension; 25-27, pension paid; 27-28, of Genoa and visits Seville and Lisbon; 29-31, payment of pension; 99, straunger venisian; 184-5, called Antonio; 189-90, ditto.

Cabot Sancio, son of John, ix; 7, 9.

Cabot, Sancio, son of John, ix; 7, 9.

Cabot, Sebastian, son of John, viii, note 1, ix, xiii, xxv; 7-10 letters patent to; 115-16 letter to, from King Ferdinand; 182-3, Contarini's report on; 184 and 190, mention of, by Santa Cruz; 199, 201, 202 and 203.

Cabot, Sebastian, map, x, x notes 1 and 3.

Cabots, xiv, xxi; 7, 9, 203.

Canso Gut, xxvi.

Cantino, Albert, 61-65, dispatch of, to the Duke of Ferrara.

Cape Bonavista, (cabo de Boa Vista), xvi, xxi.

Cape Breton, x, xxii, xxiii; 186, 192, 193, 195, 197.

Cape Breton Island, x, xxi, xxvi.

Cape Cod, xxviii.

Cape Desolation, 190.

Cape Discovery, x.

Cape Farewell, xiii, xiv, xv; 190.

Cape Get-sight-of-me-and-leave-me, xiv.

Cape La Hune, (Newfoundland), called Cape Shallop, xviii.

Cape Mugford, xv.

Cape North, called Thick Cape, xxiii.

Cape Race (cabo Razo), x, xiii, xvi, xxi.

Cape Ray, x, xviii, xxiii.

Cape Sable, xxvi.

Cape St. Mary, 186, 191.

Cape Spear, 185, 191.

Cape Verde islands, xiv.

Carlos, Don, (Charles V), 106, 111.

Carter, John, 12.

Cartier, Jacques, xxxi.

Casco, bay, xvii.

Castile, 130.

Catalonia, 102, 107.

Cathay, 197, 193.

Chapeau Rouge, (Placentia bay), xviii, xxiii.

Charles V, xxv *see* also **Carlos, don.**

Chauveton, U., 203.

Chedabucto bay, xxii, xxiii, xxvi.

Chesapeake bay, xiv.

Cinque Ports, 179, 180.

Cintra, 37.

Cipangu, Cipango, xi, xiv; 18 and 20.

City Companies, the, xxiv; 134-42.

Clays, 12.

Cod, x, xiii, xxi; 20, 96-97 tax on; 118, 119.

Coimbra, 94, 96, 196.

Collays, Jean, 177-81, complaint of robbery on board ship of.

Columbus, Christopher, viii, ix, xvii; 11, 27, 28.

Conception bay, xvi.

Conchillos Lope, 105, 106, 109, 110, 111, 113, 115-16.

Contarini Marcantonio, 182-3, report of, on Sebastian Cabot.

Contino, 104, 108.

Corte Reals, xxiv; 184, 185, 189, 190, 191, 202, 203.

Corte Real, Gaspar, xiv, xv, xvi, xvii, xviii, xix, xx; 32-37, grant to, by King Manoel, 39, 59-60, provisioss for; 67, 68, 69, 70, 92, 93, 94, 95, 96, 143, 144.

Corte Real, Joâ Vaz, xv; 38, 39.

Corte Real, Michael, xviii-xx; 67-70, grant to; 93, 95.

Corte Real, Vasco Annes, xxi; 92-96, grant to; 143-5, fresh confirmation to.

Corunna, xxv, xxviii; 154, 155.

Cow Head (Newfoundland), called **Cape of the Gulf**, xix.

Criado, Juan, 104, 109.

Crignon's discourse, 201.

"Cronicon," 99, 100.

Cuba, xxviii.

Darius, 188, 194.

Davis strait, xxix; 191.

Dawson, Dr. S. E., C.M.G., v, x, note 1; 20 note 1, 204.

De Agramonte, *see* **Agramonte.**

De Barcellos, *see* **Barcellos.**

Dering, Richard, 178-81.

D'Este, *see* **Este.**

Dieppe, xxiv.

Disko bay, xiii.

Dobel, Guillaume, 116-8, pardon of.

Does' bay, xvi.

Doughty, Dr. A. G., Dominion Archivist, vi.

Drapers, Wardens of, 134, 136, 138.

Drapers' Company, Records of, 142.

Duck islands, 185, 191.

Egypt, 188, 194.

Eleven Thousand Virgins, the, xxiv; 186, 191, 192.

Eliot, Hugh, of Bristol, xx; 70-91, grant to.

Enciso, M. F. de, 200.

England, xiv, xxx; 15, 43, 44, 46, 47, 48, 52, 53, 56, 57, 89, 90, 173, 174.

England, banner of, 13, 14.

England, King of, 27, 28, 167, 168, 173, 177, 184, 185, 190.

Escondia, 183, 184, 188, 189, 190.

Este, Hercules d', duke of Ferrara, 61.

Estevez, John, island of, 186, 192.

Fabyan's lost chronicle, 203.

Fagundes, Joam Alvares, xxii, xxiii; 127-131, confirmation of letters patent to.

Ferdinand, King of Spain, xxi; 10, 27, 32, note; 102-106, grant to Juan de Agramonte.

Fermeuse, (rio Fermosa), xvi

Fernandes, Andrew, 31, 32.

Fernandez, Francis, xvii, xx; 40, 41-59, grant to; 70-91, grant to; 91-2, pension to.

Fernandez, Joao, *llavrador*, xii, xiv, xvii; 31-32, grant to; 40; 41-59, letters patent to; 98-99.

Ferryland, (Farelhao), xvi.

Fish, x, xi, xiii, xiv, xxi; 20, 96-7, 118-23, 124, 125, 126.

Fitzwilliam, Vice-Admiral, 142-3, letters from.

Flanders, 134.

Florida, xxvi; 184.

Fonseca, Bishop of Palencia, 105, 106, 109, 110, 111, 113, 115-16.

Fortuna, isla de la, 185, 191.

Foulché-Delbosc, Monsieur R., editor of the *Revue Hispanique*, vi.

France, 186, 192.

Francis I, 180.

French King, (Charles VIII), ii.

Frenchman bay, xxvii.

Friar Lewis's island, (Belle isle), xvi.

Fundy, Bay of, xvi; 193, 194.

Galicia, 105, 109, 186, 192.

Galvano, A., 202.

Gamos rio de los, 187.

Gamos rio de las, 187.

Genoa, vii.

George, Mr. C. W., of Bristol, 195.

Goes, Damian de, 202.

Gomara, F. Lopez de, 201.

Gomez, Stephen, xxiv, xxv, xxvi, xxviii, xxix; 145-50, agreement with, for discovery; 150-1, appointment as captain; 153, rewards; 154-5, caravel of, to be fitted out; 155-6, ditto; 157-8, ditto; 158-9, payment to; 187, discovery by; 192, 193, land discovered by; 200, 202, 203.

Gonzales, Joâs, xvii, xx, 40, 41-59 xxvii.

Gonzales, Joas, xvii, xx, 40, 41-59 grant; 70-91, grant to; 91-2, pension.
Grand Bruit, (Newfoundland), called the Peddler's cape, xviii.
Grand Khan, xi; 13, 14.
Grand Manan island, xxvi.
Greenland, xii, xiii, xiv, xv; 185, 189, 190, 191, 193.
Guildford, Edward, 177-81, order to.
"Guildford, Mary," *see* **"Mary Guildford."**
Gulf Stream, xii.
Haiti, 109; 167, note.
Hakluyt, R., account of the voyage of, 1527, 203.
Hales, Christopher, 177-81, order to.
Hales, John, 177-81.
Halifax harbour, xxvi.
Hall, Mr. Hubert, F.S.A., of the Public Record Office, v.
Hamilton inlet, xvi.
Haro, Christopher de, 154-5, royal order to.
Hawte, William, 177-81, order to.
Henry VII, viii, x, xi, xvii, xx; 7, 11, 12, 14, 15, 16, 19, 27, 28, 29, 30, 40, 182-3.
Henry VIII, xxix; 135, 136, 137, 143, 162; 177-81, order from; 182-3.
Herbert George, 25, 26.
Herrera, A. de, 203.
Hispaniola, 104, 109.
Hudson's strait, xiii.
Iceland, viii, xii; 18, 20, 119.
Indians, xviii, xix, xxii, xxiii, xxviii; 193.
Indies, the (West), viii, xii; 11.
Indies, the, (East), xvii, xxv; 187, 193.
Ireland, viii, ix, xii, xix; 17, 18, 20, 21, 27, 28, 100, 177, 179.
Isabella, Queen of Spain, 10, 27; 32, note.
Islands, 14, 16, 17, 19.
Islario, General, 189.
Joanna, Queen of Castile, xxi; 102-11, warrant to Juan de Agramonte; 111-15, letters patent to Agramonte.
John III, King of Portugal, xxiii.
Juan Estevez, *see* Estevez.
Kempe, William, 177-81, order to.
Kemys, Arthur, 25, 26, 29, 30, 91, 92.
Kennebec river, xxvii.
Kent, 180, 181.
Khan, *see* **Grand Khan.**
Labrador, (Greenland), xii, xv; 183-5 and 189-90, 191.
Labrador, (modern), xiii, xv, xxix; 190, 191.
Lachine rapids, xxxi.
Langlade, x, xviii, xxiii.
Lapland, 190.
La Poile bay, xxiii.
Laredo, 103, 107, 108.
La Rochelle, 159, 161, 181, 182.
Lerida, 102, 103, 107, 111, 113.
Levant, vii.
Lisbon, xi, xv, xvii, xxv; 27, 28, 31, 32, 34, 38, 40, 59, 61, 62, 63, 65, 68, 70, 128, 131, 145.
Livery Companies of London, xxix; 134-142.
Lok, Michael, map; x, note 1.
London, viii, xi, xxix; 13, 14, 19, 21, 92, 100, 134, 135.
Low island, 185, 191.
Ludovic, the Moor, 15.
Madeira, 31, 32, 130, 131.
Madrid, Biblioteca Nacional, 189.
Magellan, xxv.
Magellan, strait of, xxvi.
Maine, gulf of, xxviii.
Manoel I, King of Portugal, xv, xvii, xx, xxiii; 31, 32, 35, 37.
Mantuan Gentleman's Discourse, 201.
Maps, 204-205.
Marennes, 159.
Martins, John, 37-40, grant from King Manoel to.
Martyr, Peter, 199, 201.
"Mary Guildford," the, xxix, xxx.
"Mary James," 142, 143.
"Mathew," the, ix; 194.
Mecca, vii, x; 18, 20.
Mediterranean, vii.
Mercers, Wardens of the, 135, 136.
Merrimac river, xxvii.
Meryk, Richard, 25, 26, 29, 30, 91, 92.

Milan, 15, 19.
Milan, Duke of, 15, Soncino's dispatch to; 17-21, second ditto.
Miquelon, x, xxiii.
Mocenigo Pietro, (doge of Venice), 3, 5, 6.
Modena, vi; 63.
Moluccas, xxv; 188, 193.
Mona, island of, xxx; 165-68.
Musset, Monsieur, 159.
Nantes, 118.
Nantucket island, xxviii.
Nasquapee Indians, xvi.
New England, xiv.
Newfoundland, x, xiii, xvi, xviii, xix, xx, xxi, xxii, xxiii, xxiv, xxx; 12, 96, 97, 99; 100, savages from; 102-11, voyage to; 111-15, ditto; 116, 118, 119, 124, 125, 126, 132, 133; 134-42, projected expedition to; 159-165, vessels at; 167, 173, 177, 181, 189, 190, 191; 105-7, Portuguese Colony in; 199, 200, 202.
New France, 202.
Nile, 188, 194.
Normandy, xxi.
North America, 190, 193; 204.
North Ström fiord, xv.
Northwest passage, 145-150; 165-77.
Norway, 176, 189.
Nova Scotia, xiii, xxii.
Ognibene Cav, Giovanni, of the Archivio di Stato at Modena, vi.
Olaus Magnus, 184, 189.
Osorio, H., 203.
Oviedo, G. F. de, 200, 201, 204.
Ozama river, xxx.
Palencia, Bishop of, *see* **Fonseca.**
Panama, 188, 194.
Pasqualigo, Alvisc, 13, 14.
Pasqualigo, Francesco, 13, 14.
Pasqualigo, Lorenzo, 13, 14.
Pasqualigo, Philip, 13, 14.
Pasqualigo, Pietro, 65-67, letter to the Signiory of Venice; 199, ditto.
Paz, Sr. D. Julian, of the Archivo General de Simancas, vi.
Penaquid point. xxvii.
Penobscot bay, xxvii.
" Pensée " of Dieppe, xxi.
Perte, 202.
Placentia bay, (Big bay), xvi, xviii, xxii, xxiii.
Plattard, Monsieur J., Docteur ès-Lettres, vi; 4.
Ploumanac'h, 181.
Plymouth, xxix.
Ponce, 105, 110.
Ponta Delgada, 98.
Pooley, Mr. E. H., Clerk of the Drapers' Company, vi.
Popinjays, 12.
Port-au-Port bay, (Newfoundland), called Athwart bay, xix.
Porto Rico, xxx; 167, 177.
Portugal, xiv, xix, xxi, xxiii; 11, 27, 28, 66, 96, 191.
Portugal, King of. xx, xxv; 11, 17, 19, 40, 41, 47, 50, 56, 81, 82, 103, 107, 184, 185, 190, 191.
Ptolemy, 188, 194.
Public Record Office, 6, 8, 15, 17, 23, 24, 25, 26, 40, 50, 80, 92, 142, 143, 163, 179.
Puebla, Gonzales de, 10.
Ramsgate, 180.
Ramusio, 202.
Record Office, *see* **Public Record Office.**
Red Sea, vii; 188, 194.
Rouen, xxii; 163, 199.
Roy, Dr. J. E., of the Archives Branch, vi.
Rut, John, Letter of, 200.
Saco river, xxvii.
St. Anne bay, called the river of St. James, xxii.
" St. Anthony," The, xxv.
Saint-Brieux, 123, 162, 180.
St. Domingo, xxx; 194.
St. Elmo, 186, 192.
St. George's bay, (Newfoundland), xix.
St. George's cape, (cape Ray), x.
St. Irene's bay, (Trinity bay), xvi.
Saint John, island of, x; 185-87, 190-3.
St. John the Baptist, festival of, x.
St. Johns, (Newfoundland), xviii, xix, xxx; 200.
St. Julian's channel, 187, 192-3.
St. Lawrence, gulf of, xxiii, xxxi.
St. Mark, banner of, 13, 14.

St. Mary's bay, (the harbour of the Cross), xvi; 186, 191, 192.
St. Paul's bay (Newfoundland), called the Natives' river, xix.
St. Peter. island of, 185, 191.
St. Pierre, x, xxiii.
" Samson," The, xxix.
San Domingo. xxx; 166, 167; 168-177, evidence taken at.
Santa-Cruz's, Alonso de, Islario General, 183-194.
Santander, xxi; 103, 107, 108.
Santiago in Cuba, xxviii.
Scandinavia, 183, 189, 190, 193-4.
Scatari island, x, x note 3.
Schoodic point, xxvii.
Seven Cities, island of, viii; 15, 16, 27, 28.
Seville, xi; 27, 28, 115, 147, 158.
Sheepscat river, xxvii.
Ships, *see* Vessels.
Ship harbour, xxvi.
Silk, vii, x; 14, 17, 20.
Simancas, 11, 28, 106, 113.
Slave-trade, xvi.
Soncino Raimondo di, 15, extract from first dispatch; 17-21, second dispatch.
South Sea, 187, 188, 193, 194.
Spain, viii, xxi, xxv, xxvi; 11, 105, 110, 135, 188, 194.
Spain, King of, 17, 19.
Spert, 202.
Stow, John, 203.
Sukkertonnen, xiii.
Sydney harbour, xxii.
Tanais, 17, 20.
Terceira, xiv; 31, 38, 39.
Thanet, island of, 180.
Thevet, A., 202, 203.
Thirkill (Lanslot or Launcelot), of London, 12.
Thomas, John, of Bristol, xxii; 40, 41-49, grant to.
Thorne, Robert, 201.
Toby, Maurice, 194-5, lost chronicle of.
Tordesillas, Treaty of, xiv; 28, note 3.
Torre do Tombo, 31, 34, 38, 60, 69, 94, 97, 101, 144.
Torres Lanzas, Sr D. Pedro, of the Archivo de Indies at Seville, vi.
Trinity bay, (St. Irene's bay), xvi.
Trinity group, the, x.
Valladolid, 147, 150, 151, 152, 153, 154, 155, 156, 157, 158, 159.
Vasques, Christopher, 104, 109.
Venice, vii; 1, 4, 13, 14, 66.
Verrazano, Giovanni da, xxiv, xxx.
Vessels, *Christophe*, 181.
" *La Catherine*, 160.
" *La Jacquette*, 116.
" *La Margaritte*, 161.
" *La Marguerite*, 162.
" *La Marie*, 19.
" *Le Barbara*, 178, 178.
" *Le Marie*, 133.
" *Mary Guilford*, xxix, xxx, xxxi.
" *Mary James*, 142, 143.
" *Mathew*, ix, xi; 194.
" *Pensée*, xxi.
" *Samson*, xxix, xxx.
" *St. Peter*, 124.
Vianna in Portugal, xxi, xxii, xxv; 127, 129, 195, 196.
Vienna, Kaiseri, und Konig, Hofbibliothek at, 182, 189.
Warde, Richard, xviii; 40, 41-59, grant to.
West Indies, xxx.
Westminster, 6, 8, 10, 16, 23, 40, 49, 50, 91.
Westminster Chapter Archives, 30.
Whitehead, Mr. A. W., 21, note 1.
Wild cats, 12.
Willoughby, (Lord) de Broke, 116.
Wolsey, Cardinal, xxiv; 135, 136, 137, 138, 142, 143.
Zeigler, 183, 189.

La Bibliothèque
Université d'Ottawa
Echéance

The Library
University of Ottawa
Date Due

18 OCT '85
OCT 16 85
MAY 20 '86
MAY 06 '86
OCT 28 1986
OCT 20 1986
AUG 27 '82
10 DEC. 1992
AUG 03 '82
28 NOV. 1992
26 SEP '84
22 JAN. 1994
24 SEP '84
04 FEV. 1994
04 FEV. 1994

CE

a39003 004091749b

FC 300 .P7212 1913

PRECURSEURS DE JACQUES

U D' / OF OTTAWA
COLL ROW MODULE SHELF BOX POS C
333 06 12 10 20 17 8